

CHAPTER 253

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

SUBSIDIARY LEGISLATION

List of Subsidiary Legislation

	<i>Page</i>
1. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Election of Members of the Board) Rules.....	3
2. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules.....	9
3. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Disciplinary Proceedings) (Procedure) Rules.....	73
4. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules.....	91
5. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Practice) Rules.....	97
6. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules.....	119
7. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules -Recognition of Institutions for Internship Training.....	121
8. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules -Approved Institution.....	123
9. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules.....	125
10. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Continuing Professional Development) Regulations.....	157
11. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment and Registration) Rules.....	161
12. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Fitness to Practise) Rules.....	165
13. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Camp) Rules.....	171
14. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Practitioners and Health Facilities) (Advertising) Rules.....	179
15. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Professional Fees) Rules.....	185
16. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Referral of Patients Abroad) Rules.....	289
17. Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inquiry and Disciplinary Proceedings) (Procedure) Rules.....	295
18. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inspections and Licensing) Rules.....	305
19. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Mental Health Treatment and Rehabilitation Institutions) Rules.....	315
20. The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment, and Registration) Rules.....	335

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE BOARD) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Notice of election to the Board
4. Nomination of candidates
5. Election where nominations do not exceed vacancies
6. Voting procedure
7. Counting of votes and elections of candidates
8. Appeals

SCHEDULES

FORM

VOTING PAPER

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (ELECTION OF MEMBERS OF THE BOARD) RULES

[Legal Notice 18 of 1978, Legal Notice 209 of 1983, Legal Notice 216 of 1994]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Election of Members of the Board) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, "Returning Officer" means a person appointed by the Board for the purposes of these Rules.

[L.N. 209/1983, r. 2, L.N. 216/1994, r. 2(a).]

3. Notice of election to the Board

(1) The Cabinet Secretary may, from time to time, by notice in the *Gazette* and in such newspapers circulating in Kenya as he may think fit, declare that an election to the Board of up to the five medical practitioners and two dentists prescribed under paragraph (f) of subsection 4(1) of the Act shall be held on a day to be specified in the notice, which day is in these Rules referred to as "election day".

(2) The notice shall be so published at least ninety days before election day except in the case of the first election of such members in respect of which notice may be given at any time before election day.

4. Nomination of candidates

(1) Each medical practitioner or dentist registered in Kenya may, in the form set out in the First Schedule, nominate one registered medical practitioner or dentist, as the case may be, as a candidate for election to the Board;

Provided that nobody shall nominate himself as a candidate.

(2) The nomination paper shall contain in block letters the full names of both the proposer and of the candidate and their signatures, which signatures shall be made in the presence of a registered medical practitioner or dentist, as the case may be, of at least five years' practical experience in Kenya as indicated in the form; and the paper shall also be signed by five registered medical practitioners in support of a candidate for election to the Board as a medical practitioner or three registered dentists in support of a candidate for election to the Board as a dentist.

(3) Each nomination paper, when completed in accordance with paragraph (2), may be either delivered in person to the office of, or sent by registered post to, the Returning Officer in time for it to be received by the Returning Officer not later than thirty days before election day.

(4) No nomination paper shall be valid unless the provisions of this rule have been strictly complied with and the candidate has indicated his willingness to stand for election.

(5) Any nomination form received by the Returning Officer which does not comply with the provisions of paragraph (2) or which is not received within the time prescribed under paragraph (3) shall be rejected by the Returning Officer but shall be kept and be available for inspection by an interested party for a period of at least six months after the election day to which it relates.

5. Election where nominations do not exceed vacancies

(1) If the number of persons correctly nominated for either profession under rule 4 of these Rules does not exceed the number of vacancies specified in the notice published under rule 3, all the persons nominated for that profession shall be deemed to have been elected and the names shall be published in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (4) of rule 7 of these Rules.

[Subsidiary]

(2) If the number of the persons nominated for either profession exceeds the vacancies on the Board in respect of that profession, the voting prescribed in rule 6 of these Rules shall be followed.

6. Voting procedure

(1) In the event of an election having to be held, the Registrar shall not later than twenty-one days before election day send by registered post to every medical practitioner or dentist, as the case may require, registered in Kenya, a voting paper in the form set out in the Second Schedule which shall contain the names of all candidates who have been duly nominated in accordance with rule 4 together with a suitably addressed envelope for returning the voting paper.

(2) Each medical practitioner or dentist who receives a voting paper may, if he wishes to record his vote, place an X against the names of such candidates (not exceeding the number in respect of his side of the profession specified in the notice published under rule 3) for whom he wishes to vote, and shall sign and date the voting form and write his full name in capital letters in the spaces provided for that purpose; and a voting paper which does not contain those particulars, or which contains more than those particulars, may be treated as a spoilt voting paper and, if so treated, shall not be taken into account for the purposes of the election.

(3) The voter shall then return the voting paper in the special envelope sent to him, which shall be sealed before it is despatched by delivering it personally or by sending it by registered post to the Returning Officer at the address appearing on the envelope.

(4) A voting paper received by the Returning Officer after noon on election day shall not be opened by him until after the election has been completed and the results have been published in accordance with rule 7, but shall be kept and be available for inspection by an interested party for a period of at least six months after the election day to which it relates.

(5) Personal canvassing for a candidate within the medical or dental professions by any reasonable means shall not disqualify a candidate, but canvassing by posters, press or other mass media or advertisements shall lead to a candidate being disqualified.

[L.N. 216/1994, r. 2(b).]

7. Counting of votes and elections of candidates

(1) After 4.30 p.m. on election day, the Returning Officer shall, in the presence of the Registrar, a Deputy Director of Medical Services, one registered medical practitioner and one dentist nominated by the Returning Officer, count the votes given for each candidate, and shall forthwith declare those candidates, not exceeding the number of vacancies to be filled, who receive the highest number of votes to be duly elected to the Board.

(2) Candidates or their authorized representatives may be present at the counting of the votes if they so wish.

(3) Election shall be by a simple majority but in the event of a tie, the successful candidate shall be determined by a lot drawn by the Returning Officer in such manner as he shall decide.

(4) The names of the successful candidates shall be published within fourteen days after election day in a notice in the *Gazette* and in such newspapers circulating in Kenya as the Returning Officer may think fit.

8. Appeals

A person aggrieved by a decision of the Returning Officer on an election matter may appeal to the Cabinet Secretary within fourteen days of the publication of the results of the election in the *Gazette* and on any such appeal the Cabinet Secretary may annul the election or may vary any decision of the Returning Officer in such manner as he may think fit.

FIRST SCHEDULE

[r. 4]

FORM

Serial No.

Counterfoil

Serial No.

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

NOMINATION PAPER

Nomination of a candidate for election to the Board.

Name and address of nominated candidate in full (block letters) and

Registration No.

Name and address of proposer in full (block letters) and Registration No.

Signature of proposer

Signed by the above-named (proposer)

in my presence this day of 20

Full Name (BLOCK LETTERS), Address

and Registration No.

(Registered Medical/Dental Practitioner
of not less than five years experience in
Kenya)*

<i>Full Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Reg. No.</i>	<i>Signatures</i>
(BLOCK LETTERS)			

.....
.....
.....
.....

of not less than five supporters (who must be medical practitioners in the case of a candidate who is a medical practitioner); or

<i>Full Names</i>	<i>Address</i>	<i>Reg. No.</i>	<i>Signatures</i>
(BLOCK LETTERS)			

.....
.....
.....
.....

of not less than three supporters (who must be dentists in the case of a candidate who is a dentist).

I agree to accept this nomination

Signature of candidate

Signed by the above-named (candidate)

in my presence this day of 20.....

Full Name (BLOCK LETTERS), Address

and Registration No.

(Registered Medical/Dental Practitioner
of not less than five years experience in
Kenya)*

.....
.....

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

*Delete where applicable

SECOND SCHEDULE

[r. 6]

VOTING PAPER

Counterfoil Serial

Serial No. No.

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

VOTING PAPER-MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS

Names of Candidates

Here insert X against names of candidates for whom you wish to vote

Name and address of voter in block letters and Registration No.

Signature of voter

Date

Counterfoil Serial

Serial No. No.

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

VOTING PAPER-DENTISTS

Names of Candidates

Here insert X against names of candidates for whom you wish to vote

Name and address of voter in block letters and Registration No.

Signature of voter

Date

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (FORMS AND FEES) RULES**

[Legal Notice 19 of 1978, Legal Notice 76 of 1983, Legal Notice 204 of 1988, Legal Notice 349 of 1995, Legal Notice 138 of 1997, Legal Notice 26 of 2000, Legal Notice 80 of 2005, Legal Notice 135 of 2010, Legal Notice 12 of 2012, Legal Notice 75 of 2012, Legal Notice 161 of 2015, Legal Notice 4 of 2017, Legal Notice 255 of 2021]

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, and shall be deemed to have come into force on the 1st January, 1978.
2. The register of medical practitioners and dentists to be maintained by the Registrar in accordance with section 5(3) of the Act, shall be in Form I in the First Schedule to these Rules.
3. Application for registration as a medical or dental practitioner in accordance with section 6(1) of the Act shall be in Form II in the First Schedule to these Rules.
4. The certificate of registration to be issued by the Registrar in accordance with section 7 of the Act shall be in Form III in the First Schedule to these Rules.
5. Application for a licence to render medical or dental services in accordance with section 13 of the Act shall be in Form IV in the First Schedule to these Rules.
6. A licence issued to render medical or dental services in accordance with section 13 of the Act shall be in Form V in the First Schedule to these Rules.
7. Application for a licence for private medical or dental practice in accordance with section 15(1) of the Act shall be in Form VI in the First Schedule to these Rules.
8. A licence for private medical or dental practice in accordance with section 15(2) of the Act shall be in Form VII in the First Schedule to these Rules.
- 8A. The Board may charge additional late application fee of five hundred shillings in respect of applications submitted out of time under rules 4(2), 7(2) and 28(2) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Practice) Rules.
9. Application for recognition of specialist or sub-specialist status shall be in Form VIII in the First Schedule.
10. The fees set out in the Second Schedule shall be payable in respect of the matters set out therein.
11. Application for registration of a medical institution in accordance with rule 4(1) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules shall be in Form IX set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.
12. The certificate of registration to be issued by the Registrar in accordance with rule 4(3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules shall be in Form X set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.
13. Application for a licence to operate an approved medical institution in accordance with rule 5(1) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules shall be in Form XI set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.
14. The annual fees assessment form prescribed in rule 5(3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules shall be in Form XII set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.
15. A licence issued to operate an approved medical institution in accordance with Rule 5(4) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules shall be in Form XIII set out in the First Schedule to these Rules.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

16. The Board shall when inspecting outpatient medical institutions pursuant to rule 11 of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules use the checklist in Form XIV set out in the First Schedule.

17. The Board shall when inspecting inpatient medical institutions pursuant to rule 11 of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules use the checklist in Form XV set out in the First Schedule.

[L.N. 76/1983, r. 2, L.N. 26/2000, r. 2, L.N. 75/2012, r. 2, L.N. 4/2017, r. 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.]

FIRST SCHEDULE

FORMS

[L.N. 76/1983, r. 2, L.N. 26/2000, r. 2, L.N. 161/2015, r. 2.]

FORM I

(r. 2)

REGISTER OF MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS

No.	Full Name	Address	Basic Qualifications	Date of Registration	Additional Qualifications	Date and Remarks
						No. of original Registrations

FORM II

(r. 2(a))



THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR PERMANENT REGISTRATION AS A MEDICAL OR DENTAL PRACTITIONER

- Surname First Name..... Other Names
- Date of Birth Nationality
- ID No./Passport No.
- Address Code Town County Cell Phone
- Email
- Degree, Diploma or licence held Date(s) qualified
- Name of medical/dental school Email
- Name of Internship Training Centre Email
Period of internship from to
- Particulars and testimonials covering the period of experience
- Name of employer
Address CodeTownCounty.....
Email Tel

Requirements:

- (i) Copy of ID/Passport;

- (ii) Coloured passport size photo;
- (iii) Certified copies of professional & academic certificates;
- (iv) Evidence of passing Board's pre-registration examination;
- (v) Internship completion Assessment Forms dully filled and stamped;
- (vi) Evidence of registration from EAC Partner States' Boards and councils (for those applying for reciprocal registration);
- (vii) Registration Fee KSh. 8,000.00

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643 Milimani Branch. SWIFT CODE: KCBLKENX, BANK. KCB, BANK CODE: 01175.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and that I have met the above requirements.

Signature of Applicant: Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE

The process will take a maximum of two weeks.

PREPARED APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
 Name: Designation
 Signature Date
 RECOMMENDED: Signature
 Name: Date Designation
 Signature Date

FORM III (r. 4)
 THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
 (Cap. 253)
 CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION AS A MEDICAL PRACTITIONER OR
 DENTIST
 Registration No.

Dr./Mr/Mrs./Miss*

..... (full names BLOCK LETTERS) has been registered as a Medical/Dental* Practitioner in accordance with the provisions of section 6 of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Act (Cap. 253).

Dated this day of, 20

Seal of the Board.

.....
 Chairman Registrar of
 Medical Practitioners and Medical Practitioners and Dentists
 Dentists Board

***Delete where not applicable.**

FORM IVA



[Subsidiary]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
(Cap. 253)
APPLICATION FOR MEDICAL AND DENTAL PRACTITIONERS INTERNSHIP LICENCE

- 1. Surname First name Other names
- 2. Date of Birth Nationality
- 3. Address Code Town Tel
- Email
- 4. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (*if degree not in English provide official translation*)
.....
- 5. Name of Medical/Dental School Address Code
- Email
- 6. Name of Internship Training Centre Address code
- Email

Requirements:

- (i) Copy of ID/Passport;
- (ii) Coloured passport size photograph;
- (iii) Evidence of passing Board Internship Qualifying Exam (*foreign trained*);
- (iv) Copy of posting letter from the Ministry of Health;
- (v) Evidence of completing Medical/Dental Training in an accredited University in Kenya;
- (vi) Evidence of having completed Medical/Dental Training in an institution within the EAC that qualifies for reciprocal recognition;
- (vii) Licence fee KSh. 5000.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and I have met the above requirements.

Signature of applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

The process takes a maximum of two (2) weeks

PREPARED BY	APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
Name:	Name
Designation	Designation
Signature	Signature
Date	Date

CHECKED BY:
 Name:
 Designation
 Signature
 Date

FORM IVB
 THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
 (Cap. 253)
 THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

INTERNSHIP LICENCE FOR MEDICAL AND DENTAL PRACTITIONERS

Dr.

(full name)

of

(address)

Qualifications.....

Is hereby licensed by the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board to render Medical services at

(name of approved institution)

In accordance with the provisions of section 13 of the Act.

Dated the 20

.....

Registrar

Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board

CONDITIONS OF LICENCE:

1. This licence is valid for a period of 11 MONTHS from the date hereof.
2. The licensee is authorized to render medical or dental services as the case may be, only at the institution mentioned in this licence.
3. The licence is entitled to engage in training employment.
4. This licence does not entitle you to engage in private practice.
5. Signature of Holder

FORM VA

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

APPLICATION FOR RETENTION IN THE YEAR REGISTER

(ALL DOCTORS)

(All fields are mandatory)

1. Surname Other Names
- Reg. No.
2. Date of Birth Nationality
3. Address Code Town Mobile No
4. Email
5. Name of Employer Address Code Town
- Email
6. Work station County Sub-County.
7. Basic Qualifications Postgraduate qualifications
8. Recognized Speciality Sub Specialty

Requirements:

- (a) Acquire a minimum of 50 CPD points in the calendar year
- (b) Evidence of employment if practitioner is not in private practice
- (c) Renewal fee Kshs. 4,000

All payments should be made to:

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board

Account No: 1103158643,

Bank: KCB, Milimani Branch.

SWIFT CODE: KCBLKENX

BANK CODE: 01175

*Transactions can be undertaken at any KCB Branch countrywide

- (d) Late payment will attract 50% penalty. Penalty date is 30th September

Computer generated and stamped banking slip together with should be, within the first week, either emailed to info@kenyamedicalboard.org or posted to Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board Office.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and I have fulfilled all the above requirements.

Signature Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE

PREPARED

APPROVED/NOT APPROVED

Name: Designation Name

Signature Date Designation

RECOMMENDED:

Name Designation Signature

Signature Date Date

Physical Address: MP &
 DB House-, Woodlands
 Road, off Lenana Road
 Address: P. O Box
 44839-00 100, NAIROBI
 — Kenya
 Email:
 info@kenyamedicalboard.org

Tel: +254 20-272 8752 /
 +254 20 272 4994 /+254
 20 271 1478
 Mobile: +254 720771478/
 +254 736771478
 Website:
 www.medicalboard.co.ke

FORM VB
 THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD
 ANNUAL RETENTION CERTIFICATE
 Date of first registration (date) Registration No. (Reg. No.)

This is to certify that

Whose qualifications are: (Qualifications)

And whose registered address is: (Address)

Having duly complied with the provisions of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board is entitled to practice during the year (year).

A retention certificate must be renewed for very subsequent year. This confirmation is evidence of retention in the Register only until 1st December (year).

This certificate does not allow the holder to engage in Private practice.

Seal of the Board.

Dated 20

(Signature)
(DMS)

Registrar, Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board.

FORM VI Serial
No.

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
(Cap. 253)
APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTION
PART I
(To be completed by the applicant in duplicate)

1. CONTACT DETAILS OF THE PROPOSED INSTITUTION

(Block Letters)

- (a) Name of the Institution Address
- (b) Telephone Number Mobile
- (c) Email

2. TYPE (State whether Hospital, Nursing Home, Maternity Home, Health Centre, Dispensary, Laboratory, etc.).

.....

3. LOCATION OF THE INSTITUTION

- (a) Town/Centre/Market
- (b) Location
- (c) County

PART II

(To be completed by the applicant in duplicate)

1. FULL NAMES AND ADDRESS OF THE APPLICANT

(Block Letters)

.....

STATE IF APPLICANT IS A DIRECTOR AND/OR ADMINISTRATOR OF THE INSTITUTION

.....

**Delete where inapplicable*

2. NATIONALITY OF THE APPLICANT

.....

3. PLACE AND DATE OF BIRTH

4. NATIONAL IDENTITY CARD No.

(Attach Photocopy)

5. PASSPORT No. (if applicable)

ADDRESS.....

6. WORK PERMIT No. (if applicable)

.....

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(Attach documentary evidence-copies only).

PART III

(To be completed by the applicant in duplicate)

Give full names of Directors of the institution including the following: Nationalities, Passport Numbers, Work Permit Numbers, Email Address, Kenya National Identity Card Numbers, etc.

(Attach copies of documentary evidence).

- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)

(Use extra space if necessary).

PART IV

(To be completed by the applicant in duplicate)

1. Give full names and registration number of the medical or dental practitioner who shall be in-charge of the patient health care at the proposed institution:

.....
.....

- (a) Give full details of professional qualifications of the person named at paragraph (1) above. Include year and place where obtained;
- (b) State work experience of the person named at paragraph (1) of PART IV above and name institutions where obtained and date;
- (c) Attach documentary evidence (photocopies) in each case. (Please use extra space if necessary).

.....

- (a) Give full names and professional qualifications of any other person(s), identified by your institution to undertake patient health care at the institution (e.g., Clinical Officers, Nurses, Laboratory Technicians, X-ray Staff, Doctors, Technicians, Pharmaceutical Technicians, etc.).
- (b) Attach documentary evidence (photocopies) in each case. (Please use extra space if necessary).
 - (i)
 - (ii)
 - (iii)
 - (iv)
 - (v)
 - (vi)

PART V

(To be completed by Medical Officer of Health in duplicate)

INSPECTION REPORT FOR PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS - FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

1. NAME OF THE INSTITUTION

2. PHYSICAL LOCATION

- (a) Plot No./L.R. No
- (b) Market/Centre/Town*
- (c) Street/Road
- (d) Location

(e) County

3. PREMISES GENERAL INFORMATION

- (a) Plot area (in hectares)
- (b) Water supply adequate/inadequate*

(*Delete where inapplicable)

- (c) Refuse disposal:
 - (i) Incinerator available/Not available.*
 - (ii) Other modes of refuse disposal (*Specify*)
.....
- (d) Environmental suitability recommended/not recommended.

*State reasons for not recommending:
.....

4. PLAN OF THE INSTITUTION

- (a) Approved/No approved* by the local District Development Committee (*attach copy of the plan*) and documentary evidence (copies) of approval of the institution by the D.D.C

5. OUT-PATIENT SERVICES

(See attached minimum requirements for General Practice).

- (a) *Waiting Bay/Reception Area/Room:**
 - (i) Seating capacity
 - (ii) Area (in square metres)
 - (iii) Construction Covered/ Not Covered.*
- (b) *Examination Rooms:*
 - (i) Number of rooms
 - (ii) State if equipment inspected meets the minimum requirements. Attach separate signed list of equipment inspected if necessary.
.....
- (c) *Treatment room:*
 - (i) Number of rooms
 - (ii) State if equipment meets the minimum requirements. Attach separate signed list of equipment inspected.

*Delete where inapplicable

6. IN-PATIENT SERVICES

- (a) Female Ward:
 - (i) Size of the ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets
 - (iv) Number of bathrooms
 - (v) Number of sluice rooms
- (b) Male Ward:
 - (i) Size of the ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets
 - (iv) Number of bathrooms

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (v) Number of sluice rooms
- (c) Maternity Ward:
 - (i) Size of the ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets
 - (iv) Number of bathrooms
 - (v) Number of sluice rooms
 - (vi) Placenta pit depth (in metres)
- (d) Paediatric Ward:
 - (i) Size of the ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets
 - (iv) Number of bathrooms
 - (v) Number of sluice rooms

7. CLINICAL SUPPORT SERVICES

- (a) Pharmacy:
 - (i) Area of the waiting room (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of dispensing windows
 - (iii) Number of antibiotic (safe cupboards)
 - (iv) Number of drug stores
- (b) Laboratory:

(see attached minimum requirements)

 - (i) Reception area (in square metres)
 - (ii) Seating capacity
 - (iii) Size of work-room (in square metres)
 - (iv) Equipment (attach a separate signed list of equipment and reagents/chemicals inspected).
- (c) X- ray Unit:

(See attached minimum requirements).

 - (i) Size of the reception area (in square metres)
 - (ii) Seating capacity
 - (iii) Number of screening rooms
 - (iv) Standard of radiation protection

Adequate/Not Adequate.*

- (v) Equipment (attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).
- (d) Operating Theatre:
 - (i) Minor theatre equipment (attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).
 - (ii) Major theatre (indicate by a tick or cross in the box next to the item to show whether available or not).
 - Induction room #
 - Operating room #
 - Recovery room #
 - Lighting (Adequate/Not Adequate).*
 - Equipment (attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).

8. OTHER SUPPORTING SERVICES

- (a) Kitchen;
 - (i) Cooking facility (specify)
 - (ii) Non-Perishable store (Adequate/Not Adequate).*
 - (iii) Perishable store (Adequate/Not Adequate).*
- (b) Laundry Type (specify)
- (c) Mortuary:
 - (i) Available/ Not Available.*
 - (ii) Refrigerated/ Not refrigerated.*
 - (iii) Appropriately located /Not appropriately located.*

(If not appropriately located, state why)

- (iv) Body capacity
- (v) Adequate privacy /Not adequate privacy.*
- (vi) Number of ambulances
- (vii) Other facility (specify and use extra space if necessary)

***Delete where inapplicable**

PART VI

(To be completed by the applicant in duplicate)

1. Give full names and designations of members of the D.H.M.T who participated in the inspection of the institution.

NAME	DESIGNATION
(i)
(ii)
(iii)
(iv)
(v)
(vi)
(vii)
(viii)
(ix)
(x)

2. CERTIFICATE BY M.O.H

I, Dr

State full names in Block Letters)

being the Medical Officer of Health in

County, do hereby certify that the inspection of

was conducted by the County Health Management Team of on

..... day of 20 under my personal supervision.

I further certify that the inspection was witnessed by

Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss being the

Owner/Director/Applicant* and that

the said institution does/does not* meet the minimum requirements for Registration/
Licensing purposes.

Dated this day of 20

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

Signature.....

(Medical Officer of Health)

Name of Station

Address.....

Telephone Number I

*Delete where inapplicable

PART VII

(To be completed by the Applicant/Director/Owner of the institution in duplicate)

I, Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss*

(Full Names in Block Letters)

hereby certify that all the information given by me in the application form is true and correct and that I personally witnessed the inspection which was conducted by the Medical Officer of Health on

..... day of 20

Signature.....

Name in Full

APPLICANT TO NOTE:

This form MUST be returned to the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board within a period not exceeding three months from the date of issue. Applications which are not returned within the stipulated period shall be time barred.

PART VIII

(For the purposes of vetting applications and enforcement of Laws, Regulations and Decisions of the I.R.C. and the Board.)

- (a) Name of the institution acceptable to the IRC
- (b) Type of institution
- (c) Give Name, Type, Location and Registration Number of other institutions operated by operated by the Applicant/ Director or affiliated to the institution named in this application:
 - (i)
 - (ii)
 - (iii)
 - (iv)

(Use extra space if necessary).

*Delete where inapplicable

(d) Give full particulars of criminal court proceedings for violations of any of the following Ministry of Health laws by any of the institution named in paragraph (c) in this application (Cap. 253, Cap. 260, Cap. 257, Cap. 244, Cap. 245, Cap. 254 and Cap. 242) (Quote court case references in each case for the past three years proceeding the date of this application).

.....

(use extra space if necessary).

(e) Give names of institutions, their location and registration numbers from among those named at paragraph (c) in this application which have defaulted in licence fees payment during the past three years. State each year of default and penalty imposed and whether or not/penalty has been paid and fees recovered:

.....

(use extra space if necessary).

(f) Give names of any of the institutions named at paragraph (c) in this application which the Board has authorized closure during the past three years (quote minutes references of the I.R.C. and state the institutions' registration number and place of location).

.....

(Use extra space if necessary).

(g) F.R.L. Serial No. and date of this application

(h) Licence Fees Category (quote I.R.C. minutes reference)

(i) F.R.L. Receipt No. and Date

(j) Date application returned to applicant

(k) Date application re-submitted by applicant

(l) Registration Fees Receipt No. and Date

CERTIFICATE BY AN OFFICER AUTHORIZED FOR THE PURPOSES OF PART VIII OF THIS APPLICATION

(This certificate must be countersigned by the Registrar)

I certify that the institution for which this application is made and its Owner/Director/ Applicant or its Administrator has/has not been* subject to the criminal proceedings in violation of any of the laws named in Paragraph (d) in this application and that all information given under PART VIII of this application is correct and true.

Dated this day of 20

.....
Authorized Officer

*Registrar,
Medical Practitioners and
Dentists Board*

PART IX

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1. INSTITUTION REGISTRATION COMMITTEE'S RECOMMENDATIONS

.....

.....

Dated this day of 20

*Chairman
Medical Practitioners and
Dentists Board*

Chairman, Committee

**Delete where inapplicable*

2. INSTRUCTIONS TO THE REGISTRAR BY THE BOARD

.....

Dated this day of 20

.....

*Chairman
Medical Practitioners and
Dentists Board*

PART VIA

[Subsidiary]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)



APPLICATION FOR RECOGNITION OF SPECIALIST/SUB-SPECIALITY STATUS

- 1. Surname Other Names Reg. No
- 2. Date of Birth Nationality
- 3. Address Code Town Cell Phone
Email
- 4. Employer
- 5. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (give name of medical school and date qualified)
.....
- 6. Specialty/sub-speciality applied for
- 7. Postgraduate qualifications: medical/dental school
Date qualified
- 8. Number of years of experience in speciality/sub-speciality after obtaining postgraduate qualifications (indicate the number of years or months, name of institution(s) attended and name of two supervisors whose address must accompany this application).
No. of Years/Months Name of Institution Country
Supervisors: (a) Name Address Code
Email : Telephone:
(b) Name Address Code
Email: Telephone:

Requirements:

- (i) Copy of post graduate qualifications and official transcripts;
- (ii) Evidence of completion of 2 year full time rotation in a recognized institution for specialist recognition;
- (iii) Supportive recommendation from two (2) supervisors in the relevant field;
- (iv) For sub-speciality recognition, the applicant should show evidence of training for at least one year;
- (v) Speciality and sub-speciality must be in the gazetted list;
- (vi) Application fee- KSh. 20,000.00

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and that I have met all the above requirements.

Signature of Applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

This process takes a maximum of two (2) weeks.

PREPARED BY:-	APPROVED/NOT
Name:Designation	APPROVED
Signature Date	Specialty/
CHECKED BY	SubSpecialty.....
Name: Designation	Name
Signature Date	Designation
	Signature
	Date

FORM VII _____ (r. 8)

Licence No.

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

LICENCE FOR PRIVATE MEDICAL OR DENTAL PRACTICE

1. Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss*

.....

(full names in BLOCK LETTERS) of

..... (full address) is hereby licensed in accordance with the provisions of section 15 of the Act to engage in private practice on his/her* own behalf as a private medical/dental practitioner or to be employed whole-time/part-time*, by a private practitioner, Dr./ Mr./Mrs./Miss* (name and address of the employer private practitioner.)

2. This licence entitles the holder to engage in General Practice/Specialist Practice* in (specify discipline).

3. Authorized premises to be used for the purposes of private practice (detailed particulars and location of authorized premises).

4. This licence shall expire on the last day of, 20.....

5. No change of premises is permitted without the authority of the Board.

Dated this day of 20

.....
Registrar of Medical
Practitioners and Dentists

***Delete where not applicable.**

FORM VIII _____ (r. 9)

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR RECOGNITION OF SPECIALIST/SUB-SPECIALITY STATUS

1. Surname (BLOCK LETTERS).....

2. Other names

3. Registration No.

4. Address

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

5. Place and date of birth
6. Nationality
7. Places of practice
8. Degree or diploma (*give name of Medical School and date qualified*)
9. Speciality or sub-speciality in which specialist/sub-specialist status sought (*state clearly*) ...
 - (a) Postgraduate qualifications (*indicate the discipline, name of institution, country and date qualified*)
 - (b) Duration of the course(s)
11. Number of years of experience after obtaining postgraduate qualifications (*indicate the number of years or months, name of institution(s) attended and name of supervisor, whose letter must accompany this application*)
12. List of publications (*if any*)
13. Number of years experience in sub-speciality (*indicate clearly number of years or months, name of institution(s) attended and name of supervisor, whose letter must accompany this application*)
14. I solemnly and sincerely declare that the information given is true.
Dated the, 20.....
Signature of applicant

FORM IX

(r. 4(1))

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT**(Cap. 253)****APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION OF A PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTION**

PART I

(To be completed by the applicant in triplicate)

1. Name and Address of the Proposed Institution (Block Letters)
2. Type (State whether Hospital, Nursing Home, Maternity Home, Health Centre, Dispensary, Laboratory, etc.)
3. Location of the Institution:
 - (a) Town/Centre/Market*
 - (b) Location
 - (c) District
 - (d) Province

***Delete where inapplicable**

PART II

(To be completed by the applicant in triplicate)

1. Full Name and Address of the Applicant (BLOCK LETTERS)
2. State if Applicant is a Director and/or Administrator of the Institution
3. Nationality of the Applicant
4. Place and Date of Birth

- 5. Kenya National Identity Card No.
(Attach photocopy)
- 6. Passport No. (if applicable)
- 7. Work Permit No. (if applicable)
(Attach documentary evidence-copies only).

PART III

(To be completed by the applicant in triplicate)

Give full names of Directors of the Institution including the following: Nationalities, Passport Numbers, Work Permit Numbers, Kenya National Identity Card Numbers, etc.

(Attach copies of documentary evidence)

- (a)
- (b)
- (c)

(Use extra space if necessary)

PART IV

(To be completed by the applicant in triplicate)

- 1. Give full names of Medical or Dental Practitioner who shall be in-charge of patient health care at the proposed institution
 - (a) Give full details of professional qualifications of the person named in paragraph (1) above. Include year and place where obtained.
 - (b) State work experience of the person named in paragraph (1) above and name institutions where obtained and date.
 - (c) Attach copies of documentary evidence in each case. (Use extra space if necessary)
 - (a) Give full names and professional qualifications of any other person(s), identified by your institution, to undertake patient health care at the institution (e.g. Clinical Officers, Nurses, Laboratory Technicians, X-ray staff, Doctors, Technicians, Pharmaceutical Technologies, etc.).....
 - (b) Attach copies of documentary evidence in each case. (Use extra space if necessary).
 - (i)
 - (ii)
 - (iii)
 - (iv)
 - (v)
 - (vi)

/PART V -

(To be completed by the Medical Officer of Health in triplicate)

INSPECTION REPORT FOR PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTION FOR REGISTRATION PURPOSES

- 1. Name of Institution
- 2. Physical Location:
 - (a) Plot No./L/R. No.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (b) Market/Centre/Town*
- (c) Street/Road*
- (d) Division
- (e) District
- (f) Province

*Delete where inapplicable.

3. Premises General Information:

- (a) Plot area (in hectares)
- (b) Water supply adequate/inadequate*
- (c) Refuse Disposal:
 - (i) Incenerator available/Not available *.
 - (ii) Other modes of refuse disposal.

(Specify)

.....

*Delete where inapplicable.

(d) Environmental suitability recommended/not recommended* State reasons for not recommending.

.....

.....

4. Plan of the Institution:

- (a) Approved/Not approved* by the local District Development Committee (attach copy of the plan) and documentary evidence (copies) of approval of the institution by the D.D.C.

5. Out-patient Services:

(See attached minimum requirements for General Practice).

- (a) Waiting Bay/Reception Area/Room:*
 - (i) Seating capacity
 - (ii) Area (in square metres)
 - (iii) Construction covered/not covered*.
- (b) Examination Rooms:.....
 - (i) Number of rooms.....
 - (ii) State if equipment inspected meets the minimum requirements. (Attach separate signed list of equipment inspected if necessary).

.....

.....

.....

- (c) Treatment rooms:
 - (i) Number of rooms
 - (ii) State if equipment meets the minimum requirements.

(Attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).

6. In-patient services:

- (a) Female Ward:
 - (i) Size of ward (in square metres)

- (ii) Number of beds
- (iii) Number of toilets
- (iv) Number of bathrooms
- (v) Number of sluice rooms
- (b) Male Ward:
 - (i) Size of ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets
 - (iv) Number of bathrooms
 - (v) Number of sluice rooms
- (c) Maternity Ward:
 - (i) Size of Ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of toilets

*Delete where inapplicable.

- (iv) Number of bathrooms
- (v) Number of sluice moms
- (d) Paediatric Ward:
 - (i) Size of Ward (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of beds
 - (iii) Number of bathrooms.....
 - (vi) Number of sluice rooms.....

7. Clinic Support Services:

- (a) Pharmacy:
 - (i) Area of waiting room (in square metres)
 - (ii) Number of dispensing windows
 - (iii) Number of anti-biotic (safe cupboards)
 - (iv) Number of drug stores
- (b) Laboratory:

(See attached minimum requirements).

- (i) Reception area (in square metres)
- (ii) Seating capacity.....
- (iii) Size of work-room (in square metres).....
- (iv) Equipment (Attach a separate signed list of equipment and reagents/chemicals inspected).

(c) X-Ray Unit:

(See attached minimum requirements)

- (i) Size of reception area (in square metres)
- (ii) Seating capacity
- (iii) Number of screening rooms
- (iv) Standard of radiation protection

Adequate/Not Adequate*.

- (v) Equipment (Attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).

d) Operating Theatre:

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (i) Minor theatre equipment (Attach a separate signed list of equipment inspected)
- (ii) Major theatre (indicate by a tick or cross in the box next to the item to show whether available or not available).

Induction room #

Operating room #

Recovery room #

Lighting Adequate/Not Adequate*

Equipment (attach separate signed list of equipment inspected).

8. Other Supporting Services:

- (a) Kitchen:
 - (i) Cooking facility (specify)
 - (ii) Non-perishable store Available/Not Available*
 - (iii) Perishable store Available/Not Available*
- (b) Laundry type (specify)

***Delete where inapplicable.**

(c) Mortuary:

- (i) Available/Not Available*
- (ii) Refrigerated/Not refrigerated*
- (iii) Appropriately located/Not appropriately located*

If not appropriately located state why

.....

- (iv) Body capacity
- (v) Adequate Privacy/Not Adequate Privacy*
- (vi) Number of ambulances
- (vii) Other facility (specify and use extra space if necessary)

(To be completed by the Medical Officer of Health in triplicate)

1. Give full names and designations of members of the D.H.M.T. who participated in the inspection of the institution.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Designation</i>
(i)
(ii)
(iii)
(iv)
(v)
(vi)
(vii)
(viii)
(ix)
(x)

2. Certificate by M.O.H.

I, Dr.

State full names in Block Letters)

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

being the Medical Officer of Health in-charge District, do hereby certify that the inspection of was conducted by the District Health Management Team of on the day of, 20..... under my personal supervision.

I further certify that the inspection was witnessed by Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss

.....

being the Owner/Director/Applicant* and that the said institution does/ does not* meet the minimum requirements for Registration/Licensing purposes.

Dated this day of, 20

Signature

(Medical Officer of Health)

*Delete where inapplicable.

Name of Station

Address

.....

Telephone Number

*Delete where inapplicable.

PART VII

(To be completed by the Applicant/Director/Owner of the institution in triplicate)

I. Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss*

(Full Names in Block Letters)

hereby certify that all information given by me in this application form is true and correct and tht I personally witnessed the inspection which was conducted by the Medical Officer of Health on the day of, 20.....

Signature

Names in Full

APPLICANT TO NOTE

This form MUST be returned to the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board within a period not exceeding thre months from the date of issue. Applications which are not returned within the stipulated period shall be time barred.

PART VIII

(For the purposes of vetting applications and enforcement of Laws, Regulations and Decisions of the I.R.C. and the Board)

(a) Name of institution acceptable to the IRC.

(b) Type of institution

(c) Give Names, Types, Locations and Registration Numbers of other institutions operated by the Applicant/Director or affiliated to the institution named in this application.

(i)

(ii)

(iii)

(iv)

(v)

.....

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(Use extra space if necessary)

*Delete where inapplicable

(d) Give full particulars of criminal court proceedings for violations of any of the following Ministry of Health laws by any of the Institutions named in paragraph (c) in this application (Cap. 253, Cap. 260, Cap. 244, Cap. 245, Cap. 254, and Cap. 242 (Quote court case references in each case for the past three years proceeding the date of this application).

.....

(Use extra space if necessary)

(e) Give names of institutions, their location and registration numbers from among those named in paragraph (c) in this application which have defaulted in licence fees payment during the past three years. State each year of default and penalty imposed and whether or not/penalty has been paid and fees recovered:

.....

(f) Give names of any of the institutions named at paragraph (c) in this application which the Board has authorized closure during the past three years (quote minutes references of the I.R.C. and state the institutions' registration number and place of location).

.....

(Use extra space if necessary)

(g) F.R.L. Serial No. and date of this application

(h) Licence Fees Category (Quote I.R.C. minutes reference).....

(i) F.R.L. Receipt No. and Date

(j) Date application returned to applicant

(k) Date application re-submitted by applicant

(l) Registration fees Receipt No. and Date

CERTIFICATE BY AN OFFICER AUTHORIZED FOR THE PURPOSES OF PART VII OF THIS APPLICATION

(This certificate must be countersigned by the Registrar)

I, certify that the institution for which this application is made and its Owner/Director/ Applicant or its Administrator has/has not been* subject to the criminal proceedings in violation of any of the laws named in Paragraph (d) in this application and that all information given under Part VIII of this application is correct and true.

Dated this day of, 20

.....

Authorized Officer Registrar, M.P. and D.B./D.M.S.

*Delete where inapplicable.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

1. Institution Registration Committee Recommendation

.....

.....

.....

.....

Dated this day of, 20

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE REGISTRAR BY THE BOARD

.....
.....

Dated this day of, 20

.....
Chairperson
Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board

FORM X _____ (r. 4(3))

[L.N. 26/2000, r. 2, L.N. 161/2015.]

Serial No.....

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
(Cap. 253)

CERTIFICATE OF REGISTRATION AS A PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTION

1. Name of Institution
P. O. Box

2. Type

has been registered as a Private Medical Institution in accordance with rule 4 (3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Medical Institutions) Rules.

Date

SEAL OF THE BOARD

(r. 5(1))

.....
CHAIRMAN M.P. & D. BOARD

.....
REGISTRAR M.P. &
BOARD/DMS

- (a) It shall be the duty of the holder of this certificate to inform the Registrar within fourteen (14) days of any change in the registered address in accordance with rule 5 of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Medical Institutions) Rules.

FORM XI

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
(Cap. 253)



APPLICATION FOR PRE-REGISTRATION EXAMINATION

- 1. Surname Other Names
- 2. Date of Birth Nationality
- 3. Address Code Town Tel
- Email Mobile

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

4. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (give name of medical school and date qualified — if degree not in English, provide official translation).

.....

5. Particulars of Experience (e.g. posts held, type of practice in which the applicant has been engaged, countries in which the applicant has practiced):

6. Testimonials Covering the Period(s) of Experience

.....

7. Have any arrangements been made regarding employment? (if so, give details)

.....

Requirements:

(i) Copy of ID/Passport;

(ii) Coloured passport size photograph;

(iii) Certified copies of professional certificates;

(iv) Evidence of appropriate linguistic skills in English and/or Kiswahili for non-Kenyans;

(v) Academic transcripts or evidence of internship;

(vi) Curriculum Vitae;

(vii) Must be attached at a training institution approved by the Board for a period of four (4) months;

(viii) Evidence of completion of internship or registration from a Medical Council;

(ix) Evidence of employment/job offer in a recognized institution;

(x) Letter from Commission for Higher Education (CHE) confirming recognition of the medical/dental school (if foreign trained);

(xi) Qualification (Form IV or VI certificates);

(xii) Application fee KSh. 5,000.00;

(xiii) Examination/evaluation of qualification papers - Fees KSh. 50,000.00.

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

Signature of applicant

..... Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

PREPARED BY: -

Name: Designation

Signature Date

CHECKED BY:-

Name: Designation

Signature Date

APPROVED/NOT

APPROVED

Name

Designation

Signature

Date

FORM XII

(r. 5(3))

Serial No.....

[L.N. 26/2000]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

ANNUAL FEES ASSESSMENT FORM

PART A

(to be completed in triplicate)

- 1. Name of Institution
- 2. Registration Number and Date
- 3. Physical Location
- 4. Name and Address of Applicant for Licence
- 5. Fees Category for Year
 - (I) #
 - (II) #
 - (III) #
 - (IV) #
 - (V) #

(tick relevant box)

- 6. Fees Rates Applicable to Instution
 - Licence fees (amount in words)
 -

PART B

(to be completed by M.O.H. in triplicate)

CERTIFICATE BY MEDICAL OFFICER OF HEALTH

I, Dr. (Full Names in Block Letters)

Being the Medical Officer of Health in-Charge

.....

District of

Province do hereby certify that the institution named in this application form was last inspected on day of, 20 and in my opinion the current condition of its premises requires/does not *require fresh inspection.

(*delete where inapplicable)

Dated this day of, 20.....

OFFICIAL SEAL

.....

MedicalOfficerOfHealth

STATION.....

ADDRESS.....

TELEPHONE.....

- (a) Plot No.
- (b) Town/Market*
- (c) Street/Road*
- (d) Location

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(e) Division

(f) District

(g) Province

7. Date of last inspection of the Institution by the Ministry of Health

.....

***Delete where inapplicable.**

PART C

(to be completed by the applicant in triplicate)

CERTIFICATE BY THE APPLICANT

I. Dr./Mr./Mrs./Miss (Full Names in Block Letters).....

.....

of P.O. Box

being the Administrator/Owner/Director* (Specify other)

.....

of (give full names of the institution)

.....

do hereby certify that the information given by me in this application is true and correct.

Dated this day of, 20

.....
Applicant

PART D

(FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY)

(a) Acceptable name of institution and type

.....

(b) FRL Serial Number and Date

(c) Registration Certificate Number and Date

(d) Licence Fees Assessment Number and Date

(e) Category of Licensing

(f) Registration Fees Receipt Number and Date

(g) Date application sent to IRC/Board

(h) Remarks

I certify that I have personally checked the information above and found it correct and that all procedures and documentation pertaining to this application have been complied with.

Dated this day of, 20

.....
Registrar M.P. & D.B/
Director of Medical
Services

FORM XIII

(r. 5(4))

Serial No.....

[L.N. 26/2000, r. 2.]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

LICENCE TO OPERATE A PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTION

LICENCE

NO.....

1. Name of Institution

(Full Names in Block Letters)

of P. O. Box

(full address) is hereby licensed to operate a Private Medical Institution in accordance with the provisions of rule 5 (4) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Medical Institutions) Rules.

2. This licence entitles the Private Medical Institution to operate as

3. Authorized Premises for the Institution

4. Maximum Number of Patients

5. This Licence shall expire on the last day of, 20.....

6. No change of premises is permitted without the authority of the Board.

Dated this day of, 20.....

.....
Registrar

**MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
BOARD/DIRECTOR OF MEDICAL SERVICES**

CONDITIONS OF LICENCE

This licence issued on condition that minimum requirements set by the Board for operation of the Private Medical Institutions are adhered to at all times.

FORM XIV

[L.N. 75/2012, r. 3]

**CHECK LIST FOR SINGULAR/JOINT INSPECTIONS FOR PRIVATE OUT
PATIENT MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS BY HEALTH REGULATORY BODIES IN
THE MINISTRIES
RESPONSIBLE FOR HEALTH
MEDICAL/DENTAL CLINIC/LABORATORY/PHARMACY/RADIOLOGY/X-RAY
UNIT/MORTUARY**

Date:

Basic information

- 1. Name
facility
- 2. Address
(a)
Physical
Building
County

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Ward rrown/ Street LR No. Tel No./ Mobile Email (b) Postal Proprietor		Code		
3. (a)	Name: Profession: Pin No: Registered owner				
(b)	(a) Name (b) Licence Certificate No.		Date of issue	Expiry date	
4.	Officer in charge (a) Qualification (b) Registration No.		Practice licence number		
5.	Name of Medical Personnel	Cadre	Licence Number	Date of issue	Expiry date
6.	Services offered				
7.	Security of premises (external security & security features) (permanent perimeter fence/fire assembly points/ security guard)				
8.	General cleanliness of premises				
	Total	10			
9.	A. Medical/Dental Clinic score	Max	Awarded		Comments

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	1. Consultation - Examination rooms			
1.	Examination Equipment	4		
2.	Resuscitation tray	3		
3.	Infection prevention & control	3		
4.	Policy, guidelines & SOPs	3		
5.	Medical records	4		
6.	Data Security	4		
7.	HMIS/EMR	4		
8.	Reports	3		
9.	Ventilation	2		
10.	Licences	10		
	Total	40		
	B. Pharmacy/ Chemist	Max score	Awarded	
I.	Security for medications (e.g. Secure cupboards for restricted drugs, only accessible by authorized persons & disposal of expired drugs)	10		
2.	Storage of drugs/display / labelling/ packaging conditions	7		
3.	Record- keeping and documentation (Prescriptions written & received and filed/medication errors documented and reported)	10		
4.	Reference materials, Policy and SOPs as	3		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	per national guidelines				
5.	Licences	10			
	Total	40			
	C. Laboratory	Max score	Awarded	Comments	
1.	Class of the licence (A-E)	4			
2.	Policies, guidelines and SOPs (Including reporting procedures, handling/labelling/storage/disposal of specimens and safety program)	3			
3.	Equipment management program (manuals, inventory, service contract, calibration)	6			
4.	Record-keeping & Quality control of tests (EQA, IQA, control of analytical errors)	10			
5.	Infection prevention and control	2			
6.	Registration, storage of equipment and reagents (is there a temperature recording system)	5			
7.	Licences	10			
	Total	40			
	D. Radiology/Imaging services	Max score	Awarded	Comments	

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

1.	Current annual premise & device licence	4
2.	Policies and SOPS (Code of practice including reporting, testing, calibrating, monitoring and control)	3
3.	Quality assurance program (safety of the patient, worker, environment, security, film storage, quality and documentation)	10
4.	Personal radiation monitoring (Badges, dose reports)	10
5.	Radioactive waste management programs	3
	Total	30
E. Nutrition		
1.	Basic Nutrition equipment and materials (weighing Stadiometer, MUAC, BP machine Blood sugar machine reference charts)	10
2.	SOPs (Nutrition assessment, Nutrition suppliments)	3
3.	Nutrition care process, nutrition assessment, Diagnosis,	7

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- intervention, M&E)
- 4. Record keeping 10 and documentation
- 5. Licences 10
Total 40
- 10. Findings and Recommendations
- 11. REGISTERED OWNER/ OFFICER IN - CHARGE
Name:..... Designation:..... Email.....
Tel No..... Date.....
Signature
- INSPECTION TEAM
- Name: Board/Council/MOH Designation Sign Date
- 1.
- 2.
- Name: Board/ Designation Sign Date
Council/MOH
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.

FORM XV

CHECK LIST FOR SINGULAR/JOINT INSPECTIONS FOR PRIVATE INPATIENT MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS BY HEALTH REGULATORY BODIES IN THE MINISTRIES RESPONSIBLE FOR HEALTH

Basic information

- 1. Name facility **N/A**
- 2. Category of Level **NA**
Facility (to be graded at the time of registration)
- 3. Proprietor owner **N/A**
(a) Organization Private (), Faith based (), GOK (), Community based (). **N/A**
(b) Proprietor's name **N/A**
Current Licence (III) Expiry date of the 5
No. current licence
Not matching 1
matching 5
- 4. Name of Officer Current practicing licence No. **N/A**
in charge. **N/A**
N/A
- 5. Address **N/A**
Physical County **N/A**

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

Building, Plot No.
Town, Street

Tel No.
Email
Postal Box
No. Code:

6. Medical Personnel

N/A
N/A
N/A
(to be graded at the time of registration.)

Name of Cadre Medical Personnel	Licence Number	Date of issue	Expiry date
Total number of staff offered			
7. Services offered			
Outpatient () & HCT ()	N/A		
Y/N			
Inpatient Services	N/A		
YES/ Number of cots (tick/ beds circle)//			

8. Health Facility Infrastructure				Score
A. Building	Yes	No	N/A	
1. Building suitable for scope of work				
2. Signage for directions is in place and clear				
B. Environmental - Infection Prevention	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
1. Adequate waste management & disposal (according to guidelines)				
2. Personal protective equipment available (Gloves, gowns or dust coats, and safety boots for infection prevention)				
C. Utilities	Yes	No	N/A	Comments
1. Safe, clean running water available - Tap or container). Sufficient water storage available				

[Subsidiary]

- 2. Stable electrical power supply
 Key: Ranking of scores
 Level 0: the desired activity is absent, or there is mostly ad hoc activity related to risk reduction
 Level 1: the structure of more uniform risk-reduction activity begins to emerge
 Level 2: the processes are in place for consistent and effective risk-reduction activities
 Level 3: there are data to confirm successful risk-reduction strategies and continue improvement

9. Management & Recording

		Scoring key					
A. General management		1	2	3	4	5	Comments
1.	Strategic plan with Vision/Mission/Values/Objectives identified						1. Not available 2. Available but not in use 3. In use, not known to all 4. In use, not displayed 5. Displayed, known and fully used
2.	Organization chart available						1. <i>Approved by management</i> 2. <i>Approved by board</i> 3. <i>Approved by an accredited body</i>
3.	Service charter displayed						1. <i>Not Displayed</i> 2. <i>Displayed</i> 3. <i>Regular performance review</i>

[Subsidiary]

4.	List of all staff working, including position and qualifications	//1. No list 2. List available 3. List with qualifications available 4. List with qualifications and Job description 5. Staff development plan available// Comments
1.	B. Quality Management Certifications/ accreditations	No scoring (Yes or No)
2.	Performance indicators monitored	//1. Performance indicators (PI) not collected 2. PIs collected routinely 3. PIs analyzed 4. There's feedback 5. External publications//
3.	Patients charter	//1. Not available// 2. Available 3. Displayed
4.	Feedback mechanism in place	//1. No policy 2. Policy available 3. Collection Mechanism available

[Subsidiary]

	C.		4. Regular analysis of complaints & compliments
			5. Evidence of action//
			Comments
	Medical Records & Information Systems		
1.			
2.	Medical records for each patient (files - manual/ electronic)		//1. No medical records 2. Separate medical record for each patient 3. All patients are triaged// //4. Comprehensive medical notes 5. Notes are legible and signed//
3.	Approved register is kept of all patients (An outpatient and inpatient register)		//1. No registers 2. Old registers 3. Current registers available 4. Registers correctly used//
4.	Records are kept in a secure place		//1. No restricted access to files

[Subsidiary]

5. Contributes to external databases and reports, periodically (Linkage to national **HMIS**)

1. D. Equipment Management Preventive maintenance plan for equipment

2. There's restricted access to files
3. Files kept in lockable cabinets and only authorised persons can access//
//1. No routine reports
2. Routine reports available but not reported
3. Routine reports submitted irregularly
4. Routine reports submitted regularly//
Comments

//1. No preventive plan
2. Service contract available
3. Equipment checked on schedule and results documented
4. Due date for next

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

				maintenance documented// //1. Machines not calibrated 2. No contract for calibration 3. Calibration not regular but contract available 4. Calibration regular with results available//
2.	Calibration			
10.	Patient Services	Scoring system	Comments	
	A. Consultation			
1.	Consultation - Examination rooms	1. Examination coach 2. The above with screen 3. The above with steps 4. The above with mackintosh 5. All the above with bed sheet		
2.	Sink /wash basin	1. Sink available 2. The above with Sink without running water 3. The above with Sink with running water from the tap 4. The above with Sink with all of the above with soap 5. All the above with Sink with running water and drier		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| 3. | Examination
Equipment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • thermometer • stethoscope • BP machine • weighing machine • Diagnostic kit |
| B. Emergency/Resuscitation room | | |
| 1. | Triage | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. triage area 2. Nurse not trained in triage 3. Nurse trained in triage 4. SoPs of triage available 5. Proper coding of client |
| 2. | Emergency tray | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incomplete emergency tray • Presence of emergency tray with all requirements • The racks clearly labelled • All the above at designated sites • All the above and up to date list of all requirements |
| 3. | Equipment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ambu bag/masks • Suction machine • Oxygen cylinder and flowmeter • Endotracheal tubes • All the above with an ideal adjustable bed |
| C. Sterilization Process | | |
| 1. | Central Supply Unit | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Separation areas for cleaning 2. Decontamination 3. Sterilization Process - SoPs available 4. Storage of sterile supplies 5. All the above labelled and stored in designated area |

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 2. | Autoclave Machine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Autoclave manual available • Autoclave electric available • SoPs available • Maintenance plan • Digitalized autoclave |
| 1. | D. Labour Ward Procedures for obstetric emergencies | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Procedure for obstructed labour and foetal distress 2. Procedure for Eclampsia 3. Procedure for APH/PPH/HEL LP 4. Availability of resuscitaire 5. Resuscitaire with oxygen, the suction machine, ambu bags |
| 2. | Equipments | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery bed available • Sterile delivery set • Vacuum extractor • Suction machine • Maintenance plan |
| 3. | Monitoring of Labour | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partograph chart available • Contraction properly charted • Cervical dilatation • Colour coding • TPR/BP |
| 4. | Access to theatre | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ambulance available 2. General theatre available (not close to L/W) 3. General theatre available (close to L/W) 4. More than one theatre 5. L/W fully equipped theatre |
| 5. | Incubator | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presence of incubator |

		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Functional incubator 3. Proper temperature regulation 4. Oxygen connection 15. Maintenance plan
6.	Hand washing facility	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sink 2. Sink without running water 3. Sink with running water from the tap 4. Sink with all of the above with soap 5. Sink with running water and drier
7.	Sluice room	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presence of sluice room 2. Sluicing sink 3. Availability of running water 4. Decontamination buckets available 5. SoPs
8.	Waste management	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Available Waste bins 2. coded bins with improper lining 3. bins with proper coded lining 4. Good segregation practice 5. All of the above with SoPs
9.	State of floor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cement floor 2. Cement floor with drainage 3. Ceramic tile floor with drainage 4. Tarazo with good drainage 5. A good cleaning chart
10.	Nursing Personnel	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. nurses available 2. midwives available

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 11. | Oxygen source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3. midwives available but not the right ratio 1:3 4. Midwives available ratio of 1:2 5. Midwives available ratio 1:1 1. Oxygen cylinders available 2. External oxygen piped to <i>IJW</i> 3. Oxygen plant SOPS 4. Maintenance plan |
| 1. | E. Clinical Wards Oversight of patients | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Admission procedures 2. Categorization 3. Patients uniform 4. Clinical ward round 5. Handing over/ discharge reports |
| 2. | Patient records | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Availability 2. Non -Coded filing system 3. Coded filing system 4. Designated and secure storage area E-filing |
| 3. | Monitoring equipment | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Thermometer 2. Stethoscope 3. BP machine 4. Weighing machine 5. Diagnostic kit |
| 4. | Resuscitation tray | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presence of an emergency tray 2. Presence of emergency tray with the necessary contents 13. The racks clearly labelled - All the above at designated sites - All the above plus list of updating the contents |

F. Pharmacy
SCORE

COMMENTS

	0	1	2	3	4	5
1.	General conditions of premises Adequate general condition of premises (Hygiene, sanitation, ventilation, state of repair, running water, light, adequate space, display of drugs)					
2.	Medications Conditions of medications adequate (e.g. security, display, labelling, expiry dates)					
3.	Record Keeping/ Documentation Prescriptions received and recorded					
G. Medical/Dental Laboratory						
1.	Licensin					
2.	Licensed for services per class (C,D,E)					

[Subsidiary]

2. SOPs
Standard
Operating
Procedures
&
guidelines
available
(according
to
Class:
Including
reporting
procedures,
handling/
labelling/
storage /
disposal
of
specimens
and
safety
program)
3. Quality
assurance
Quality
control
practiced
(Equipment/
reagent
registered,
validated,
calibrated
and
quality
control
of
tests,
well
maintained
equipment,
storage)
4. Infection
prevention
and
control
Infection
prevention
and
control
practices
observed

		Scoring					Comments	
		0	1	2	3	4	5	
	(waste management and sharps disposal, Personal protective equipment)							
	H. Radiology and Imaging Services							
1.	Licenses Premises & devices							
2.	Safety and storage Safety of personnel, environment and patient adequate, quality assurance and equipment management (personal safety and control area safety, waste management)							
3	Documentation Facility Code of Practice present (including reporting, testing, calibrating, monitoring and							

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		1. Food Scoring						Comments
		0	1	2	3	4	5	
1	control, standard operating procedures) Nutrition and Dietetics Nutrition assessment and care plan in place for the patients							
2	Availability of supplementary, therapeutic & parental feeds							
3	Procurement, delivery, inspection & menu and service of food according to laid protocols/ procedures							
4	Food & personnel hygiene and waste disposal Registered Nutritionist & Medically examined kitchen staff.							
	J. Mortuary/ funeral parlour							Scoring Comments

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	SOP for receiving, identification, storage and release of bodies including solid disposal						
2.	Protective gear & equipment						
3.	Overall environment						
	K. Scoring Occupational Therapy						Comments
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	Trained personnel						
2.	Basic equipment room						
3.	L. Scoring Physiotherapy						Comments
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	Trained personnel						
2.	Basic equipment						
3.	Workshop						
4.	SOP						
5.	Records						
	M. Scoring Orthopaedic technology						Comments
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	Trained personnel						
2.	Room						
3.	Specialized equipment/materials						
4.	SOPs						
5.	Records						
	N. Scoring Orthopaedic						Comments

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	plaster and trauma	0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	Trained personnel							
2.	Room							
3.	Specialized equipment/materials							
4.	SOPs							
5.	records							
	O. Medical and Dental Services	Scoring						Comments
		0	1	2	3	4	5	
1.	Trained personnel							
2.	Basic Equipments							
3.	SOPs							
4.	Rooms							
11.	Findings and Recommendations							
12.	REGISTERED OWNER/ OFFICER IN-CHARGE							
	Name:.....							
	Designation:							
	Email.....							
	Tel							
	No:.....							
	Date.....							
	Sign:.....							
	INSPECTION TEAM							
	Name:Board/Council/MOH							Designation
								Sign
								Date
1.								
2.								
3.								
4.								
5.								
6.								

FORM XVI

(r. 2(c))



THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR PEER REVIEW

1. Surname Other Names
2. Date of Birth Nationality
3. Address Code Town Tel/Mobile

Email

4. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (give name of medical school and date qualified — if degree not in English, provide official translation)

.....

5. Particulars of Experience (e.g. posts held, type of practice in which the applicant has been engaged, countries in which the applicant has practiced)

.....

6. Testimonials Covering the Period(s) of Experience

7. Have any arrangements been made regarding employment? (if so, give details)

Requirements:

- (i) Copy of ID/Passport;
- (ii) Coloured passport size photograph;
- (iii) Certified copies of professional certificates and academic transcripts;
- (iv) Copy of current CV;
- (v) Evidence of postgraduate qualification(s);
- (vi) Certificate of status from current regulatory authority;
- (vii) Specialist Recognition (if any) from current medical Board;
- (viii) Application fees of Kshs. 5,000.00;
- (ix) Peer Review/evaluation fees of Kshs. 95,000.00.

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch; SWIFT CODE: KCBLKENX, BANK CODE: 01175, BANK: KCB

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and I have fulfilled all the above requirements.

Signature of applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

The process takes a maximum of Thirty (30) days

PREPARED	APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
Name: Designation	Name
Signature Date	Designation
CHECKED BY:	Signature
Name:.....	Date
Designation	
Signature Date	

FORM XVII

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

RENEWAL FORM FOR PRIVATE PRACTICE LICENCE 20.....

(All fields are mandatory)

1. Surname Other Names Reg. No

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- 2. Date of Birth
- 3. Address Code Town Mobile No
Email.....
- 4. Employer
- 5. Name of authorized premises County Sub county
- 6. Previous Private Practice Licence Number
- 7. Notification for any changes of name, address and/or authorized premises
- 8. Specialist/General practice. If specialized please specify the discipline
Sub Specialty
- 9. Letter of no objection from employer/Schedule of duties should be provided for Part-time practice.
- 10. All applications together with payments should be received by 30th September, 20
- 11. Late payment shall attract 50% penalty.

Requirements:

(i) Fees:

Kenyans-

A fee of Shs.15,000 is payable annually for Specialist Practice

A fee of Shs.10,000 is payable annually for General Practice

A fee of Shs.10,000 is payable annually for Part-time Practice

Non-Kenyans-

A fee of Shs.40,000 is payable annually for Specialist Practice

A fee of Shs.30,000 is payable annually for General Practice

A fee of Shs.30,000 is payable annually for Part-time Practice

(ii) Copy of previous licence;

(iii) Acquire a minimum of 50 CPD points.

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

Computer generated and stamped banking slip together with renewal form should be, within the first week, either emailed to or posted to the address below.

Signature of applicant date

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge.

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

PREPARED:	APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
Name: Designation	Name
Signature Date	Designation
RECOMMENDED:	Signature
Name:.....	Date
Designation	
Signature Date	

Physical Address: MP&DB House- Woodlands Rd off Lenana Rd

Tel: +254 20-272 8752 1+254 20 272 4994 1+254 20 271 1478

Mobile: +254 720 771 4781+254 736 771478

Address: P.O Box 44839-00100, NAIROBI-Kenya

Email: info@kenyamedicalboard.org

Website: www.medicalboard.co.ke

FORM XVIII



THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR TEMPORARY LICENCE FOR FOREIGN DOCTORS

1. Surname Other Names
2. Date of Birth Nationality
3. Address Code Town Tel
- Email.....
4. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (*if not in English, provide official translation*)
.....
5. Name of medical/dental school Dates qualified
6. Particulars of Experience (*e.g. posts held, type of practice in which the applicant has been engaged, countries in which the applicant has practiced:*
.....
7. Testimonials covering the period of experience
.....
8. Name of employer: address Code
- Email..... Tel No
9. Is this a New Application or a Renewal? If renewal, licence
No

Mandatory Requirements:

- (i) Copy of ID/Passport;
- (ii) Current coloured passport size photograph;
- (iii) Certified copies of professional certificates and transcripts;
- (iv) Certificate of Status;
- (v) Introduction letter job offer from the institution;
- (vi) Copy of registration certificate from respective Medical Board/Council;
- (vii) Copy of current/last practice licence;
- (viii) Copy of current CV;
- (ix) Licence fee Kshs.20,000.00.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and I have met the above requirements.

Signature of applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

The process will take a maximum of two weeks

PREPARED BY: APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
Name: Designation Name
Signature Date Designation
CHECKED BY: Signature
Name:..... Date
Designation
Signature Date

FORM XIX

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD
(The Medical Practitioners and Dentist Act, Cap. 253)
TEMPORARY LICENCE FOR FOREIGN DOCTORS

Dr.

(full name)

of.....

(address)

Qualifications.....

Is hereby licensed by the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board to render Medical services at

(name of approved institution)

In accordance with the provisions of section 13 of the Act.

Dated the 20

Registrar
Medical Practitioners and
Dentists Board

CONDITIONS OF LICENCE:

- 1. This licence is valid for a period of 9 MONTHS from the date hereof.
2. This licence is authorized to render medical or dental services as the case may be only at the institution mentioned in this licence.
3. The licence is entitled to engage in training employment.
4. This licence does not entitle you to engage in private practice.
5. Signature of Holder

FORM XX

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF STATUS

SECTION A: PERSONAL DETAILS

1. Surname Other Names Reg. No
2. Date of Birth Nationality
3. Address Code Town Tel/Mobile
- Email.....
4. Reasons for Certificate of status
5. Intended county of stay/study/practice Institution
- Period.....
6. If certificate is for travel, when are you expected back into the country

SECTION B: REFEREE

I, Dr./Prof. (Names in full)

(indicate Full Names as they appear in the Register)

Reg. No of P.O. Box

Telephone (Mobile) Email

Being a practitioner of good standing, I do hereby declare that I have been and I am well acquainted with the said Dr

Reg. No./Licence No

For the past years; and further declare that during this time he/she:-

- (a) has been engaged in Medical/Dental practice;
- (b) has conducted himself/herself well socially and in a responsible manner;
- (c) character and conduct have been
- (d) reasons for certificate of status

Signed..... Date

SECTION C: REQUIREMENTS

- (i) *A recommendation by a registered practitioner of good status (in section B above);*
- (ii) *Attach copy of current retention certificate/private practice licence/temporary licence for foreign practitioner;*
- (iii) *Evidence that the practitioner is not under any investigation by the Board;*
- (iv) *Application fee of Kshs.20,000.00.*

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch; SWIFT CODE: KCBLKEAW, BANK CODE: 01175, BANK: KCB

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and that I have met all the requirements.

Signature of Applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

The process takes a maximum of two (2) weeks.

PREPARED BY: RECOMMENDED
Name: Designation Name
Signature Date Designation
CHECKED BY: Signature
Name: Date
Designation
Signature Date

FORM XXI

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD
APPLICATION FOR ACCREDITATION AS A CPD PROVIDER

PLEASE READ THIS SECTION CAREFULLY BEFORE COMPLETING THE FORM

- (a) The application form must be completed by a duly authorized person;
(b) Every application must be accompanied by:-
(i) an application fee of Ksh. 15,000.00 (non-refundable);
(ii) calendar of activities; and
(iii) names of two referees.

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

PART A: ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

- 1. Particulars of Applicant
(a) Name of institution;
(b) Permanent Address:
(c) Physical Address:
(d) City/Town: (e) County:
(f) Postal Address: (g) Postal Code:
(h) Plot No.: (i) LR No.:
(j) Telephone No: (k) Mobile No.:
(l) Email: (m) Website:
(n) Fax:
2. Name of Contact Person:
Landline No.: Mobile No.:
Email:
Any other additional information:

PART B: DECLARATION BY APPLICANT

I, the undersigned confirm that all the information in this form and accompanying documentation is correct and true to the best of my knowledge. I further agree to inform the MPDB, about any changes or modifications made to the information given in the document(s) submitted.

Name of Head of Institution/Department:
Signature:
Name of CPD coordinator:
Signature:
Date of Application:
Official Stamp:

PART C - FOR MPDB OFFICIAL USE ONLY

PREPARED BY: APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
 Name: Designation Name
 Signature Date Designation
 CHECKED BY: Signature
 Name:..... Date
 Designation
 Signature
 Date

FORM XXII

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD
CPD ANNUAL RETENTION FORM

PART I

Name of Provider
 Telephone(landline)
 Address code
 Physical location
 Website
 Name of Contact Person
 Position
 Telephone
 Email
 Name & Signature of applicant
 Date

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge.

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

PREPARED BY: APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
 Name: Designation Name
 Signature Date Designation
 CHECKED BY: Signature
 Name:..... Date
 Designation
 Signature
 Date

Physical Address: MP&DB House- Woodlands Rd off Lenana Rd
 Tel: +254 20-272 8752 1+254 20 272 4994 1+254 20 271 1478
 Mobile: +254 720 771478 1+254 736 771478
 Address: P.O Box 44889-00100, NAIROBI-Kenya
 Email: medicalboard@kenyamedicalboard.org
 ceo@kenyamedicalboard.org
 Website: www.medicalboard.co.ke

[Subsidiary]

PART II

1. Part I provides information and guidelines for filling this form.
2. Part II will contain details of the CPD accredited provider. A copy of the Boards certificate should be attached.
3. Part III relates to the calendar of events. Applicants are expected to provide a detailed annual calendar of events in as much as possible the format indicated. The calendar of events should be received by the Board not later than 31st December of the preceding year.
4. Part IV will contain information of the attendees. Providers are expected to keep a record of the attendees of each activity in the prescribed form. The list of attendees should be received by the Board not later than thirty days from the date on which the activity was held.
5. A fee of Kshs 40,000/= to be paid per calendar year.
6. An application for retention shall be deemed to be for the next calendar year and can only relate to future CPD activities to be conducted.
7. CPD providers who intend to charge participants a fee shall indicate the same on the retention form and shall provide all relevant details of the same.
8. CPD programs or activities must-
 - (a) have significant intellectual and practical content and should emphasize ethical aspects of practice;
 - (b) be related to or be relevant to the practice of medicine;
 - (c) be of relevance and benefit to medical practitioners, dental practitioners or other health professionals, or designed specifically for registered medical institutions (whether government or private);
 - (d) be designed with the primary objective of increasing the professional competence of the attendee; and
 - (e) be approved by the Board.
9. The Board's decision shall be final.

FORM XXIII



THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR INTERNSHIP QUALIFYING EXAMINATION/FOR FOREIGN TRAINED DOCTORS/EAST AFRICA COMMUNITY RECIPROCAL RECOGNITION

1. Surname Other Names
2. Date of Birth Nationality
3. Address Code Town Tel
- Email
4. Degree, Diploma or Licence held (*give name of medical school and date qualified if degree not in English, provide official translation*)

Requirements:

- (i) Copy of ID/Passport;

- (ii) Coloured pass port size photograph;
- (iii) Certified copies of professional certificates;
- (iv) Curriculum Vitae;
- (v) Must be attached at a training institution approved by the Board for a period of four (4) Months;
- (vi) Qualifications (Form IV or VI Certificates);
- (vii) Evidence of appropriate linguistic skills in English and/or Kiswahili for non-Kenyans;
- (viii) Evidence of registration from EAC Partner States Board's and councils (for those applying for reciprocal registration);
- (ix) Letter from Commission for Higher Education (CHE) confirming recognition of the medical/dental school (if foreign trained);
- (x) Application fee Kshs. 5,000.00;
- (xi) Examination/Evaluation of qualification papers Kshs.30,000.00.

All payments should be made at any KCB Branch countrywide to Board's account No. 1103158643, Milimani Branch.

I hereby certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge and I have fulfilled all the above requirements.

Signature Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE:

PREPARED BY:	APPROVED/NOT APPROVED
Name: Designation	Name
Signature Date	Designation
CHECKED BY:	Signature
Name:.....	Date
Designation	
Signature	
Date	

SECOND SCHEDULE

FEEs PAYABLE UNDER THE ACT

[L.N. 349/1995, r. 2., L.N. 13/1997, r. 2., L.N. 26/2000, r. 2, L.N. 80/2005, r. 2, L.N. 135/2010, r. 2, L.N. 12/2012, r. 2, L.N. 161/2015, r. 2, L.N. 4/2017, r. 9, L.N. 255/2021, r. 2.]

	Item	Fees (Shs.)
1.	Indexing of a medical/ dental student	1,000
2.	MEDICAL/DENTAL PRACTITIONERS	
	(a) Permanent Registration of a Medical/ Dental practitioner	8,000
	(b) Retention of the name of a Medical/Dental practitioner in the Register	4,000

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(c) Renewal of Private Practice Licence by Citizens of Kenya	
(i) Full-time-general practice	10,000
(ii) Full-time-Specialist practice	15,000
(iii) Part-time-Specialist practice	10,000
(d) Renewal of Private Practice Licence by non-Citizen	
(i) Full-time-general practice	30,000
(ii) Full-time-Specialist practice	40,000
(iii) Part-time-Specialist practice	30,000
(e) Temporary licence for foreign doctor	20,000
(f) Specialist recognition	20,000
(g) Exam fees	
(i) Application	5,000
(ii) Internship qualifying exam	30,000
(iii) Assessment, for Registration exam	50,000
(iv) Peer review	95,000
(h) Processing additional qualifications	20,000
(i) Certificate of status	20,000

*Item**Fees (KSh.)*

Institution Fees

(a) Registration of institution

Level 1

Community Health Unit

Level 2

(i) Health Clinic 10,000

(ii) Dental Community Clinic 10,000

(iii) Dispensary 5,000

(iv) Eye Clinic 10,000

(v) Home-based Care Service 10,000

(vi) Funeral Home (stand-alone) 15,000

Level 3A

Comprehensive Health Centre 15,000

Level 3B

(i) General Practice Clinic 10,000

(ii) General Dental Practice Clinic 10,000

(iii) Home-based Care Service 10,000

Level 3C

General Medical Centre 15,000

Level 4A	
Primary Care Hospital	30,000
Level 4B	
(i) Specialist Medical or Dental Clinic	15,000
(ii) Specialist Home-based Care Service or Hospice	15,000
(iii) Specialist Eye Clinic	15,000
Level 5A	
Comprehensive Secondary Referral Hospital	30,000
Level 5B	
Secondary Referral Hospital	30,000
Level 5C	
Super-Specialised Medical or Dental Centre	30,000
Level 6A	
National Referral and Teaching Hospital and Specialised Hospital	30,000
Level 6B	
Specialised Hospital	30,000
(b) Renewal of institution annual licence	
Level 1	
Community Health Unit	
Level 2	
(i) Health Clinic	115,000
(ii) Dental Community Clinic	15,000
(iii) Dispensary	5,000
(iv) Eye Clinic	10,000
(v) Home-based Care Service	15,000
(vi) Funeral Home (Stand-alone)	20,000
Level 3A	
Comprehensive Health Centre	20,000
Level 3B	
(i) General Practice Clinic	15,000
(ii) General Dental Practice Clinic	15,000
(iii) Home-based Care Service	10,000
Level 3C	
General Medical Centre	20,000
Level 4A	
Primary Care Hospital	80,000
Level 4B	
(i) Specialist medical or Dental Clinic	20,000
(ii) Specialist Home-based care Service or Hospice	20,000
(iii) Specialist Eye Clinic	20,000
Level 5A	
Comprehensive Secondary Referral Hospital	200,000
Level 5B	
Secondary Referral Hospital	90,000
Level 5C	

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

Super-Specialised Medical or Dental Centre Level 6A	90,000
National Referral and Teaching Hospital and Specialised Hospital Level 6B	300,000
Specialised Hospital	300,000

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS RULES

	<i>Category of facility</i>	<i>Definition</i>	<i>Application fees</i>	<i>Registration fees</i>	<i>Licence fees</i>
(a)	Dispensary	A health facility devoted to treating outpatients which is not intended to be used for more than twelve hours. Licensed to a faith based organization such as a church, a mosque, etc.	1,000	5,000	5,000
(b)	Medical clinic	A private practice health facility devoted to treating outpatients which is not intended to be used for more than twelve hours.	1,000	5,000	10,000
(c)	Eye clinic	An outpatient facility run by an ophthalmologist that exclusively offers eye services.	1,000	5,000	10,000
(d)	Eye hospital	A facility that exclusively offers eye services and has outpatient	1,000	10,000	30,000

(e)	<p>Health centre A facility which is managed by a faith based organization, community or registered organization such as a school, a company, a church or a mosque; comprised of consulting rooms, offices, treatment rooms, laboratory and minor theatre; providing health care services which includes and limited to providing basic health services minus specialized services such as x-ray, theatre etc. Services provided include; curative, inpatient, maternity, referral, ANC/FP/</p>	1,000	5,000	10,000
-----	---	-------	-------	--------

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(f)	Medical centre	immunization and laboratory. A consortium of facilities and practitioners offering different services in one location.	1,000	5,000	10,000
(g)	Nursing home	A residential facility for persons with chronic illness which has a theatre and a mortuary.	1,000	10,000	20,000
(h)	Maternity home	A facility for the reception of pregnant women or women immediately after childbirth and for ante natal services.	1,000	10,000	20,000
(i)	Funeral home (stand alone)	A facility where dead bodies are stored and undergo autopsy before cremation or burial. It may provide additional services including- sale of coffins; cremation; burial and transportation, etc.	1,000	10,000	20,000
(j)	Mission hospital level 3	An establishment managed by	1,000	5,000	10,000

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		a faith based organization which has fifty to one hundred inpatient beds; an operating theatre; a mortuary;			
(k)	Mission hospital level 4	An establishment managed by a faith based organization which has over one hundred inpatient beds; an operating theatre; a mortuary; a radiology unit with x-ray and resident medical practitioners or dentists.	1,000	10,000	20,000
(l)	Hospital level 4	An institution which has fifty to one hundred inpatient beds; an operating theatre; a mortuary; a radiology unit with x-ray and resident medical practitioners or dentists.	1,000	20,000	50,000
(m)	Hospital level 5	An institution which has one hundred to one hundred and fifty inpatient beds; an	1,000	30,000	80,000

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		operating theatre; a mortuary; an intensive care unit; a radiology unit with x-ray and resident medical practitioners or dentists.			
(n)	Hospital level 6	An institution which has over one hundred and fifty inpatient beds; an operating theatre; a mortuary; an intensive care unit; a radiology unit with x-ray and resident medical practitioners or dentists.	1,000	30,000	100,000
(o)	Inspection and accreditation of a medical or dental school.	An institution which intends to train medical practitioners and dental practitioners.	15,000	50,000	

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) (PROCEDURE) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

PART I

1. Citation
2. Interpretation

PART II – PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO CONVICTION AND
INFAMOUS CONDUCT IN A PROFESSIONAL RESPECT

3. Establishment of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee
4. Functions of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee
- 4A. Professional Conduct Committee
5. Submission of complaint or information
6. Procedure in cases relating to conviction
7. Procedure in cases relating to conduct
8. *[Deleted by L.N. 21/2012, r. 6(a).]*
9. *[Deleted by L.N. 21/2012, r. 6(a).]*
10. Inquiries into charges against two or more practitioners

PART IIA

- 10A. Application
- 10B. Powers of the Committee
- 10C. Non-response by respondent
- 10D. Forms of proceedings
- 10E. Language of proceedings
- 10F. Information
- 10G. Directions and pre-hearing orders
- 10H. Non-appearance by respondent
- 10I. Failure to comply with directions
- 10J. Varying or setting aside of directions
- 10K. Summons and orders
- 10L. Exclusion of persons disrupting proceedings
- 10M. Failure of Parties to attend hearing
- 10N. Procedure at hearing
- 10O. Quorum
- 10P. Power to determine application without hearing
- 10Q. Consolidation of proceedings
- 10R. Amendment of pleadings
- 10S. Extension of time
- 10T. Demonstration and display facilities
- 10U. Opportunity to be heard or cross-examine
- 10V. Adjournment of proceedings
- 10W. Judicial notice
- 10X. Representation
- 10Y. Decisions of the Committee
- 10Z. Reasons for Decisions

PART III – PROCEEDINGS RELATING
TO APPLICATIONS FOR RESTORATION

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- 11. Application for resoration of name on register

PART IV – GENERAL

- 12. Adjournment of proceedings
- 13. Proceedings to be in camera
- 14. Summons at proceedings
- 15. Notes taken at proceedings
- 16. Venue of meetings
- 17. Service of documents
- 18. Evidence

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE —

FORMS

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) (PROCEDURE) RULES**

[Legal Notice 157 of 1979, Legal Notice 21 of 2012, Legal Notice 223 of 2013]

PART I

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Disciplinary Proceedings) (Procedure) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Chairperson" means the chairperson of the Board;

"case relating to conviction" means any case where it is alleged that a medical practitioner or dentist has been convicted of an offence under this Act or under the Penal Code (Cap. 63);

"charge" means a charge or charges specified in a notice of inquiry;

"complainant" means a body or person that makes a complaint to the Board;

"Board's advocate" means an advocate appointed by the Board to assist in conducting an inquiry under these Rules;

"infamous or disgraceful conduct in a professional respect" means serious misconduct judged according to the rules, written or unwritten, which govern the medical and dental professions;

"inquiry" means a disciplinary inquiry held by the Board sitting as a tribunal into the conduct of a medical practitioner or dentist;

"notice of inquiry" means a written and signed notice from the Board which is sent to a medical or dental practitioner, specifying, in the form of a charge or charges, matters upon which the inquiry is to be held, and stating the date, time and place where the inquiry is to be held.

PART II – PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO CONVICTION AND
INFAMOUS CONDUCT IN A PROFESSIONAL RESPECT**3. Establishment of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee**

(1) There is hereby established a committee to be known as the Preliminary Inquiry Committee which shall consist of seven members elected from among the members of the Board.

(2) The Director of Medical Services or, in his absence, a Deputy Director of Medical Services who is a member of the Board shall be the chairperson of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee;

(3) The chairperson of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee shall convene the meetings of the committee as and when necessary.

(4) The Preliminary Inquiry Committee may co-opt into the Committee any person whose knowledge and skills are necessary for the proper determination of any matter before it.

(5) A person co-opted under subrule (4) may attend the meetings of the Committee and participate in its deliberations but shall have no right to vote at the meeting.

[L.N. 223/2013, r. 2.]

4. Functions of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee

(1) The functions of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee shall be to—

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (a) conduct inquiries into the complaints submitted to it under these Rules and make appropriate recommendations to the Board;
 - (b) ensure that the necessary administrative and evidential arrangements have been met so as to facilitate the Board to effectively undertake an inquiry under rule 6;
 - (c) promote mediation and arbitration between the parties and refer matters to such mediator or arbitrator as the parties may in writing agree; and
 - (d) at its own liberty, record and adopt mediation agreements or compromise between the parties, on the terms agreed and thereafter inform the chairperson.
- (2) Subject to paragraph (1), the Preliminary Inquiry Committee after considering the complaint and making such inquiries with respect thereto as it may think fit, shall—
- (a) if of the opinion that the complaint does not warrant reference to the Board for inquiry, reject the complaint and so inform the Chairperson;
 - (b) if of the opinion that the complaint does warrant reference to the Board, cause the same to be referred to the Board together with its findings and recommendations.
- (3) The Preliminary Inquiry Committee shall, in consultation with the Board, have the power to—
- (a) levy reasonable costs of the proceedings from parties;
 - (b) make an order compelling a medical practitioner or dentist to undergo continuous professional development of not more than fifty points;
 - (c) suspend the licence of a medical institution for a period of not more than six months;
 - (d) make an order for the closure of an institution pending the compliance by that institution, of a condition or requirement under the licence issued to it under the Act; and
 - (e) make such further recommendations as the committee deems fit.

[L.N. 21/2012, s. 2(a), (b), (c), L.N. 223/2013, r. 3(a), (b), (c).]

4A. Professional Conduct Committee

- (1) The Board may, upon the recommendation of the Preliminary Inquiry Committee, establish on an *ad hoc* basis, a professional Conduct Committee comprising—
- (a) a chairperson;
 - (b) two persons registered in the same profession in which a medical practitioner or dentist whose conduct is being inquired is registered;
 - (c) one member of the Board;
 - (d) one person representing the general public;
 - (e) the Board's advocate who shall be the legal advisor; and
 - (f) the Chief Executive Officer of the Board.
- (2) The functions of the Professional Conduct Committee shall be to—
- (a) conduct inquiries into the complaints within such counties as the Board may specify and make appropriate recommendations to the Board;
 - (b) ensure that the necessary administrative and evidential arrangements have been met so as to facilitate the Board to effectively undertake an inquiry under rule 6;
 - (c) convene sittings in respective counties to determine complaints;
 - (d) promote arbitration between the parties and refer matters to such arbitrator as the parties may in writing agree.
- (3) The Professional Conduct Committee shall, subject to prior or subsequent approval by the Board, have power to—

- (a) levy reasonable costs of the proceedings from parties;
- (b) order a medical practitioner or dentist to undergo continuous professional development for a maximum of up to fifty points;
- (c) suspend licenses for medical institutions for up to six months;
- (d) order, closure of institutions until compliance with the requirements of the operating licence;
- (e) admonish a doctor or dentist or the institution and conclude the case; and
- (f) make such further recommendations as the committee deems fit.

(4) The Professional Conduct Committee may summon or correspond with persons including medical practitioners and dentists to whom a complaint relates as it thinks fit and may peruse or inspect all instruments relating to the complaint.

[L.N. 21/2012, r. 4(b).]

5. Submission of complaint or information

(1) Whenever a complaint or information is received by the Chairperson from any body or person and it appears to him that—

- (a) a medical practitioner or dentist has been convicted of an offence under this Act or under the Penal Code; or
- (b) that a question arises whether the conduct of a medical practitioner or dentist constitutes serious professional misconduct, the Chairperson shall submit the matter to the Preliminary Inquiry Committee and Professional Conduct Committee.

(2) When the Preliminary Inquiry Committee refers the complaint to the Board under rule 4 (2)(b), the Chairperson shall send to the medical practitioner or dentist to whom the complaint relates a notice of inquiry which shall—

- (a) be in Form 1 in the Schedule and shall, unless the Board otherwise directs, require the party to whom it is addressed to furnish the Chairperson and every other party a notice of all the documents which he intends to rely on at the hearing;
- (b) set out, in general terms, the charge or charges of professional misconduct made against the medical practitioner or dentist; and
- (c) specify the date and time of and the place at which the inquiry is proposed to be held.

(3) The notice of inquiry shall be sent to the medical practitioner or dentist by registered post addressed to his last known address as notified to the Registrar or by any other means approved by the Board.

(4) In any case where there is a complainant, a copy of the notice of inquiry shall be sent to him.

[L.N. 21/2012, r. 5.]

6. Procedure in cases relating to conviction

(1) In cases relating to conviction, where the medical practitioner or dentist appears, the following order of proceedings shall be observed as respects proof of convictions alleged in the charge or charges—

- (a) the complainant, or if a complainant does not appear or there is no complainant, the Board's advocate shall adduce evidence of the conviction and produce before the Board a certified copy of the court proceedings which resulted in the conviction of the medical practitioner or dentist;
- (b) if, as regards any conviction no evidence is adduced, the Chairperson shall thereupon announce that the conviction has not been proved;
- (c) the Chairperson shall ask the medical practitioner or dentist whether he admits each previous conviction of which evidence is so adduced;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (d) if the medical practitioner or dentist does not admit all the convictions, he may, if he intends to adduce other oral evidence in addition to his own evidence as respects any conviction which he does not admit either in person or by his advocate, open his case;
- (e) the medical practitioner or dentist or his advocate, as the case may be, may adduce evidence in respect of any conviction which he does not admit;
- (f) at the close of the evidence for the medical practitioner or dentist, the complainant or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may with the leave of the Board, adduce evidence to rebut any evidence adduced by the medical practitioner or dentist;
- (g) the complainant or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may address the Board and close his file;
- (h) the medical practitioner or dentist or his advocate may then address the Board and close his case.

(2) Where the medical practitioner or dentist does not appear and the Board has decided to proceed with the inquiry, subparagraphs (a) and (b) of paragraph (1) shall apply but the remainder of that paragraph shall not apply.

(3) On the conclusion of the proceedings under this rule the Board shall consider every conviction alleged in the charge or charges, other than any conviction which has not been admitted by the medical practitioner or dentist and shall determine whether it has been proved and the Chairperson shall then announce its determination in such terms as the Board may approve.

7. Procedure in cases relating to conduct

(1) In all cases relating to conduct where the medical practitioner or dentist appears the following order of proceedings shall apply—

- (a) if the complainant appears, he shall open the case against the medical practitioner or dentist or where the complainant does not appear or there is no complainant, the Board's advocate shall present all the facts on which the complaint or information is based;
- (b) the complainant or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may address the Board and adduce evidence of the facts alleged in the charge or charges;
- (c) if as respects any charge no evidence is adduced, the Board shall record and the Chairperson shall announce a finding that the medical practitioner or dentist is not guilty of infamous or disgraceful conduct in a professional respect as alleged in the charge or charges;
- (d) at the close of the case against him the medical practitioner or dentist or his advocate may make either one or both of the following submissions as respects any charge or charges which remains outstanding namely—
 - (i) that no sufficient evidence has been adduced upon which the Board could find that the facts alleged have been proved;
 - (ii) that the facts of which evidence has been adduced are insufficient to support a finding of infamous or disgraceful conduct in a professional respect;

and where any such submission is made, the complainant or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may answer the submission and the medical practitioner or dentist or his advocate may reply thereto;

- (e) if a submission is made under paragraph (d), the Board shall consider and determine whether the submission should be upheld and if the Board determines to uphold such a submission as regards any charge, it shall record, and the Chairperson shall announce, that the medical practitioner or dentist is not guilty of infamous or disgraceful conduct in a professional respect in respect of the matters to which that charge relates;

- (f) the medical practitioner or dentist may then, if he intends to adduce oral evidence in addition to his own evidence, open his case upon any charge which remains outstanding;
- (g) at the close of the evidence for the medical practitioner or dentist the complainant or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may with leave of the Board, adduce evidence to rebut any evidence adduced by the medical practitioner or dentist;
- (h) the complainant, or the Board's advocate, as the case may be, may then address the Board and close his case.

(2) The medical practitioner or dentist or his advocate may then address the Board and close his case.

(3) Where in a case relating to conduct the medical practitioner or dentist does not appear and the Board decides to proceed with the inquiry only subparagraphs (a), (b) and (c) of paragraph (1) shall apply.

(4) On conclusion of the proceedings under paragraph (1) the Board shall consider and determine as respects each charge which remains outstanding which, if any, of the facts alleged in the charge has been proved to their satisfaction.

(5) If under paragraph (3) the Board decides, as regards any charge, either that none of the facts alleged in the charge have been proved to their satisfaction, or that such facts as have been proved would be insufficient to support a finding of infamous or disgraceful misconduct in a professional respect, the Board shall record a finding that the medical practitioner or dentist, as the case may be, is not guilty of the misconduct alleged in the charge or charges.

(6) The Chairperson shall announce determination or the finding of the Board after the procedure prescribed under this rule has been complied with.

8.

[Deleted by L.N. 21/2012, r. 6(a).]

9.

[Deleted by L.N. 21/2012, r. 6(a)]

10. Inquiries into charges against two or more practitioners

(1) Where a party fails to attend or be represented at a hearing of which he has been duly notified, the Committee may—

- (a) unless it is satisfied that there is sufficient reason for the absence of the party, hear and determine the application in the absence of that party; or
- (b) adjourn the hearing,

and may make such orders as to costs as it considers fit.

(2) Before determining an application under sub rule (1)(a) of this rule, the Committee shall consider any representations made in writing submitted by that party in response to the notice of application and for the purpose of this rule, the application and any reply shall be treated as representations in writing.

(3) A party aggrieved by the decision of the Committee under subrule (1)(a) may file an application within thirty days from the date of the decision for review of the order, and the Committee may within reasonable time review the order on such terms as it considers fit, if the Committee is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for non-attendance.

PART IIA

10A. Application

(1) The provision of this Part shall apply to proceedings conducted by the Preliminary Inquiry Committee and the Professional Conduct Committee or with necessary modifications, to any inquiry held by the Board sitting as a tribunal.

[Subsidiary]

(2) In this Part, "Committee" means either the Preliminary Inquiry Committee or the Professional Conduct Committee, as the case may be.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10B. Powers of the Committee

(1) The Committee shall, in conducting proceedings under these Rules, have power to—

- (a) administer oaths;
- (b) summon persons to attend and give evidence;
- (c) order the production of relevant documents, including court judgments; and
- (d) recover in whole or in part the cost of the inquiry not exceeding one million shillings from any or all the parties involved in the proceedings.

(2) An oath shall be administered by the Chairperson of the Committee.

(3) Notices and summons of the Committee shall be issued under the hand of the Registrar and shall be deemed to have been issued by the Committee.

10C. Non-response by respondent

Where the respondent fails to respond to a notice of inquiry—

- (a) the hearing may proceed in his or her absence; and
- (b) he or she commits an act of professional misconduct.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10D. Forms of proceedings

In the determination of complaints under these Rules, the Committee shall have due regard to the principles of natural justice and shall not be bound by any legal or technical rules of evidence applicable to proceedings before a court of law.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10E. Language of proceedings

(1) Proceedings before the Committee shall be conducted in English or Kiswahili.

(2) The Committee may, at its discretion, allow an application lodged in any local language spoken in Kenya by persons or a community directly affected by the subject matter of the application, if those persons or community cannot immediately obtain a translation but undertake to do so within a reasonable time.

(3) The Committee shall, taking into account all the circumstances, grant the assistance of a competent interpreter free of charge to a party or witness who does not understand or speak the language used at the hearing or who is deaf.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10F. Information

(1) The Committee may receive or obtain information from such persons as it may deem proper, including, information from such persons as the Committee considers to possess knowledge or experience in matters relating to any complaint before it.

(2) Where a complaint is not disposed of after the preliminary investigation, the Committee shall review the complaint with a view to initiating further investigations.

(3) Subject to the provisions of these Rules, the Committee may regulate its procedure in such manner as it deems fit.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10G. Directions and pre-hearing orders

(1) The Committee may on its own motion or on the application by a party to the proceedings give directions, including directions for the furnishing of further particulars or

supplementary statements, as are necessary to enable the parties prepare for the hearing or assist the Committee determine the issues related to the hearing before it.

(2) The Committee may take into account the need to protect any matter that relates to the intimate, personal or financial circumstance of any party or consists of information communicated or obtained in confidence or concerns national security and may order that all or part of the evidence of a person be heard in private or prohibit or restrict the publication of that evidence.

(3) The Committee shall not compel a person to give any evidence or produce any document or other material that he or she could not be compelled to give or produce in a trial for an action in a court of law.

(4) An application by a party for directions shall be made in writing to, the Committee and shall, unless accompanied by the written consent of all parties, be served by the party seeking directions on all other parties to the proceedings.

(5) If any party objects to the directions sought, the Committee shall consider the objection and if it considers it necessary, give the parties an opportunity to appear and be heard by it on the objection raised.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10H. Non-appearance by respondent

(1) Where a medical practitioner or dentist whose conduct is the subject of investigation, without reasonable excuse, fails to appear either personally or by his representative at the time and place fixed in the notice of hearing served on him—

- (a) the inquiry may proceed in his absence; and
- (b) he or she commits an act of professional misconduct.

(2) If a person appearing at the inquiry, without reasonable excuse—

- (a) refuses or fails to be sworn or affirmed;
- (b) refuses or fails to answer a question that he is required to answer by the person chairing the Committee; or
- (c) refuses or fails to produce a document that he was required to produce by a summons served, on him or her,

he or she commits an offence.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10I. Failure to comply with directions

(1) Where a party fails to comply with directions given under these Rules, the Committee may, in addition to other powers available to it, before or at the hearing of the complaint dismiss the whole or part of the complaint, or, as the case may be, strike out the whole or part of a respondent's reply and where appropriate, direct that a party be excluded from participating in the hearing.

(2) The Committee shall not dismiss, strike out or give any directions under subrule (1) unless it has served a notice on the party who has failed to comply with the direction, giving him or her an opportunity to show cause why the Committee should not give directions under subrule (1) of this rule.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10J. Varying or setting aside of directions

A medical practitioner or dentist on whom directions, including any summons, are served and who had no opportunity of objecting to the making of directions may apply to the Committee to vary or set aside the directions, but the Committee shall not do so without first notifying the person who applied for the directions and considering any representations made by him.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

[Subsidiary]

10K. Summons and orders

A medical practitioner or dentist summoned to give evidence before the Committee shall be given at least seven days' notice of the hearing unless the person has informed the Committee that he or she accepts the shorter notice given.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10L. Exclusion of persons disrupting proceedings

Without prejudice to any other powers it may have, the Committee may exclude from the hearing or part of it, any person whose conduct has disrupted or is likely, in the opinion of the Committee, to disrupt the hearing.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10M. Failure of Parties to attend hearing

(1) Where a party fails to attend or be represented at a hearing of which he has been duly notified, the Committee may—

- (a) unless it is satisfied that there is sufficient reason for the absence of the party, hear and determine the application in the absence of that party; or
- (b) adjourn the hearing,

and may make such orders as to costs as it considers fit.

(2) Before determining an application under subrule (1)(a) of this rule, the Committee shall consider any representations made in writing submitted by that party in response to the notice of application and for the purpose of this rule, the application and any reply shall be treated as representations in writing.

(3) A party aggrieved by the decision of the Committee under subrule (1)(a) may file an application within thirty days from the date of the decision for review of the order, and the Committee may within reasonable time review the order on such terms as it considers fit, if the Committee is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for non-attendance.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10N. Procedure at hearing

(1) The chairperson shall, at the commencement of the hearing, explain the order of proceedings which the Committee proposes to adopt.

(2) The Committee shall conduct the hearing in such manner as it considers suitable for the determination of the application or the clarification of issues before it and generally for the just handling of the proceedings and shall, so far as it appears to it appropriate, avoid legal technicality and formality in its proceedings.

(3) The parties shall be heard in such order as the Committee shall determine, and shall be entitled to give evidence, call a witness, and address the Committee on both evidence and generally on the subject matter of the application.

(4) Evidence before the Committee may be given orally or, if the Committee so orders, by affidavit or written statement, but the Committee may at any stage of the proceedings require the personal attendance of any deponent or author of a written statement.

(5) The Committee may receive evidence of any fact which appears to it to be relevant to the application.

(6) The Committee may, during the hearing and if it is satisfied that it is just and reasonable to do so, permit a party to rely on grounds not stated in his notice of application or, as the case may be, his reply and to adduce any evidence not presented to the Committee before or at the time the Committee took the disputed decision.

(7) The Committee may require any witness to give evidence on oath or affirmation and for that purpose it may administer an oath or affirmation in the prescribed form.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10O. Quorum

The quorum at meetings of the Committee shall be four members.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10P. Power to determine application without hearing

The Committee may determine the application or any issue arising therefrom without an oral hearing.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10Q. Consolidation of proceedings

The Committee may, in its discretion and upon giving the parties concerned an opportunity to be heard, order the consolidation of any proceedings before it where complaints have been filed in respect of the same matter or in respect of several interests in the same subject in dispute.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10R. Amendment of pleadings

The Committee may allow any amendments to the statements of complaint or response at any stage of the proceedings, provided that such amendment shall be for the interest of justice and is aimed at aiding the determination of the proceedings upon fair notice to the other party.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10S. Extension of time

The Committee may extend the time for doing anything under this Part on such terms as the Committee thinks fit.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10T. Demonstration and display facilities

The Committee may, at the request of any party and upon payment of the prescribed fees, provide visual demonstration facilities for the display of any maps, charts, diagrams, illustrations or texts and documents, which that party intends to exhibit during the hearing.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10U. Opportunity to be heard or cross-examine

The Committee shall grant to any party a reasonable opportunity—

- (a) to be heard, submit evidence and make representations; and
- (b) to cross-examine witnesses to the extent necessary to ensure fair hearing.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10V. Adjournment of proceedings

(1) The Committee may of its own motion, or upon the application of any party, adjourn the inquiry upon such terms as it thinks fit.

(2) Notice of an adjournment of the inquiry shall be given to the persons involved in the proceedings in writing by the Committee.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10W. Judicial notice

(1) The Committee may take judicial notice of—

- (a) facts that are publicly known and that may be judicially noticed by a court of law; and

[Subsidiary]

- (b) generally recognized facts and any information, policy or rule that is within its specialized knowledge.

(2) Before the Committee takes notice of any fact, information, opinion, policy or unwritten rule other than that which may be judicially noticed by a court, it shall notify the parties of its intention and afford them a reasonable opportunity to make representations with respect thereto.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10X. Representation

(1) Any party to the proceedings, may represent himself or be represented by an advocate of his choice.

(2) A party represented by an advocate may, at any stage of the proceedings change his advocate upon giving notice to the Committee and his former advocate.

(3) The party shall serve the notice of change of advocate on all other parties to the proceedings.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10Y. Decisions of the Committee

(1) After the hearing the complaint, the Committee may determine or order—

- (a) that the complaint be dismissed;
- (b) that the member be reprimanded;
- (c) that the member be suspended from practice for a specified period not exceeding two years; or
- (d) make such order as the Committee consider fit.

(2) The decision of the Committee may be taken by a majority of the members present and the decision shall record whether it was unanimous or taken by a majority of the members present.

(3) For the purposes of making the decision on the inquiry, every member of the Committee has one vote, and, in the event of an equality of votes, the chairperson shall have a casting vote.

(4) The decision of the Committee may be given orally at the end of the hearing or may be reserved and shall—

- (a) be reduced to writing whether there has been a hearing or not; and
- (b) shall be signed and dated by the chairperson.

(5) A dissenting opinion may be pronounced separately by the member who wrote it and shall be dated and signed by that member.

(6) Every document containing a decision referred to in this rule shall, as soon as may be reasonable, be entered in the register and the Committee shall send a copy of the entry to each party.

(7) Except where a decision is announced at the end of the hearing, it shall be treated as having been made on the date on which a copy of the document recording it is sent to the applicant.

(8) Every order or determination of the Committee shall be made under the hand of chairperson or in his or her absence by the person chairing the meeting at which the order or determination is made.

(9) Every order or determination of the Committee bearing the signature of the person chairing shall be *prima facie* evidence that the order or determination is that of the Committee.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

10Z. Reasons for Decisions

The Committee shall give reasons for reaching its decision, and each decision shall include—

- (a) a statement of the findings of fact made from the evidence adduced, including, where applicable, any relevant government policy; and
- (b) a statement of the laws and rules of law applied, and the interpretation thereof.

[L.N. 223/2013, s. 6.]

PART III – PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO APPLICATIONS FOR RESTORATION

11. Application for restoration of name on register

(1) Any application for restoration of the name of any medical practitioner or dentist on the register or the restoration of a licence after removal or cancellation pursuant to sections 19 and 20 of the Act shall be in Form 2 set out in the Schedule.

(2) All applications for restoration of the name on the register shall be accompanied by a certificate of identity and good character in Form 3 set out in the Schedule and signed by a medical practitioner or dentist, as the case may be, of at least ten years standing.

(3) The medical practitioner or dentist making an application under paragraph (1) shall give the names of three referees, two of who shall be medical practitioners or dentists of consultant status or of at least ten years experience and of good repute and standing and one of whom shall be a non-medical person of good repute and social status, to whom the Board can send a request for information about the character, habits and conduct of the applicant during the period of suspension.

(4) At the hearing of the application the following procedure shall be followed—

- (a) the registrar shall state to the Board the circumstances in which the applicant's name was removed or erased from the register or the licence cancelled and shall adduce evidence as to the conduct of the medical practitioner or dentist since that time;
- (b) the Chairperson shall then invite the applicant to address the Board if he so wishes, and adduce evidence as to his conduct since his name was erased from the register or the licence was cancelled;
- (c) the Board may, if it thinks fit, receive oral or written observation on the applicant from any body or person whose complaint resulted in the applicant's name being erased from the register or licence being cancelled.

(5) At the close of the proceedings under this rule, the Board shall record and the Chairperson shall pronounce the finding or determination of the Board.

(6) Subject to the provision of this rule, the proceedings of the Board in connection with applications for restoration of the name of a medical practitioner or dentist on the register or restoration of a licence after cancellation, as the case may be, shall be such as the Board may determine.

PART IV – GENERAL

12. Adjournment of proceedings

The Board may at any stage during an inquiry under these Rules adjourn its proceedings as it thinks fit.

13. Proceedings to be in camera

The proceedings of the Board shall be held in *camera*.

14. Summons at proceedings

The Board may issue summons, in the Form 4 set out in the Schedule, to any person to attend as a witness or to produce any documents.

[Subsidiary]

15. Notes taken at proceedings

Any party to the proceedings shall, on application, be furnished with a certified copy of the proceedings or determination or finding of the Board on the payment of a fee of two hundred shillings for every page of the certified copy of the proceedings or determination or finding of the Board.

16. Venue of meetings

Meetings of the Board for purposes of an inquiry under these Rules, except in so far as the Chairperson may otherwise direct, shall be held at the offices of the Board and may be held as regularly as circumstances require.

17. Service of documents

The service of summons or documents shall be by post or by any means approved by the Board as being the most convenient in the circumstances.

18. Evidence

(1) For the purpose of these Rules, the Board may receive oral, documentary or other evidence of any fact or matter which appears to it to be relevant to the inquiry into any matter before it.

(2) The Board may, if satisfied that the interests of justice will not be prejudiced, admit in evidence without strict proof, copies of documents which are themselves admissible, maps, plans, recorded tapes, photographs, certificates of conviction and sentence, certificates of birth and marriage and death, the records including records of the Ministry of Health and other Government Ministries, records of private practitioners, private medical institutions and any other relevant sources, the notes and minutes of proceedings before the Board and before other tribunals and courts, and the Board may take note without strict proof thereof of the professional qualifications, the address and the identity of the medical practitioner or dentist.

(3) The Board may accept and act on admissions made by any party and may in such cases dispense with proof of the matters admitted.

SCHEDULE
FORMS

FORM 1

[r. 5 (3)]

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT
(Cap. 253)**

Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss

Address

.....

Dear Sir/Madam,

On behalf of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Boards, notice is hereby given to you that in consequence of a complaint made to the Board against you/information received by the Board an inquiry is to be held into the following charge/charges against you.

(1) If the charge relates to a conviction:

That you were on the day ofat (specify court recording the conviction) convicted of

.....

.....
(set out particulars of the conviction in sufficient detail to identify the case)

(2) If the charge relates to conduct:

That being registered under the Act you

.....
(set out briefly the facts alleged) and that in relation to the facts alleged you have been guilty of infamous conduct in a professional respect.

(3) Where there is more than one charge, the charges are to be stated consecutively. (Charges relating to conviction being set out before charges relating to conduct). Notice is further given to you that on the day of 20..... a meeting of the Board will be held at Afya House, Cathedral Road Nairobi at a.m./p.m. to consider the above charge/charges against you and to determine whether or not the Board should direct the Registrar to remove your name from the register pursuant to section 20 (1) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Act (Cap. 253)

You are hereby invited to answer in writing the above mentioned charge/charges and also to appear in person before the Board at the place, date and time specified above for the purpose of answering the charge/charges. You may bring your advocate with you. The Board has power to hear and decide upon the said charge/charges in your absence if you do not appear.

Any answer, admission or other statement or communication which you may desire to make with respect to the said charge/charges should be addressed to the Chairperson of the Board.

If you desire to make any application that the inquiry should be postponed, you should send the application to the Secretary of the Board as soon as possible, stating the grounds on which you desire a postponement

Dated this day of 20....

.....
Registrar of the Board.

FORM 2.

[r. 11]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

APPLICATION FOR RESTORATION OF NAME IN THE REGISTER

(Note: This declaration must be made before a practitioner of not less than 10 years experience and of good standing.)

I, the undersigned

of (address)

.....
now holding the qualification(s) of

.....
do solemnly and sincerely declare as follows:

1. I am the person formerly registered as a medical practitioner/dentist under the name of and the qualification(s) of registration number and, I hereby apply for the restoration of my name to the register.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

2. In an inquiry held on the day of 20.... at (place) the Board directed my name to be erased from the register, and the offence for which the Board directed the erasure of my name was

.....

3. Since the erasure of my name from the register, I have been residing at

.....

and my occupation has been

.....

4. It is my intention if my name is restored to the register to engage in private practice/to be employed, (others specify)

.....

5. The grounds of my application are

.....

.....

6. Names and addresses of my referees:

(a)

.....

(b)

.....

(c)

.....

Declared at Signed

On Date

Before me(Full Name)

Signed

Name of practitioner in full and registration/date of qualification

Date

FORM 3.

[r. 11(2).]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

CERTIFICATE OF IDENTITY AND GOOD CHARACTER

I,

of (address)

do certify as follows : —

1. I have read the statutory declaration made on the

..... day of 20..... by

Dr/ Mr /Mrs /Miss

of (address)

2. The said Dr/Mr/Mrs/Miss

was formerly registered as a medical/dental practitioner with the following address and qualification(s)

.....

Registration No.

3. I have been and am well acquainted with the said Dr / Mr /Mrs /Miss

both before and since his name was erased from the register, and I believe him to be now a person of good character, and the statements in the said declaration are, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, true.

Signed

Registered address

Registered Qualifications

.....

.....

Date

Dated this day of20

Signature of Witness

Address Date

FORM 4.

[r. 14]

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

WITNESS SUMMONS

To

.....

In pursuance of s. 20(3) of the above Act, you are hereby commanded to attend in person as a witness in an inquiry to be held before the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board against Dr/Mr/Mrs/Missat the Ministry of Health Headquarters, Afya House, Cathedral Road, Nairobi on and to remain in attendance until released by the Board.

Under the provisions of s. 20(3) of the Act, any person who fails when summoned by the Board to attend as a witness or to produce any books, documents or other exhibits, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable to a fine of KSh. 2,000 or to imprisonment for one month.

Dated this day of 20....

.....

Registrar of the Board

Summons received on

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

by Signature of Witness

served by

Date and time Date and time

place.....

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (REGISTRATION,
LICENSING, ASSESSMENT AND INTERNSHIP) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

- PART I – PRELIMINARY
 - PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING
 - PART III – ASSESSMENT
 - PART IV – INTERNSHIP QUALIFYING
EXAMINATION AND REMEDIAL TRAINING
 - PART V – INTERNSHIP
 - SCHEDULES
-

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (REGISTRATION, LICENSING, ASSESSMENT AND INTERNSHIP) RULES

[Legal Notice 156 of 1979, Legal Notice 131 of 2005]

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules.

2. In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"assessment" means the determination of the suitability of a person for registration or licensing under the Act including by means of oral or written examination or both, and the determination of a period, if any, in which the Board considers necessary for a person to undergo remedial training;

"chairman" means the chairman of the Board;

"co-ordinator" means the person for the time being appointed as co-ordinator of assessment examinations under rule 9;

"intern" means a person holding a medical or dental degree or diploma recognized by the Board, or a person who has passed the internship qualifying examination, and who is undergoing a prescribed period of internship in a recognized institution;

"internship" means training employment;

"internship qualifying examination" means a written or oral examination or both which determines the suitability of foreign trained graduates who do not hold degrees or diplomas recognized by the Board to undergo internship;

"licensed" means licensed under section 13 of the Act to render medical or dental services;

"recognized institution" means an institution declared to be a recognized institution for internship and *gazetted* in accordance with regulation 29(3);

"registered" means registered as a medical practitioner or dentist under section 6 of the Act;

"remedial training" means a period of extra training in a defined discipline or disciplines determined from time to time by the Board;

"supervisor" means a medical or dental practitioner of consultant status appointed by the Board to supervise the performance of an intern in any one of the approved disciplines during the period of internship.

[L.N. 131/2005, r. 2(a).]

PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

3. (1) An application for registration or licensing shall be submitted to the Registrar in the form, and together with fee, prescribed in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules (L.N. 19/1978) and shall be accompanied by—

(a) legible photocopies of the applicant's diplomas, degrees, licences or other qualifications, and testimonials, all of which shall be attested against the originals by an official of the Board; and

(b) a curriculum vitae.

(2) An application by a person registered in a foreign country shall, in addition to the documents specified in paragraph (1), be accompanied by a certificate of good standing and registration or similar certificate containing evidence of registration from the appropriate foreign authority.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

4. A medical or dental practitioner who was previously registered in Kenya and who on the 1st January, 1978 had attained the age of sixty five and retired shall be exempted from paying any registration fee.
5. The Registrar shall issue free of charge a licence to enable an applicant who has satisfied the provisions of Parts IV and V of these Rules to undergo an internship.
6. The Registrar, in consultation with the chairman, shall, on behalf of the Board, issue, on payment of the prescribed fee, a licence to an applicant who is not otherwise eligible to be registered and who is considered to be of good character and a fit and proper person to be licensed, or who does not wish to be registered even though he is qualified to be registered, to render medical or dental services in a salaried post as provided by sections 13 and 14 of the Act.
7. The Board shall approve all applications for registration or licensing before certificates of registration or licences are issued.

PART III – ASSESSMENT

8. No person to whom section 11(2) of the Act applies shall be registered unless he has passed or has been exempted from an assessment examination.
9. (1) There is hereby established a committee known as the assessment committee which shall consist of a co-ordinator of assessment examinations who shall be the deputy chairman of the Board and such other members as may be appointed by the Board from time to time.
 - (2) The committee shall consist of two panels, one of which shall consist of four medical practitioners and the other of two dentists.
 - (3) Where the co-ordinator sits on any panel he shall be the chairman of that panel in any other case he shall appoint a chairman.
 - (4) The committee shall sit at least once in three months.
10. The committee may co-opt not more than two medical practitioners and two dentists, one of whom may be of consultant status, who are not members of the Board, to serve on the relevant panel from time to time.
11. The co-ordinator shall as soon as possible after completion of an assessment examination submit to the Board a written report signed by the members of the panel giving in the case of each candidate—
 - (a) the name and address;
 - (b) the marks attained in oral and written examination and the result;
 - (c) any recommendations as to whether the candidate should be referred for further internship or remedial training and for how long;
 - (d) any other general recommendations, observations or remarks.
12. Where a report is submitted under rule 11 recommending that a candidate should not be registered, the Board shall, unless it proposes to authorize registration notwithstanding such report, inform the candidate concerned of the substance of the committee's report and recommendations.
13. (1) A candidate may, within fourteen days of his being informed of the committee's recommendation that he should not be registered, appeal to the full Board against such report and recommendation.
 - (2) A decision by the Board on appeal under this rule shall be final.
14. A candidate for an assessment examination shall pay to the Board a fee of one hundred shillings.

PART IV – INTERNSHIP QUALIFYING EXAMINATION AND REMEDIAL TRAINING

15. Any person who has qualified outside Kenya shall be required to engage in internship and, unless exempted under rule 20, shall be required to pass an internship qualifying

examination (in this part referred to as "the examination"), which may be written or oral or both, recognized and approved by the Board and which is of equivalent standard to the qualifying examinations in medicine or dentistry of the University of Nairobi.

16. The examination shall be conducted by the assessment committee and shall be held as and when necessary.

17. (1) A candidate who fails the examination shall be required to undergo a period of remedial training in those disciplines in which in the opinion of the assessment committee he has inadequate knowledge.

(2) A remedial training period shall as far as possible be continuous and shall not exceed a total of six months.

(3) On expiry of a remedial training period a written report shall be submitted to the Board by the administrator or medical superintendent of the relevant hospital in consultation with the candidate's supervisor.

(4) A person shall be required to undergo remedial training if—

(a) he fails to pass the examination;

(b) he does not satisfy his supervisors during his internship;

(c) he fails assessment examination after three consecutive attempts at monthly intervals;

(d) he has been subject to disciplinary action arising out of professional incompetence.

18. A person who fails the examination shall be allowed two more attempts which shall be made during the remedial training period, and any person who fails the examination three times shall be deemed unsuitable for internship or for registration or licensing.

19. A fee of one hundred shillings shall be payable by a candidate for the examination each time it is attempted.

20. Medical and dental graduates who are holders of degrees or diplomas which are recognized by the Board shall be exempted from the examination.

21. A period of remedial training may be undergone voluntarily by any person before attempting the examination.

22. (1) Any administrator of a medical institution in Kenya which, without prior approval of the Board, offers internship to a person who has neither passed the examination nor been exempted under rule 20, shall be guilty of an offence, and liable to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings.

(2) Any person who has neither passed the examination nor been exempted under rule 20 and who, without the prior approval of the Board, undergoes internship shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings or to a term of imprisonment not exceeding one month or to both such fine and imprisonment.

PART V – INTERNSHIP

23. A person who is holder of a degree, diploma or other qualification which is recognized by the Board or who passed the internship qualifying examination referred to in Part IV shall undergo a prescribed period of internship.

24. (1) An intern shall receive from the Board at the commencement of the period of internship a copy of "Guide Lines for Interns" detailing all the disciplines and areas which he is expected to cover during the prescribed period of internship before being considered for registration.

(2) The Board shall inform the intern in writing of the recognized institution where internship may be undertaken.

25. During the period of internship, an intern shall be under the supervision and guidance of the employing institution in conjunction with the approved supervisors and he shall be offered every opportunity and facility to enable him to undergo his internship.

[Subsidiary]

26. On completion of internship, an intern shall submit a duly completed internship assessment form to the Board through the medical superintendent of the recognized hospital where he has completed his internship, and through the Provincial Medical Officer of the respective province.

27. Upon receipt of the supervisor's recommendations, the Board shall issue a registration certificate or licence, or direct the intern to undergo a further period of internship in the disciplines in which his performance may have been found to be unsatisfactory; and such further period of internship may be undertaken in the same or a different institution or institutions for a period of not less than three months.

28. No person shall be entitled to be registered as a medical or dental practitioner unless he has successfully completed a prescribed period of internship.

29. (1) Institutions which shall be recognized by the Board for training employment shall meet the following requirements—

- (a) they shall have been *gazetted* as approved medical institutions in accordance with the Act;
 - (b) provision of constant supervision of interns, in the case of medical interns, by at least one consultant or specialist and one other full time medical practitioner with a postgraduate qualification in each of the following disciplines, namely medicine, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology and surgery, and in the case of dental interns by at least two dentists of consultant grade and one additional dentist with a post-graduate qualification;
 - (c) provision in addition of at least one consultant or specialist in pathology, radiology and anaesthetics;
 - (d) provision of a properly stocked and functioning medical library, and every such institution shall be liable to inspection by the Board from time to time in order that the Board may satisfy itself that the provisions of this rule are being complied with.
- (2) Any institution which fails to provide the minimum requirements specified in paragraph (1) may have its recognition withdrawn by the Board.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these Rules, the Board may from time to time, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare recognized institutions for internship.

SCHEDULE

[Deleted by LN 131 of 2005, r. 2(b).]

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (PRIVATE PRACTICE) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Eligibility for licence to engage in private practice
4. Application for a licence
5. Conditions in licences
6. Notice of refusal to grant a licence, etc.
7. Locums

PART III – PRIVATE CLINICS

8. Interpretation
9. Board to approve premises
10. Conditions for issue of a licence under this Part
11. Restriction on number of private clinics
12. Licensee to indicate name, etc.
13. Licensee's assistants
14. Keeping of essential drugs
15. Notification of disease etc.
16. Manner of dressing
17. Clinical radiological laboratories

PART IV – NURSING HOMES AND HOSPITALS

18. Inspection of nursing homes and hospitals
19. Responsibility of owner, etc., of nursing homes
20. Responsibilities of administrator of approved medical institutions

PART V – COMMITTEES

21. Establishment of private practice committee
22. Establishment of the specialist committee

PART VI – SPECIALIST PRACTICE

23. Specialities in medical practice
24. Specialities in dentistry
25. Board to recognize specialists
26. Application of Part II

PART VII – PRIVATE CLINICAL LABORATORY MEDICINE

27. Licence to practice clinical laboratory medicine
28. Saving
29. Requirements for clinical laboratories
30. Investigations carried out in clinical laboratory medicine
31. Duties of a practitioner operating a clinical laboratory
32. Fees
33. Offences

PART VIII – PRIVATE CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL

34. Licence to practice clinical radiological medicine
35. Savings

[Subsidiary]

- 36. Requirements for a clinical radiological laboratory
- 37. Undertaking of operations in a clinical radiological laboratory
- 38. Duties of the owner of a clinical radiological laboratory
- 39. Screening facilities
- 40. Fees

PART IX – MISCELLANEOUS

- 41. Board to prescribe fees
- 42. Penalties
- 43. Legal proceedings, etc.
- 44. Mode of serving notices
- 45. Postgraduate qualifications

SCHEDULES

CONSENT TO PRACTISE AS LOCUM

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

RETURN OF NOTIFIABLE INFECTIOUS DISEASES

MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR A CLINICAL LABORATORY

REQUIREMENTS FOR A CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

LIST OF APPROVED SPECIALIST POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATION



**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (PRIVATE PRACTICE) RULES**

[Legal Notice 182 of 1979, Legal Notice 288 of 1979, Legal Notice 289 of 1979]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Practice) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"advertise" means to issue or cause to be issued a sign, notice, circular, label or wrapper or to make any announcement orally or by means of producing or transmitting light or sound;

"approved clinical laboratory" means a private clinical laboratory which is covered on a full time basis by a pathologist and is so equipped as to enable the carrying out therein of investigations in clinical chemistry, haematology and microbiology;

"approved medical institution" means a Government or private hospital or nursing home which has been declared by the Board to be an approved institution;

"approved radiological laboratory" means a private radiological laboratory which is covered on a full time basis by a radiologist and is so equipped as to enable the carrying out therein of investigations in general radiology in addition to special radiological investigations;

"clinic" means consulting rooms, offices or an outpatient department without beds used by a practitioner for the diagnosis and treatment of disease or the giving of medical or dental advice and instructions;

"clinical laboratory" means premises for examining specimens for the purpose of providing information on diagnosis, treatment or prevention of disease;

"clinical radiological laboratory" means premises in which ionising radiations are used for nuclear medicine, diagnostic research or therapeutic purposes;

"general practice" means the practice of general medicine or dentistry other than specialist practice as defined in these Rules;

"hospital" means an institution which has, in addition to resident medical practitioners or dentists, an operating theatre and a mortuary;

"immediate supervision" means being available to give help and guidance when required;

"ionising radiations" means gamma rays, x-rays, alpha and beta particles, high speed electrons, neutrons, protons and other nuclear particles or electromagnetic radiation capable of producing ions directly or indirectly in their passage through matter;

"laboratory medicine" means the practice of all or any of the following disciplines, namely pathology, clinical chemistry, microbiology and parasitology, haematology, morbid anatomy and histology, cytology, immunopathology, forensic pathology and other disciplines relevant thereto;

"licence" means a licence to engage in full-time or part-time private practice;

"locum" means a registered medical practitioner or dentist substituting and providing services for another registered medical practitioner or dentist;

"maternity home" means any premises used for the reception of expectant women or of women who have given birth within the preceding six weeks;

[Subsidiary]

"medical laboratory technician" means a holder of a certificate in medical laboratory technology issued by the Medical Training Centre or similar institution which is recognized by the Ministry of Health;

"medical laboratory technologist" means a holder of a certificate or a diploma in medical laboratory technology issued by the University of Nairobi or similar institution which is recognized by the Ministry of Health.

"nursing home" means any premises howsoever named or described which is used for the reception of, and for provision of medical care and nursing for, persons suffering from any sickness, injury or infirmity and having a mortuary, and an outpatient department, but does not include premises maintained or directly controlled by the Government or a local authority;

"pathologist" means a specialist in one or all of the disciplines in clinical laboratory medicine;

"private clinic" means a clinic where a private practice is carried out;

"private practice" means giving medical, surgical or dental advice, attendance or performing an operation, or engaging in radiological or clinical laboratory medicine for a fee;

"radiographer" means a holder of a diploma in radiology obtained from the Medical Training Centre or such similar which is recognized by the Ministry of Health;

"radiographic film processor" means a holder of a certificate attesting to his proficiency in radiographic film processing at the Medical Training Centre or such similar institution recognized by the Ministry of Health;

"radiologist" means a specialist in the use of ionising radiation;

"single discipline pathologist" means a medically qualified person whose training has not covered all the disciplines of clinical laboratory medicine, but who is a specialist in any of the disciplines in pathology;

"specialist" means a medical practitioner or dentist who has completed an approved training programme in a particular discipline in medicine or dentistry, and who has acquired a recognized postgraduate qualification or its equivalent, and who thereafter has gained sufficient experience and shown to the Board's satisfaction adequate clinical, radiological or laboratory skill, in his chosen discipline;

"specialist practice" means the practice of medicine or dentistry in a specialized discipline as specified in these Rules.

3. Eligibility for licence to engage in private practice

A medical practitioner or dentist shall be eligible for a licence to engage in private practice under section 14 of the Act on his own behalf either full or part time or in the employment, either full or part time, of a private practitioner or group of private practitioners, if he has worked continuously in Kenya on a full time basis in a salaried post in a Government or private hospital or in any non-profit making approved medical institution for a period of not less than three years.

4. Application for a licence

(1) An application for a licence to engage in private practice shall be in the Form VI set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, 1978 (L.N. 19/1978), and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(2) An application for renewal of a licence shall be made under this Part and shall be made not less than six weeks before the date of expiry of the licence.

(3) An application for permission to change the premises to which the licence relates may be made at any time.

(4) The Board may, on application—

- (a) for renewal of a licence; or
- (b) for change of premises,

request such further relevant information from an applicant as it thinks fit.

(5) Any person who includes, or causes to be included, in any application, or in response to a request for information from the Board, any information which he knows or has cause to believe is incorrect shall be guilty of an offence.

5. Conditions in licences

(1) The Board may impose any conditions on a licensee under this Part and in particular may impose a condition that the private practice of the licensee shall not conflict with the terms and conditions of his employment.

(2) A licence shall be issued in respect only of the premises named therein and may not apply to any other premises unless the authority of the Board for it to do so has previously been obtained.

(3) A licensee shall display a licence in a conspicuous position at the premises to which it relates and any licensee who fails to do so shall be guilty of an offence.

(4) The Board may cancel a licence if any of the conditions imposed under it are contravened.

(5) Where a licensee ceases his private practice he shall surrender his licence to the Board within thirty days of so doing.

6. Notice of refusal to grant a licence, etc.

(1) The Board shall, before—

- (a) refusing to grant or renew a licence; or
- (b) refusing to allow a change of premises to Which the licence relates; or
- (c) cancelling the licence,

give to the applicant or licensee not less than twenty-eight days notice in writing stating its intention so to act; and such notice shall inform the applicant or licensee that he may within twenty-one days of receipt of the notice inform the Board in writing whether he wishes to be heard on the question of such proposed refusal or cancellation.

(2) Where the applicant or licensee informs the Board in writing under paragraph (1) that he wishes to be heard the Board shall not effect such refusal or cancellation before it has given him an opportunity to show cause why the application or licence should not be refused or cancelled.

(3) Where the Board, after complying with this rule, refuses to grant or renew a licence, or cancels a licence, it shall inform the applicant or licensee of its decision within fourteen days of the expiry of the period of twenty-eight days referred to in paragraph (1) or, where the applicant or licensee has been heard, within fourteen days of the hearing; and the Board shall inform the applicant or licensee the reason for its decision.

(4) Any appeal to the High Court under section 15 (6) of the Act against the decision of the Board under this rule shall be made within thirty days of the receipt of the decision.

7. Locums

(1) A medical practitioner or dentist who wishes to work as a locum for another practitioner shall be required to satisfy requirements for eligibility for a licence to engage in private practice specified in rule 3.

(2) A prospective locum shall make an application in Form VI set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, 1978, stating the period during which he requires to a locum:

Provided that in the case of an emergency a medical practitioner or dentist may act as a locum for a period not exceeding fourteen days during which time he shall inform the Board of his action and make a formal application under this paragraph.

[Subsidiary]

(3) Where the duration of a locum practice is not to exceed six weeks the Registrar or Chairman may give his written consent to the applicant to practise as a locum in the form specified in the First Schedule and no fee shall be payable by the applicant.

(4) Where an applicant wishes to work as a locum for a period exceeding six weeks he shall obtain a licence to engage in private practice in Form VII set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, 1978, and pay the prescribed fees.

(5) A practitioner may not work as a locum for more than two periods each one of which is not less than fourteen days and does not exceed three months in duration in any one year without special permission from the Board so to do.

PART III – PRIVATE CLINICS

8. Interpretation

In this Part, "licensee" means a medical practitioner or dentist licensed to operate a private clinic under rule 9.

9. Board to approve premises

(1) No private practitioner shall operate a private clinic unless the premises where the clinic is situate have been approved by the Board.

(2) A private practitioner who wishes to operate a private clinic shall apply to the Board in writing for permission to use the premises intended for use as a private clinic before applying for a licence to engage in private practice; and the Board shall grant or refuse to grant a licence under this paragraph within thirty days of receiving the application.

(3) A licence to operate a private clinic shall be in Form VII set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, 1978, and shall be issued on payment of the prescribed fee.

10. Conditions for issue of a licence under this Part

(1) A licence under rule 9 shall be issued subject to such conditions as the Board thinks fit including in any case the conditions that the licensed premises shall—

- (a) be kept in good order and a good state of repair;
- (b) be kept reasonably secure from unauthorized entry;
- (c) conform to the minimum requirements set out in Part A or Part B of the Second Schedule, as that case may be, and any other written law, and in particular the Public Health Act (Cap. 242); and
- (d) not be a residential building except with special permission from the Board.

(2) A private clinic licensed under these Rules shall be open for inspection at any reasonable time by an authorized officer of the Board and any person who wilfully obstructs such an officer acting in the course of his duty shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding one thousand shillings.

11. Restriction on number of private clinics

(1) A private practitioner shall not be licensed to operate more than one private clinic; except that the Board may permit a private practitioner to operate two clinics where both are situate in a rural area.

(2) If more than one private clinic is permitted under paragraph (1), a separate licence shall be issued and a separate fee be paid in respect of each clinic.

12. Licensee to indicate name, etc.

(1) A licensee shall indicate his name and qualifications outside his clinic in an unostentatious manner and in accordance with the "Code of Professional Conduct and Discipline" and the name and qualification so indicated shall conform to the provisions of paragraph 4 of Part A of the Second Schedule.

(2) A licensee who—

- (a) uses any words implying that a private clinic is a hospital or a nursing home;
 - (b) advertises a private clinic in any manner whatsoever to the general public,
- shall be guilty of an offence.

13. Licensee's assistants

(1) A licensee may employ as an assistant any person who has undergone a recognized training in medicine, dentistry, nursing or midwifery in an approved training institution, and who is not registered as a medical practitioner or dentist, to undertake defined duties under the immediate supervision of the licensee or a registered practitioner employed by him.

(2) Where any assistant employed under paragraph (1) undertakes or offers to undertake any form of medical or dental treatment independently without the immediate supervision of a medical practitioner or dentist he shall be guilty of an offence.

(3) Paragraph (2) shall be in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions of section 22 of the Act.

14. Keeping of essential drugs

(1) A licensee shall keep in his private clinic adequate stocks of essential drugs listed in paragraph 3 of the Second Schedule.

(2) A licensee shall keep an accurate record of all drugs to which the Pharmacy and Poisons Act (Cap. 244) and the Dangerous Drugs Act (Repealed) apply.

15. Notification of disease etc.

(1) A licensee shall immediately notify the medical officer of health of any of the notifiable diseases set out in Third Schedule which he treats in his clinic.

(2) A licensee shall immediately notify the police in the event of any death occurring in his clinic and supply to them all relevant information concerning such death.

16. Manner of dressing

A Licensee shall, whilst on duty, at all times be dressed and groomed in such a manner as to portray a respectable image to the public and in particular he shall observe the standards of ethics laid down in the "Code of Professional Conduct and Discipline".

17. Clinical radiological laboratories

(1) A private clinic may not include a clinical radiological laboratory unless the practitioner who operate the clinic—

- (a) is himself qualified in the use of ionising radiation; or
- (b) employs a radiographer,

and in either case the person referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) personally undertakes the radiological examination of patients.

(2) A private clinic may not include a clinical laboratory unless—

- (a) examination of the specimens obtained from patients in that laboratory is undertaken by the private practitioner personally or a qualified medical laboratory technician or technologist;
- (b) examinations are limited in the way prescribed in paragraph (3).

(3) A clinical laboratory may only be used for the purposes of undertaking investigations of the following nature—

- (a) haemoglobin;
- (b) blood slides;
- (c) urinalysis;
- (d) stool microscopy;
- (e) occult blood tests;
- (f) gram stains;

[Subsidiary]

(g) special smears.

(4) Neither a clinical radiological laboratory nor a clinical laboratory may be used as a referral laboratory for a practitioner who does not operate, or is not employed by the clinic concerned; and any person who in such laboratory—

(a) undertakes the examination of patients or specimens from patients; or

(b) treats patients,

who have been referred from outside the practice concerned shall be guilty of an offence.

PART IV – NURSING HOMES AND HOSPITALS

18. Inspection of nursing homes and hospitals

(1) Nursing homes and hospitals shall be subject to inspection by the Board.

(2) The operator of a nursing home or hospital shall submit to the Board once in every six months lists of—

(a) all medical practitioners and dentists in their employment; and

(b) all medical practitioners and dentists who are authorized to use their premises, indicating in each case the authorized place for use as a private clinic.

19. Responsibility of owner, etc., of nursing homes

(1) It shall be the responsibility of the owner and the managing body of a nursing home or private hospital to acquaint themselves fully with—

(a) the qualifications; and

(b) the professional conduct,

of all medical practitioners and dentists working at the nursing home of all medical practitioners and they shall consult the Board in case of any doubt.

(2) The owner and the managing body of a nursing home or private hospital, as well as the medical practitioner or dentist concerned, shall be responsible for any instance of professional misconduct occurring within the premises about which they know or ought reasonably to have known.

20. Responsibilities of administrator of approved medical institutions

The administrators of approved medical institutions shall ensure that no medical practitioners or dentists working there engage in private practice outside the areas of specialization and competency for which they have been licensed except—

(a) in cases of emergency; or

(b) in cases where practitioners with the requisite specializations are not reasonably available.

PART V – COMMITTEES

21. Establishment of private practice committee

(1) There shall be a committee to be known as the private practice committee which shall be composed, subject to paragraph (2), of not more than five members appointed by the Board from among its members.

(2) The committee shall elect its own Chairman and shall have power to co-opt not more than two members from outside the Board whenever necessary.

(3) The committees shall be responsible for reviewing, whenever it is in its opinion necessary, applications for licences to engage in private practice, fees charged in private practice and such other matters as shall be assigned to it by the Chairman of the Board.

(4) The committee shall report its findings to the Board.

22. Establishment of the specialist committee

(1) There shall be a committee to be known as the specialist committee which shall be composed, subject to paragraph (2), of not more than five members appointed by the Board from among its members.

(2) The committee shall elect its own Chairman and shall have powers to co-opt not more than one medical practitioner or dentist from any speciality from outside the Board whenever necessary.

(3) The committee shall be responsible for reviewing the postgraduate qualifications for inclusion in the list of approved specialist qualifications and shall also scrutinize applications for specialist practice and such other matters as shall be assigned to it by the Chairman of the Board.

PART VI – SPECIALIST PRACTICE

23. Specialities in medical practice

(1) The following are major specialities in medical practice—

- (a) general medicine;
- (b) paediatrics;
- (c) surgery;
- (d) obstetrics and gynaecology;
- (e) pathology;
- (f) radiology;
- (g) anaesthesiology;

and such other specialities as may be approved by the Board from time to time.

(2) Clinical medicine—

(a) *medicine:*

psychiatry, cardiology, neurology, nephrology, gastroenterology, rheumatology, dermatology, venereology, geriatrics, communicable diseases, occupational medicine, tropical medicine, haematology, endocrinology, immunology, and such other sub-specialities as may be approved by the Board from time to time;

(b) *in paediatrics:*

psychiatry, cardiology, neurology, nephrology, gastroenterology, rheumatology, dermatology, haematology, neonatology, communicable diseases, endocrinology, tropical medicine, immunology, and such other sub-specialities as may be approved by the Board from time to time;

(c) *in surgery:*

general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiothoracic surgery, paediatric surgery, otorhinolaryngology, urology, ophthalmology and such other sub-specialities as may be approved by the Board from time to time.

(3) The following are approved sub-specialities in clinical laboratory medicine (pathology)—

clinical chemistry, medical microbiology, haematology and blood transfusion, morbid anatomy and histopathology, cytology, forensic pathology, immunopathology and such sub-specialities as the Board may approve from time to time.

(4) The following are approved sub-specialities in clinical radiological medicine—

radiodiagnosis, radiotherapy and nuclear medicine.

24. Specialities in dentistry

The following are major specialities in dentistry—oral and maxillofacial surgery, prosthetics, orthodontics, conservative dentistry and periodontology, endodontics and such other specialities as may be approved by the Board from time to time.

[Subsidiary]

25. Board to recognize specialists

The Board may recognize a medical practitioner or dentist as a specialist in any one or more of the disciplines referred to in rules 23 and 24 and shall publish a list of the specialists so recognized annually in the *Gazette*.

26. Application of Part II

Part II shall apply to medical practitioners or dentists engaged in specialist practice.

PART VII – PRIVATE CLINICAL LABORATORY MEDICINE

27. Licence to practice clinical laboratory medicine

(1) The Board may grant a licence in the Form VII set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules (sub. leg), to a medical practitioner to practise private clinical laboratory medicine if such practitioner is both eligible under rule 3 and a pathologist.

(2) The Board shall publish annually in the *Gazette* a list of licensed private clinical laboratories.

28. Saving

(1) Subject to paragraphs 2 and 3, any registered medical practitioner who was operating a private clinical laboratory before the commencement of these Rules may, notwithstanding rule 29(1)(b), continue to operate.

(2) A practitioner referred to in paragraph (1) shall make application in the Form VI set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules (sub. leg), within three months of such commencement for a licence under rule 27.

(3) Where the Board refuses a licence applied for under this rule the practitioner concerned shall cease from the date of such refusal to operate the private clinical laboratory concerned.

29. Requirements for clinical laboratories

(1) A clinical laboratory shall—

- (a) conform to the standards stipulated in the Fourth Schedule;
- (b) be approved by the Board before starting to function as such;
- (c) be at all times supervised by a pathologist.

(2) The Board may inspect any premises used as a clinical laboratory at any reasonable time.

(3) Any person who hinders or obstructs an officer of the Board acting in the course of his duty under paragraph (2) shall be guilty of an offence.

30. Investigations carried out in clinical laboratory medicine

A general or single discipline pathologist, a general practitioner and a medical laboratory technician may respectively undertake such investigations in clinical laboratory medicine as are set out in rule 17(3) and Fourth Schedule.

31. Duties of a practitioner operating a clinical laboratory

A medical practitioner operating a clinical laboratory—

- (a) shall provide diagnostic aid services for the community by meeting the needs of hospitals, medical and dental practitioners and other health services and in so doing he may monitor individual patients, when requested to do so, by providing appropriate laboratory control of therapy;
- (b) shall provide consultant advisory service in all aspects of laboratory investigations, including the interpretation of results and shall advise on any further appropriate investigations;
- (c) shall collaborate in systematic education and training members for all members of laboratory staff;

- (d) may collaborate in the development, study and laboratory control of new methods of treatment, whilst adhering to the laid down medical ethics;
- (e) may provide laboratory facilities for and advice on approved research projects undertaken by clinicians;
- (f) may undertake basic or applied research on pathology problems.

32. Fees

A private practitioner in laboratory medicine may charge fees in accordance with the Board's prescribed fees in private laboratory medicine.

33. Offences

Any person who contravenes any of the provisions of this Part shall be guilty of an offence.

PART VIII – PRIVATE CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL

34. Licence to practice clinical radiological medicine

(1) The Board may grant a licence in Form VII set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules (sub. leg), to a medical practitioner to engage in private practice in clinical radiological medicine if such practitioner is both eligible under rule 3 and a radiologist.

(2) The Board shall publish annually in the *Gazette* a list of licensed private clinical radiological laboratories.

35. Savings

(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), a registered medical practitioner who was operating a private clinical radiological laboratory, other than a laboratory providing only screening facilities before the commencement of these rules may, notwithstanding rule 34, continue to operate.

(2) A practitioner referred to in paragraph (1) shall make an application in Form VI set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, 1978, within three months of such commencement for a licence under rule 34.

(3) Where the Board refuses a licence applied for under this rule the practitioner concerned shall cease from the date of such refusal to operate the private clinical radiological laboratory concerned.

36. Requirements for a clinical radiological laboratory

A clinical radiological laboratory shall—

- (a) conform to the standards stipulated in the Fifth Schedule;
- (b) be approved by the Board before starting function as such;
- (c) be at all times supervised by a radiologist;
- (d) keep an accurate record of all clinical radiological examinations undertaken by it.

37. Undertaking of operations in a clinical radiological laboratory

(1) A radiologist, general practitioner, radiographer or radiographic film processor may undertake such operations in a clinical radiological laboratory as may from time to time be specified by the Board in guidelines to be issued by it.

(2) A practitioner operating a clinical radiological laboratory shall carry out radiological examinations only at the request of a registered medical or dental practitioner or a practitioner who is licenced under section 15 of the Act.

[Subsidiary]

38. Duties of the owner of a clinical radiological laboratory

(1) The owner and the management of a clinical radiological laboratory shall ensure that all staff and the public are protected from the hazards of radiation and that staff comply with the provisions of the Fifth Schedule.

(2) All staff employed in radiation work shall undergo periodical medical examination at least once in every two years and a certificate issued.

39. Screening facilities

(1) No clinical radiological laboratory which provides only screening facilities shall be licensed under these Rules.

(2) Any person who publicly offers or advertises screening facilities shall be guilty of an offence and liable to a fine not exceeding five thousand shillings or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding three months or to both such fine and imprisonment.

40. Fees

A private practitioner in radiological work may charge fees in accordance with the Board's prescribed fees in respect of such.

PART IX – MISCELLANEOUS

41. Board to prescribe fees

(1) The Board shall prescribe the fees to be charged for visits, referrals and consultations in general practice and specialist practice.

(2) A receipt shall be issued for any fee charged for any medical or dental services rendered, including laboratory and radiological services.

(3) The Board shall have powers to arbitrate in all complaints regarding fees in private practice.

42. Penalties

Where a person is guilty of an offence under these rules for which no penalty is expressly provided he shall be liable to a fine not exceeding two thousand shillings.

43. Legal proceedings, etc.

Whether or not proceedings are brought against any person for an offence under these rules the Board may, where it is satisfied that there has been a contravention of any of these Rules or of the conditions of any licence granted thereunder, and notwithstanding that such contravention is not an offence, cancel or refuse to renew any licence granted thereunder, and in such case rule 6 shall apply.

44. Mode of serving notices

Wherever under these Rules, notice is to be served on an applicant or information is to be supplied to him, such notice or letter containing the information shall be sent to him either by registered post or by hand delivery, whichever is convenient.

45. Postgraduate qualifications

For purposes of these Rules specialist qualifications recognized by the Board shall be as specified in the Sixth Schedule.

FIRST SCHEDULE

[r. 7(3)]

CONSENT TO PRACTISE AS LOCUM

Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board
P.O.Box 30016
NAIROBI

Dr. (Reg. No.)

P. O. Box

.....

.....

Dear Sir,

RE: APPLICATION FOR LOCUM

I acknowledge your letter dated

..... Ref. No. applying for a locum

Permission is hereby granted for Dr

..... Reg. No. to work as

a locum in your place of practice during your absence from

..... to

Yours faithfully,

Registrar/Chairman

SECOND SCHEDULE

[rr. 10(1)(c), 12(1), (14)]

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

PART A—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR A GENERAL PRACTITIONER

1. PREMISES:

- (1) premises should contain the following accommodation—
 - (a) Waiting room.
 - (b) A consulting room which should be reasonably sound-proofed so that conversations taking place therein are not easily audible outside the consulting room.
 - (c) An examination room which should be either a separate room or a curtained-off part of a consulting room.
 - (d) A treatment room in which such procedures as the giving of medications and the carrying out of minor surgical operations can be done.
 - (e) Adequate toilet facilities.

3. STOCKING OF DRUGS

(1) The practitioner should attempt to keep in his premises a stock of those essential drugs which he considers should be administered to his patients in his premises and especially if his practice is not in a location where there may be a dispensing pharmacy. The range of drugs that he should have is wide, but he ought to have at least the following—

[Subsidiary]

Injections of analgesics (for example, pethidine, morphine, etc.); antibiotics, antihistamines, bronchodilators, antiemetics, antispasmodics, local anaesthetics and corticosteroids. For the purpose of administering injections, he should have disposable syringes and needles and surgical spirit.

(2) Further the doctor should provide himself with a bag which he can carry with him when visiting patients, when travelling or to be available for him to use whenever his services may be needed. This bag should contain as a minimum the following—

Such drugs as injections of analgesics, antibiotics, bronchodilators, tranquilisers, local anaesthetics, antispasmodics, antiemetics, oral preparations such as antipyretics, analgesics, gastrointestinal sedatives, antidiarrhoeals, antihistamines, bronchodilators, antibiotics, muscle relaxants, etc.

(3) For the purpose of the doctor's bag, it is now the practice to carry disposable syringes and needles rather than the old steel and glass syringes which require sterilization. The bag will be adequately furnished if it carries a supply of 2 ml disposable syringes and 25 g (1 in) and 21 g (1¹/₂ in) disposable needles. It is also convenient to carry strips of spirit swabs rather than carrying a supply of surgical spirit and pieces of cotton wool. Practitioners shall take steps to destroy all disposable equipment to avoid their possible use.

4. APPROVED DESCRIPTION OF NAME

"DR MBBS BDS"

MEDICAL PRACTITIONER /DENTIST/CLINICAL LABORATORY/
CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL LABORATORY.

"DR./MR..... MBBS, DCH,

MRCP, FRCS, M.MED., FRCR* etc.

SPECIALIST* PHYSICIAN, PAEDIATRICIAN, DERMATOLOGIST,

ANAESTHETIST, RADIOLOGIST, PSYCHIATRIST,

PATHOLOGIST, OBSTETRICIAN AND GYNAECOLOGIST,

SURGEON (*ORTHOPAEDIC, UROLOGIST, NEUROSURGEON,

THORACIC, PLASTIC, OPHTHALMOLOGY, ENT) etc.

*Delete where not applicable

PART B - MINIMUM REQUIREMENT FOR A DENTAL SURGERY

1. WAITING ROOM: With basic furniture, telephone. etc.

2. LABORATORY /WORKSHOP:

(a) *Basic Laboratory Requirement*

1. Investing flasks,

2. Press and clamp,

3. Polishing motor,

4. Laboratory motor and hand piece,

5. Bunsen Burner,

6. Pliers, wax knife, etc.,

7. Denture materials,

8. Plaster for models,

9. Model trimmer,

10. Polishing brushes, cone felt, etc.

(b) Basic Requirements in filling Materials

1. Amalgams

2. Dental cements;

- (i) Zinc oxide Engenel
- (ii) Zinc and copper phosphates
- (iii) Calcium hydroxides
- (iv) Silicate and silioophosphate cements
- (v) Filling resins

3. TOILET: —with wash basin and water borne sanitation.

4. SURGERY: —composed of the following basic essentials—

- (i) dental unit with low and high speed drills which are water cooled.
- (ii) wash-basin with running water
- (iii) sterilizer unit
- (iv) cabinet with basic dental instruments
- (v) basic drugs and medicaments used in dentistry including antimicrobials, corticosteroids, analgesics, haemostatic and anaesthetic drugs, in addition to antiseptics and disinfectants;
- (vi) lockable cabinet, containing essential emergency drugs.
- (vii) emergency oxygen cylinder
- (viii) cabinet for patients' records and card system.

5. INTRAORAL RADIOLOGICAL UNIT

THIRD SCHEDULE

[r. 15(1)]

RETURN OF NOTIFIABLE INFECTIOUS DISEASES

The following diseases are notified on Med. 25 Forms. These forms are obtainable from Central Medical Stores or any government medical institution.

1. Cholera
2. Severe diarrhoeal diseases
3. Plague (human)
4. Plague (rodent)
5. Smallpox (Variola major)
6. Smallpox (Variola minor)
7. Yellow fever.
8. Acute poliomyelitis
9. Anthrax
10. Cerebro-spinal fever (meningococcal meningitis)
11. Diphtheria
12. Injective hepatitis
13. Rabies

[Subsidiary]

14. Trypanosomiasis
15. Tuberculosis (all forms)
16. Malaria S.T. (in high altitude areas)
17. Sexually transmitted diseases

FOURTH SCHEDULE

[rr. 27, 29]

MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR A CLINICAL LABORATORY

1. CATEGORIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF PATHOLOGISTS:

(a) *General Pathologist:*

- (i) This is a specialist whose basic training has covered all the disciplines of clinical laboratory medicine and who ultimately has attained a recognisable higher qualification in any one or all other disciplines.
- (ii) General pathologists shall run laboratories that carry out the following investigations—

1. Morbid anatomy, histopathology and cytology
2. Haematology and blood transfusion
3. Clinical chemistry
4. Medical microbiology and parasitology
5. Immunopathology
6. Forensic pathology
7. Other allied laboratory investigations.

(b) *Single Discipline Pathologist:*

This shall be a medically qualified person whose training shall not have covered all the disciplines of clinical laboratory medicine but who shall be a holder of a postgraduate qualification in only one discipline. He shall practise only in his particular discipline of specialization.

(c) *Categories of Pathology Laboratories:*

For purposes of the practice of clinical laboratory medicine, the following categories of laboratories shall be recognized—

- (i) Government hospitals and local authority laboratories;
- (ii) Non-profit making missionary hospital laboratories;
- (iii) Non-government or private hospital laboratories which which charge economical fees;
- (iv) Private clinical laboratories not attached to hospitals;
- (v) Nursing home laboratories;
- (vi) Other non-profit making laboratories.

2. MINIMUM FACILITIES FOR A PRIVATE CLINICAL LABORATORY (r. 29)

- (i) A minimum of any three of the following disciplines should be offered—

1. Haematology and Blood Transfusion
2. Medical Microbiology and Parasitology
3. Olinical Chemistry

4. Morbid anatomy, Histopathology and Cytology**(ii) STAFF:**

1. At least one pathologist.
2. At least one qualified technologist for each of the disciplines.

(iii) PHYSICAL FACILITIES:

1. Waiting room.
2. Specimen collection room with a couch.
3. Toilet facilities.
4. Adequate laboratory space dictated by activities.

(iv) SAFETY REQUIREMENTS:

1. Autoclave for sterilization of specimens before disposal.
2. Fire fighting equipment.
3. Sinks with both cold and hot water.

(v) EQUIPMENT:

1. At least one microscope.
2. Refrigerator.
3. Incubator.
4. Centrifuge.
5. Haemoglobinometer.
6. Counting chamber.
7. E.S.R. tube.
8. Disposable syringes and needles.
9. Calorimeter.
10. Water bath.
11. Still.
12. Burners.
13. Electrophoresis tank.
14. Necessary laboratory glassware.
15. Chemical balance.

(iv) REAGENTS AND CHEMICALS:

There should be minimum reagents and chemicals to enable a confirmatory diagnosis to be reached in each of the disciplines offered.

(vii) DOCUMENTATION:

All specimens must be recorded in a register. Such registration should show the following: Date, Patient's name, attending doctor's name, nature of the specimen and tests requested.

[Subsidiary]

FIFTH SCHEDULE

[r. 36]

REQUIREMENTS FOR A CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

1. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR A CLINICAL RADIOLOGICAL LABORATORY

For the purpose of considering radiological protection facilities the following should be adopted as a general guide—

LEVEL 0—Clinics and health stations operated by a nurse or medical assistant without any direct medical supervision—*No radiological facility required.*

LEVEL 1—Small clinics, health stations or general practices under supervision of a general practitioner who can undertake emergency work and refer patients to other levels—radiography only for chest, fractures (mainly extremities), and in exceptional cases plain abdomen necessary. *No fluoroscopy should be undertaken.*

LEVEL 2—District Hospitals or rural hospitals staffed by a small number of doctors and undertaking general medical care and minor surgery, some private hospitals, clinics and non-profit making hospitals may be included in this group—

radiographic examinations required include chest, simple abdomen, fractures, and possibly some fluoroscopic examinations.

LEVEL 3—Medium sized regional provincial hospital that undertakes routine hospital work such as general medical care and routine surgery including abdominal surgery. The medical staff should include specialists in main fields as defined in these Rules.

All general radiographic work is needed which would include some special examinations e.g. tomography, angiography, urography, etc.

LEVEL 4 & 5—Large central and general hospitals including teaching hospitals where all types of radiological procedures are required.

2. FOR A PROPERLY ORGANIZED RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAMME TO SUCCEED, it is strongly recommended that—

(1) In hospitals at levels 3, 4 and 5, all x-ray diagnostic examinations should be carried out by the diagnostic radiology department.

(2) Even when an x-ray equipment is installed in other departments the head of the radiology department should have responsibility for radiological aspects of any examination performed.

(3) Level 1 refers to a rural or remote area where no other radiological service is available and the supervision is that of a general practitioner with limited skill in radiology. A fully qualified radiographer may not be available at this level and the x-ray equipment may be operated by a nurse or laboratory technician. Such a nurse or technician should have had additional training in radiography.

(4) In areas where a more comprehensive radiological service is available, no attempt should be made to provide a level 1 radiological service.

3. PREMISES:

(1) The x-ray room should provide adequate radiation protection for people outside the room, who may have no knowledge of radiation or radiation requirements.

(2) The basic x-ray room for general purposes should be about 6 x 4 x 3 metres in size, with wall thickness in all directions of 2 mm. lead equivalent.

(3) The doors, the darkroom hatch, and covers for services and other instructions through the wall should have the same lead equivalent protection.

(4) Windows should be at least 2 metres from the ground outside the x-ray room and 1.6 metres from the floor level of the room.

(5) If the control panel is within the x-ray room, the protective shield should be positioned such that neither "**once scattered**" radiation nor direct radiation can pass round the edge of the shield from any part of the room where x-ray procedures are carried out.

(6) The darkroom should be at least 6 sq. meters in area.

(7) There should be at least two protected changing cubicles of 1.5 sq. metres minimum size, preferably outside the x-ray room.

(8) If ordinary building material are used, they should be thick enough e.g. in the range 70.25 KV, 15 cm of concrete or 2 brick with plaster is sufficient.

(9) However, if a prefabricated wood or metal building is being planned, it will need lead lining, preferably supported by plywood to prevent sagging. (2mm. lead sheet is adequate).

(10) Converting an old building for an x-ray room will need a review by a radiation protection expert.

4. CHOICE OF X-RAY EQUIPMENT:

(1) The x-ray equipment should be adequate for its purposes e.g. at level 1 of radiological care, a good stationary x-ray tube and generator should be employed. Improvisation of a mobile machine in an old room used for other purposes should not be tolerated under any circumstances.

(2) For routine general radiography, necessary ancillary apparatus should be provided e.g. chest stand and a stationary couch with grid and film x-ray.

(3) To avoid mains voltage drops, the power supply to an x-ray unit should be separated from, say that for lifts, etc.

(4) Where power supplies are particularly unreliable, battery operated or condenser discharge equipment should be used.

(5) An x-ray tube head of lower rating than that of generator should be installed.

(6) For exposure controls, meters giving clear indication of voltage, current, and milliampere-seconds at all times are required.

(7) The timing device must be capable of making sufficiently short exposures (say down to 0.04 sec.) must terminate a present exposure, and must be "**dead man**" type.

(8) All x-ray, fluoroscopic and dental equipment must further meet the protection standards as laid down by the International Commission on Radiation Protection.

(9) The normal output for radiographic units should lie from 60 KV and above with preferably not less than 50mA. For fluoroscopic units without image intensifiers, 75 KV and 2-3mA is the normal order. 3mA should not be exceeded at 100 KV.

5. SAFETY PROCEDURES:

RADIOGRAPHY

(1) Staff positions should be behind protective shields preferably outside the x-ray room providing there is adequate view through a lead glass and communication device for speaking to the patient during exposure.

(2) During special techniques, where staff need be in the x- room, protective aprons and gloves should be worn.

(3) Films should be supported mechanically. Beam size should be reduced to cover by means of light beam diaphragms or variable cones only areas under investigation.

FLUOROSCOPY

(1) Only essential persons who must wear protective aprons should be present in the room during fluoroscopy.

(2) The fluoroscopy switch should be spring loaded so that it is not left on unnecessarily or accidentally.

(3) A cumulative timing device that gives an audible warning and finally switches off after a few minutes to restrict the total switch-on time of the equipment.

[Subsidiary]

- (4) A properly darkened room.
- (5) A fluoroscopy switch coupled with the room's red light.
- (6) If sufficient information can be obtained from radiography alone (e.g. as in chest examinations) then fluoroscopy should not be done.
- (7) There should be effective coning devices.
- (8) With conventional equipment, adequate dark adaptation of at least 15 minutes prior to screening is necessary.

ROOM LAYOUT

- (1) Primary x-ray beam should not fall on the darkroom wall and should not routinely point towards doors or windows.
- (2) Where there is more than one equipment in the same room—
 - (a) Only one generator per room should be installed.
 - (b) A warning device should be mounted on each x-ray tube and control panel of the generator.
 - (c) Adequate protective screen should be provided between each x-ray tube area.
- (3) For special technique such as tomography, angiography, etc. a special room should be provided.
- (4) Record room, offices and waiting room should be provided outside the main x-ray room at all levels.
- (5) Protective screens should be provided for all the positions in which staff are required to be during exposure in the x-ray room.
- (6) Persons required to assist during fluoroscopic procedures should wear a protective apron of at least 0.25 mm lead equivalent.
- (7) The physician performing the fluoroscopic procedures should wear a protective apron of at least 0.25 mm lead equivalent.
- (8) When a new x-ray facility goes into operation, all staff members who at any time may enter the department should be issued with radiation monitoring badges.
- (9) Site monitoring during the radiation surveys should be done before commissioning the unit.
- (10) Persons likely to receive three tenths (3/10) of the annual maximum permissible dose should be monitored regularly.
- (11) Radiation personnel should be medically examined on initial appointment and at any time when the exposure levels as indicated personnel monitoring are sufficiently high.

PROTECTION OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC

- (1) Careful attention must be paid to the protection of all areas around, above and below x-ray rooms.
- (2) Apart from adequate protective thickness of walls, floors, ceilings and doors, unprotected windows should not allow the public outside to be irradiated.
- (3) Stray radiation should not reach the waiting rooms or other occupied areas.
- (4) One patient must not use a curtained corner of an x-ray room to change clothing while another is being radiographed in the same room.
- (5) Separate protected cubicles should be provided preferably outside x-ray room.
- (6) Lead-protected doors must always be closed during x-ray examinations.
- (7) Particular care should be taken to avoid irradiating patients in adjacent beds during mobile radiography.

(8) Protective clothing should be worn by parents holding children undergoing x-ray examinations. They should not stand in the path of a primary beam.

SIXTH SCHEDULE

[r. 45]

LIST OF APPROVED SPECIALIST POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATION

<i>Speciality</i>	<i>Kenya</i>	<i>Foreign Equivalent</i>
1. Anaesthesia	M. Med. (Anaesthesia)	F.F.A.R.C.S., F.F.A.A.R.C.S., M.D. (Anesthesia), Dip. Am. Board of Anaesthesiology, etc.
2. Internal Medicine	M. Med. (Medicine)	M.R.C.P. (U.K.), M.R.A.C.P., F.R.C.P. (C), Dip. Am. Board of Int. Medicine, M.D. (Medicine) New Delhi, etc.
3. Obstetrics and Gynaecology	M. Med. (Obs./Gyn.) ..	M.R.C.O.G., F.R.C.S. (o.B.s./ GYN.) M.D. (O.B.S./GYN.), M.R.A.C.O.G., Dip. Am. Board of Obst. and Gynae., etc.
4. Paediatrics	M. Med. (Paediatrics)	M.R.C.P. (U.K.), M.R.A.C., F.R.C.P., (C), Dip. Am. Board of Paediatrics, M.D. (PAED.) New Delhi, etc.
5. Pathology		M.R.C. (Path.), M.D. (Path.) New Delhi, Dip. Am. Board of Pathology, etc.
6. Psychiatry		M.R.C. (Psyc.), M.D. (Psych.) Dip. Am. Board of Psychiatry, etc.
7. Radiology	M. Med. (Radiology) ..	F.R.C.R., M.D. (Radiology), Dip. Am. Board of Radiology, etc.
8. (i) Surgery—General ..	M. Med. (Surgery) ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S. (Canada), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons, M.S. (New Delhi), etc.
(ii) Cardiothoracic Surgery	M. Med. (Surgery)* ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S.(C), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons, m.s.* (New Delhi), etc.
(iii) Neurosurgery	M. Med. (Surgery)* ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S. (C), M.S. (New Delhi), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons, etc.*

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(iv) Ophthalmology ..	M.Med. (Ophthalmology) . .	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S. (C), M.S. (New Delhi), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons.*
(v) Orthopaedics and Trauma	M.Med. (Surgery)* ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S. (C), M.S. (New Delhi), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons, etc.*
(vi) Otorhinolaryngology	M.Med. (Surgery)* ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S. (C), M.S. (New Delhi), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons, etc.*
(vii) Plastic Surgery ..	M.Med. (Surgery)* ..	F.R.C.S., F.R.A.C.S., F.R.C.S (C), M.S. (New Delhi), Dip. Am. Board of Surgeons etc.*
9. Dentistry ..		F.D.S.R.C.S., M.D.S. (New Delhi). Cert. Am. Board of Orthodontics, Cert. Am. Board of Endodontics, Cert. Am. Board of Prosthetics, Cert. Am. Board of Periodontology, Cert. Am. Board of Oral and Maxillary facial Surgery, Cert. Am Board of Conservative Dentistry, etc.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (REGISTRATION,
LICENSING, ASSESSMENT AND INTERNSHIP) RULES**

[Legal Notice 292 of 1988]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by rule 29(3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules, the Board recognizes the institution in the Schedule as an institution at which internship may be undergone and amends the Schedule to the Rules accordingly.

Schedule

9. Forces Memorial Hospital, Nairobi.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (REGISTRATION,
LICENSING, ASSESSMENT AND INTERNSHIP) RULES -
RECOGNITION OF INSTITUTIONS FOR INTERNSHIP TRAINING**

[Legal Notice 159 of 1989]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by rule 29(3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules, the Board recognizes the institutions in the Schedule as institutions at which internship may be undergone and amends the Schedule to the Rules accordingly.

SCHEDULE

10. Embu Provincial General Hospital, Embu
 11. Eldoret District Hospital, Eldoret.
-

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(REGISTRATION, LICENSING, ASSESSMENT AND
INTERNSHIP) RULES -APPROVED INSTITUTION**

[Legal Notice 9 of 1992]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by rule 29 (3) of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Registration, Licensing, Assessment and Internship) Rules, the Board recognizes the institution in the Schedule as an institution at which internship in the subject of obstetrics may be undergone and amends the Schedule to the Rules accordingly.

SCHEDULE

[r. 2]

- 13.** The Mater Misericordiae Hospital (Maternity Department), Nairobi.
-

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Licensing of a private medical institution
4. Application for a registration
5. Application for a licence
6. Conditions for grant of licence
7. Categorization of private medical institutions
8. Services at institutions
9. Refusal to register or licence
10. Revocation of licence
11. Inspection of private medical institutions
12. Responsibility of owner, etc. of private medical institution
13. Responsibilities of administrators of approved private medical institutions
14. Revocation of Part IV

SCHEDULES

CATEGORIZATION OF APPROVED PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS) RULES

[Legal Notice 25 of 2000, Legal Notice 3 of 2017]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Institutions) Rules and shall come into effect on the 1st April, 2000.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 2.]

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"institution" means a medical institution;

"licence" means a licence to operate a medical institution issued under these Rules;

"medical institution" means premises of a health facility which offers medical or dental services, and where persons suffering from any sickness, injury, or infirmity are given medical, surgical, dental treatment or nursing care, and includes a hospital, a maternity home, a mission hospital, an institutional clinic, a convalescent home, a nursing home, a medical centre, a dispensary, a health centre, a laboratory and other specialized medical institutions other than those licensed under Rule 9 of the Clinic Rules, but does not include hospitals or other medical establishments operated by the Government or by a local authority;

"register" means the register of medical institutions.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 4.]

3. Licensing of a private medical institution

(1) The Board may, subject to these Rules, grant a licence for the use of any premises as a medical institution.

(2) No premises shall be used by any person as a medical institution unless they are registered and licensed for such use by the Board.

(3) No person shall use the term "hospital" or "nursing home" or any other name that suggests a medical institution in connection with the use of any premises unless the premises are licensed under these Rules.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 5.]

4. Application for a registration

(1) A person or organization to operate a medical institution shall submit to the registrar an application in the prescribed form set out in the Medical Practitioners (Form and Fees) Rules, which shall be accompanied by the prescribed registration fee.

(2) Where the applicant satisfies the Board that the institution meets the requirement for registration, the registrar shall register the institution as an approved medical institution.

(3) The Board shall issue to every approved medical institution registered under these Rules a certificate of registration in the prescribed form set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules on payment of the prescribed fee.

(4) The registrar shall keep a register of all private medical institutions.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 6.]

5. Application for a licence

(1) An application for a licence to operate a medical institution shall be in the prescribed form set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules, and shall be accompanied by the prescribed fee.

[Subsidiary]

(2) An application for a licence to be issued under these Rules shall be made to the Board on or before the 30th October of each year.

(3) An annual fees assessment form shall be in the prescribed form set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules.

(4) A licence to operate an approved medical institution shall be in the prescribed form set out in the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules.

(5) A licence issued under these Rules shall be granted for a period of one year.

(6) A licence issued under these Rules shall expire on the 31st December of the year in which it was issued, and may thereafter be renewed annually on payment of the prescribed fee.

(7) No licence shall be transferred under these Rules.

(8) A licence issued under these Rules shall be displayed in a conspicuous place at the premises to which the licence relates.

(9) An application for renewal of licence shall be made under these Rules.

(10) An application for permission to change the premises to which the licence relates may be made at any time.

(11) The Board may, on application—

- (a) for renewal of the licence; or
- (b) for change of premises,

request such further relevant information from the applicant as it thinks fit.

(12) The Board may charge an additional late application fee in respect of applications submitted after the 30th October of any year as specified in sub-rule (2).

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 7.]

6. Conditions for grant of licence

(1) No licence shall be granted under these Rules unless the premises and its proposed facilities and equipment are approved by the Board as suitable for the purpose indicated in the application, and the Board is satisfied as to the character and ability of the applicant to run the medical institution.

(2) An institution shall be registered and licensed as medical institution where—

- (a) the premises medical institution conforms to the description, infrastructure and personnel criteria for the respective category and facility set out in the Schedule;
- (b) the medical officer of health of the county where the premises are located submits a satisfactory report on the premises to the Board;
- (c) the medical practitioners or dentists providing services at the institution is the holder of a valid private practice licence issued under the Act to render medical or dental service at the institution;
- (d) all professional staff working or intending to work in the institution are qualified and are registered by the relevant registering authority as required;
- (e) the quality of health care to be provided at the institution shall be such as to comply with the minimum standards acceptable to the Board.

(3) For the purposes of this rule, the Board may issue guidelines which guidelines shall be subject to regular review.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 8.]

7. Categorization of private medical institutions

For purposes of licensing, the Board shall categorize registered approved medical institutions as set out in the Schedule to these Rules, and shall determine the annual fees payable in respect of each category.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 9.]

8. Services at institutions

(1) Every licence issued to a medical institution shall specify the nature of the services that may be provided by the institution.

(2) Sub-rule (1) shall not prevent the carrying out at a medical institution in case of an emergency of any other treatment as may in the opinion of a medical practitioner, be necessary.

(3) Every licence shall state the maximum number of patients who may be accommodated in the institution at any one time, and may be limited to any particular class or classes of patients.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 10.]

9. Refusal to register or licence

(1) Where the owner or managing body of a medical institution does not comply with these Rules, the Board may refuse to register or licence the institution.

(2) The Board may refuse to renew the licence of a medical institution which is operated in a manner that contravenes any provision of the Act or these Rules.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 11.]

10. Revocation of licence

(1) A licence may at any time be revoked by the Board—

- (a) if the licensee wilfully neglects or refuses to comply with any provision of these Rules or obstructs, impedes, or hinders any person carrying out any duties or responsibilities under the Act and these Rules;
- (b) if in the opinion of the Board, the medical institution is managed in a manner contrary to these Rules or in such a manner that the revocation of the licence is required in the public interest.
- (c) if, after inquiry the Board finds that there has been professional misconduct.

(2) Where the Board refuses to grant registration, grant or review a licence, or cancels or revokes a licence, it shall inform the applicant or the licensee of its decision and the reasons therefor in writing.

(3) The proprietor of a medical institution may request the Board to reconsider its decision under sub-rule (2) and the Board may comply accordingly.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 12.]

11. Inspection of private medical institutions

(1) All medical institutions shall be subject to inspection by the Board.

(2) The operator of a medical institution shall submit to the Board once in every six months list of—

- (a) all medical practitioners and dentists in their employment;
- (b) all medical practitioners and dentists who are authorized to use their premises, indicating in each case the authorized place for use as a private clinic.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 13.]

[Subsidiary]

12. Responsibility of owner, etc. of private medical institution

(1) It shall be the responsibility of the owner and the managing body of a medical institution to acquaint themselves fully with—

- (a) the qualifications; and
- (b) the professional conduct

of all medical practitioners and dentists working at the medical institution and they shall consult the Board in case of any doubt.

(2) The owner and the managing body of a medical institution, as well as the medical practitioner or dentist concerned, shall be responsible for any instance of professional misconduct occurring within the premises about which they know or ought reasonably to have known.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 14.]

13. Responsibilities of administrators of approved private medical institutions

The administrators of medical institutions shall ensure that no medical practitioners or dentists working there engages in private practice outside the areas of specialization and competence for which they have been licensed except—

- (a) in cases of emergency; or
- (b) in cases where practitioners with the requisite specializations are not reasonably available.

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 15.]

14. Revocation of Part IV

Part IV of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Private Practice) Rules is revoked.

SCHEDULE

[r. 7]

CATEGORIZATION OF APPROVED PRIVATE MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS

[L.N. 3/2017, r. 16.]

Level 1

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
i. Community Health Facility	Health facility that focuses on- a) ensuring individuals, households and communities carry out appropriate healthy behaviours; and b) recognition of signs and symptoms of conditions that need to be managed at other levels of the system.		

Level 2

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
i. Medical Clinic	A health facility for — (a) treating outpatients; and (b) intended for use for not more than 12 hours to provide services including but not limited to - (i) basic outpatient services; (ii) emergency maternity services; (iii) basic laboratory services; (iv) minor surgical procedures; and (v) outreach services	(a) At least three rooms being - (i) a reception; (ii) a consulting room; and (iii) a treatment room or observation; (b) a procedure room, if procedures are done at the facility; (c) a First Aid Kit; (d) a Health Information Management System; (e) a waste management system; (f) proof of contract with a licensed waste disposal company	(a) At least one health practitioner being— (i) a medical specialist (ii) a general practitioner; (iii) a clinical officer; (iv) a registered nurse; or (v) one medical assistant; (b) one medical assistant; (c) staff trained in First Aid and basic life support
ii. Dental Clinic	An outpatient facility for the treatment of dental related problems. (i) a reception. (ii) a consulting room; and (iii) a treatment room or observation;	(a) At least three rooms being— (b) Dental Assistant or Nurse or Community Oral Health Office. (i) the promotion of oral health; (ii) the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of oral diseases; (iii) the rehabilitation of oral structures; (c) a specialized dental chair with accessories, in the case of a comprehensive clinic-Unit; (d) basic normal clinic chair; (e) all equipment for extraction and	(a) Dentist; and (b) A sterilization room containing the prescribed equipment used by the dental practitioner for—

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		minor oral surgery, filing; and (f) ART instruments, including a scaler, with effective infection control.	
iii. Dispensary/ Faith-Based Dispensary	A health facility for — (a) outpatient services; (b) immunization; (c) child health; (d) screening for communicable conditions; (e) prevention mother to child HIV transmission; (f) institutional screening for NCDS; (g) integrated vector management; (h) good hygiene practices; (i) HIV and STI prevention; (j) Port health; (k) control and prevention of neglected tropical diseases; (l) community management of violence and injuries; (m) pre-hospital care; (n) emergency maternity services; (o) work place health and safety services; (p) food quality and safety services; (q) reproductive health services; (r) limited laboratory services; (s) health promotion;	(a) Infrastructure and equipment to offer— (i) basic outpatient services; (ii) emergency maternity services; (iii) basic laboratory services; (iv) minor surgical procedures; (v) outreach services; (v) outreach services	At least— (a) two general Clinical Officers; (b) four Kenya Enrolled Community Health Nurses; (c) two Kenya Registered Community Health Nurses; (d) two Enrolled Nurses; (e) one Pharmaceutical technologist; (f) one orthopaedic technologist; (g) one General physiotherapist; (h) two occupational therapist; (i) two community oral health officers; (j) two health promotion officers; (k) one medical social worker; (l) two Clerks; (m) one health records information management officer; (n) two medical laboratory technologists; (o) two nutrition & deistic technologists; (p) one nutrition & dietic technician

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (t) safe water, sanitation and hygiene;
- (u) nutrition services;
- (v) pollution control services;
- (w) substance abuse services;
- (x) micronutrient deficiency control;
- (y) housing school health;
- (z) food fortification advocacy
- (aa) Population Management services; and

- (q) one public health officer;
- (r) two Public Health Technicians; and
- (s) four support staff.

iv. Mobile Clinic

Health facility that operates through migration of the clinics from one area to another, with each mobile clinic linked to a static health facility from where it operates beyond the reach of the static facility which provides staffing, administrative services and storage of supplies and other necessary needs and provides—

- (a) maternity services;
- (b) primary care services;
- (c) curative, MCH/FP services;
- (d) emergency services; and
- (e) specific services for-
 - (i) HIV, TB, Malaria, CA screening services;
 - (ii) referral services;

- (a) Infrastructure and equipment to offer—
 - (i) basic outpatient services;
 - (ii) emergency maternity services;
 - (iii) basic laboratory services;
 - (iv) minor surgical procedures;
 - (v) outreach services

- (a) two general clinical] officers;
- (b) four Kenya Enrolled Community Health Nurses;
- (c) two Kenya Registered Community Health Nurses; and
- (d) Enrolled Nurses.

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	(iii) defaulter tracing; and (iv) neglected tropical conditions.		
v. Eye Clinic	A health facility for the treatment of outpatient eye clients (including optical) for not more than twelve hours.	(a) At least three rooms being— (i) a reception room; and (ii) a consulting room; and (iii) a treatment room or observation; (b) a procedure room, if procedures are done at the facility; (c) a health information management system; (d) a First Aid kit; (e) a waste management system; and (f) proof of contract with a licensed waste disposal company.	(a) an ophthalmic nurse; (b) an ophthalmic clinical officer; or (c) ophthalmologist who exclusively offers eye care services
Level 3			
<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
i. Basic Health Centre/Faith-Based Basic Centre	A health facility that has been <i>Gazetted</i> as a health centre owned by the MOH or other governmental organization or licensed to a faith based organization, community or registered organization including a school, company, church, mosque, NGO, or humanitarian organization, that offers many ambulatory health services and generally offer	At least - (a) on two acres of land; (b) three consultation rooms; (c) one treatment room; (d) one minor theatre at outpatients; (e) one records room; (f) inpatient bed capacity of not more than (16) sixteen beds being four beds each for the male ward, female ward and maternity ward; (g) one drugs store;	(a) staff who report to the medical or clinical officer in-charge; (b) public health officers and technicians, who may have an office at the health centre, are deployed to a geographical area not a health unit and report to the district public health; (c) six general clinical officers; (d) one graduate clinical officer;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

preventive and curative services appropriate to local needs, including -	(h) one general store;	(e) one specialized clinical officer or clinical officer ENT;
(a) curative services;	(i) one laboratory room;	(f) one clinical officer lung and skin;
(b) outpatient services;	(j) one labour ward with capacity of two;	(g) one clinical officer paediatrics;
(c) inpatient services;	(k) one delivery room;	(h) one clinical officer reproductive health;
(d) referral services;	(l) one community services room;	(i) two dental nurses;
(e) additional outpatient care, largely limited to minor surgery on outpatient basis;	(m) a supply services unit with—	(j) twelve Kenya Enrolled Community Health Nurses;
(f) limited emergency inpatient services for emergency inpatients including patients, awaiting referral and on twelve hours observation;	(n) staff housing for at least two members of staff;	(k) eight Kenya Registered Community Health Nurses;
(g) limited oral health services;	(o) one WC;	(l) two Kenya Registered Nurses;
(h) individual health education;	(p) one simple incinerator;	(m) four Enrolled Nurse;
	(q) a placenta pit;	(n) six registered Midwives;
	(r) one motorcycle;	(o) one Sign Language nurse;
	(s) communication equipment;	(p) one Pharmacist;
	(t) water storage for roof catchment;	(q) four pharmaceutical technologists;
	(u) fence and gate;	(r) two plaster Technicians or technologists;
	(v) composite pit;	(s) one orthopaedic Technologist;
(i) maternity services for normal deliveries;		(t) three general physiotherapists;
(j) antenatal care (ANC);		(u) three occupational therapists;
(k) family planning (FP) services;		(v) one dental officer;
(l) immunization services; and		(w) two dental technologists;
(m) routine and specific laboratory services, including malaria; smear test for TB; HIV testing.		(x) four Community Oral Health Officers;
		(y) four health promotion office;

[Subsidiary]

(z) two Medical Social Workers;
 (aa) one health administrative officer;
 (bb) four clerks;
 (cc) one supply chain assistant;
 (dd) four health records information management officers;
 (ee) one ICT officer;
 (ff) two medical engineering technicians;
 (gg) ten medical laboratory technologists
 (hh) two nutrition and dietetic officers;
 (ii) one nutrition and dietetic technician;
 (jj) two public health officers;
 (kk) two public health technicians;
 (ll) two cooks;
 (mm) four drivers;
 (nn) ten support staff;
 (oo) two mortuary attendants; and
 (pp) four security officers.

ii. Comprehensive Health Centre/ Faith-Based Comprehensive Centre	A health facility that - (a) focuses on appropriate preventive and promotive care as KEPH interventions; (b) provides - (i) curative services; (ii) outpatient services; (iii) inpatient services; (iv) referral services;	At least- (a) on two acres of land; (b) three consultation rooms; (c) one treatment room; (d) one minor theatre at outpatients; (e) one records room; (f) supply services unit with - (i) kitchen; (ii) laundry;	At least - (a) two medical officers; (b) six general clinical officers; (c) one graduate clinical officer; (d) one clinical officer ENT; (e) one clinical officer Lung and Skin; (f) one clinical officer paediatrics;
--	---	--	--

(v) additional outpatient care, largely limited to minor surgery on outpatient basis;		
(vi) limited emergency inpatient services for emergency inpatients including patients, awaiting referral and on twelve hours observation;	(g) health information management systems;	(g) one clinical officer reproductive Health;
(vii) limited oral health services;	(h) inpatient bed capacity of not more than twenty four beds being six beds each for the male ward, female ward, paediatric ward and maternity ward;	(h) Two dental nurses;
(viii) individual health education;	(i) one drug store;	(i) twelve Kenya Enrolled Community Health Nurses;
(ix) maternity services for normal deliveries;	(j) one general store;	(j) eight Kenya Registered Community Health Nurses;
(x) caesarian section services,	(k) one laboratory room;	(k) two Kenya Registered Nurses;
(xi) antenatal care (ANC);	(l) one labour ward with capacity of two;	(l) four Enrolled Nurses;
(xii) family planning (FB) services;	(m) a delivery room;	(m) six registered midwives;
(xiii) immunization services;	(n) a community services room;	(n) one Sign Language Nurse;
(xiv) routine and specific laboratory services, including malaria; smear test for TB HIV testing;	(o) maternity theatre;	(o) One pharmacist;
(xv) blood transfusion services;	(p) blood transfusion facilities;	(p) four pharmaceutical technologists;
(xvi) radiologic and imaging services; and	(q) basic radiological and imaging facilities;	(q) two Plaster Technicians or Technologists;
(xvii) surgical procedures.	(r) surgical procedures facilities;	(r) one orthopaedic technologist;
	(s) school health programs;	(s) three general physiotherapists;
	(t) Central Sterilization Services Department;	(t) three occupational therapists;
	(u) staff housing for at least two;	(u) one dental officer;
	(v) one WC;	(v) Two dental technologists;
	(w) a simple incinerator;	(w) four Community Health Oral Health Officers;
	(x) one placenta pit;	(x) four health promotion officers;
		(y) two medical social workers;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(y) one motorcycle; (z) one health
 (z) communication administrative
 equipment; officer;
 (aa) water storage (aa) four clerks;
 for roof catchment; (bb) one supply
 (bb) composite pit; chain assistant;
 (cc) and fence and (cc) four health
 gate. records information
 management
 officers;
 (dd) one ICT officer;
 (ee) two medical
 engineering
 technicians;
 (ff) ten medical
 laboratory
 technologists;
 (gg) two nutrition
 and dietetic officer;
 (hh) one nutrition
 and dietetic
 technician;
 (ii) two public health
 officers;
 (jj) two public health
 technicians;
 (kk) two cooks;
 (ll) four drivers;
 (mm) ten support
 staff;
 (nn) two mortuary
 attendants; and
 (oo) four security
 officers.

iii. Medical or
 Dental Centre

An outpatient facilityAt least four rooms (a) at least one
 including group with being - resident specialist
 no inpatient beds (i) a reception; being -
 that offer - (ii) two consulting (i) doctor;
 (a) medical or rooms; and (ii) medical officer;
 dental consultation (iii) treatment room (iii) dentist;
 services; or observation; (iv) clinical officer;
 (b) basic laboratory (iv) a common or
 services; waiting area with (v) nursing
 (c) Pharmacy reception area; practitioner in
 services; (b) triage room; charge of patient
 (d) Medical or (c) at least one care;
 dental procedures; procedure room; (c) triage nurse or
 (e) radiological (d) a health dental assistant;
 services. information (d) pathologist
 management or laboratory
 (e) a First Aid Kit; technologist in

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		(f) waste management system;	charge of the laboratory;
		(g) proof of contract with a licensed waste disposal company.	(e) pharmacist or pharmaceutical technologist in charge of the pharmacy; and (f) a receptionist
iv. Funeral Homes Stand-Alone	A facility where - (a) dead bodies are stored; and (b) undergo autopsy before cremation or burial; (c) additional services including - (i) the sale of coffins; (ii) cremation; (iii) burial; (iv) transportation of bodies, may be provided.		At least - (a) one pathologist; and (b) morgue attendant.
Level 3A			
<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
i. Nursing Home or Cottage Hospital	A health facility that is licensed to a resident practitioner to offer outpatient and inpatient services.	(a) wards with twelve to forty nine inpatient bed capacity; (b) one laboratory; (c) one kitchen; (d) a laundry; and (e) may have maternity beds and labour ward.	(a) the licensed resident practitioner being - (i) a nurse (ii) a clinical officer; (iii) a medical officer; or (iv) a specialist; (b) a visiting medical officer or specialist.
ii. Maternity Home	A health facility that is licensed to a resident practitioner to offer outpatient and inpatient services, exclusively, for maternity clients. i.e. ANC, delivery and newborn care, and postnatal services.	(a) wards with six to forty eight inpatient bed capacity; in multiples of six; (b) one labour ward; (c) one laboratory; (d) a kitchen; (e) a laundry; and (f) may have a theatre.	(a) the licensed resident practitioner being - (i) a nurse; (ii) a clinical officer; (iii) a medical officer ;or (iv) specialist; (b) a visiting medical officer or specialist.
Level 4			
<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

1. Hospital Level 4/ Internship Training Centre/County Hospital/Faith Based Hospital	A health facility that - (a) offers services for elimination of communicable diseases; (b) screening for animal transmitted conditions; (c) provides - (i) Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy (HAART); (ii) Anti Restro-Viral (ARV) prophylaxis for children born of HIV+ve mothers; (d) male circumcision; (e) Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID) management; (f) screening for - (i) cervical cancer for all women in the reproductive age group; and (ii) breast cancer screening for women; (g) prostate examination for men; (h) evacuation services for injuries; (i) disaster risk reduction interventions; (j) facility disaster response planning; (k) disaster management; (l) provides essential services; (m) vaccination for yellow fever, tetanus and rabies; (n) management of surgical	At least - (a) on five acres of land; or office space of approximately 2,500 sq. metres (a) for every clinical department for - (i) waiting bays; (ii) doctors' rooms; (iii) nursing station; (iv) Head of department office; (v) nurse in-charge office; (vi) intern's office; (vii) cloak rooms for staff and clients; (viii) staff lounge room; (ix) medical material store room; (x) sluice room; (xi) drug cabinet; (xii) changing rooms with locker; and (xiii) laminar flow air system for operating theatres; (b) general equipment including - (i) defibrillator; (ii) ventilator; (iii) modern communication system and ICT infrastructure; (iv) automation in all areas; (v) fire-fighting equipment; (vi) standby generators; and (vii) UPS back ups;	At least - (a) sixteen medical officers; (b) two anesthesiologists; (c) two general surgeon; (d) one orthopaedic surgeon; (e) one ENT surgeon; (f) two Obs/Gyne specialist; (g) one neonatologist; (h) one nephrologist; (i) one neurologist; (j) one ophthalmologist; (k) one optometrist; (l) one dermatologists; (m) two Paeditricians; (n) one pathologist; (o) two psychiatrists; (p) two radiologists; (q) two specialist physician (internist); (r) one public health; (t) fourteen graduate clinical officers; (u) two specialized clinical officers; (v) four clinical officer lung & skin; (w) four Ophthalmology or cataract surgeons; (x) two clinical officers paediatrics; (y) two clinical officers reproductive health; (z) One clinical officer dermatology or venereology;
--	--	--	---

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

emergencies including trauma care;	(c) catering and laundry maintenance;	(aa) one clinical officer orthopaedics;
(o) advanced life support;	(d) biomedical engineering;	(bb) six clinical officers anaesthetists;
(p) management of pregnancy complications;	(e) general cleaning services; and	(cc) one clinical officer psychiatry/ mental health;
(q) management of abnormal pregnancies;	(f) infection control infrastructure;	(dd) one clinical officer oncology/ palliative Care;
(r) management of pre-term labour;	(g) laboratory services for -	(ee) four Nurses;
(s) caesarean section;	(i) Hepatitis B and C tests;	(ff) eight dental nurses;
(t) radiology services;	(ii) ELISA tests;	(gg) one hundred Kenya Enrolled Community Health nurses;
(u) outpatient services of outpatient turnover of more than two hundred and fifty;	(iii) Widal tests;	(hh) fifty Kenya Registered Community Health nurses;
(v) emergency operations;	(iv) CD 4 count;	(ii) twenty Kenya Registered nurses;
(w) general operations;	(v) liver function tests;	(jj) six Enrolled Nurses;
(x) specialized operations;	(vi) renal function tests;	(kk) two oncology Nurses;
(y) management of medical, surgical, pediatric and gynecological in-patients;	(vii) blood gases;	(ll) two ophthalmic nurses;
(z) laboratory services;	(viii) Cholesterol tests (Total/ Differential);	(mm) two paediatric nurses;
(aa) specialized therapy services;	(ix) semen analysis;	(nn) four palliative care nurses;
(bb) HIV/AIDS management;	(x) tumor markers (PSA, CA 125);	(oo) six psychiatrist nurses;
(cc) tuberculosis management;	(xi) Bence Jones protein;	(pp) twenty registered midwives;
(dd) Palliative care;	(xii) cytology;	
(ee) rehabilitative services;	(xiii) biopsy examinations;	(qq) one Sign Language nurses;
(ff) physiotherapy; and	(xiv) micro nutrient tests;	(rr) ten theater nurses;
(gg) speech and hearing therapy.	(xv) cerebrospinal (xvi) stool testing including for polio;	(ss) six anaesthetist nurses;
	(xvii) lung function testing;	(tt) ten Accidents & sickle cell anemia;
	(xviii) lipid profiling;	(pp) twenty registered midwives;
	(xix) fecal occult blood testing for bowel cancers; and	
	(xx) screening for sickle cell anemia;	
	(d) specialized therapy services;	

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(e) out-patient services;	(qq) one Sign Language nurses;
(f) in-patient services with a bed capacity that does not exceed one hundred and fifty being thirty bed ward each for the male ward, female ward, pediatric ward, antenatal ward and postnatal ward; or patient turn-over of not less than 250 per day.	(rr) ten theater nurses;
(g) radiological and imaging services including -	(ss) six anaesthetist nurses;
(i) Ultra Sound scan;	(tt) ten Accidents & Emergency nurses;
(ii) X-ray;	(uu) four Pharmacists;
(iii) endoscopy;	(vv) two clinical pharmacists;
(iv) laparoscopy;	(ww) eight pharmaceutical technologists;
(g) general surgical procedures theater;	(xx) four plaster technicians
(h) mortuary services;	(yy) three orthopaedic technologists;
(i) autopsy services;	(zz) six general physiotherapists;
(j) one operating theatre;	(aaa) one BSc Physiotherapist;
(k) radiology unit with x-ray;	(bbb) two specialized physiotherapists;
(l) specialist clinics;	(ccc) ten occupational therapists;
(m) MRI Machine;	(ddd) one clinical psychologists;
(n) CT scan machine;	(eee) four dental officers;
(o) dialysis machine;	(fff) one oromaxillofacial surgeon;
(p) endoscopy & colonscopy unit;	(ggg) two paediatric dentist;
(q) mammography machine;	(hhh) six dental technologists;
(r) ultra sound machine;	(iii) two community oral health officers;
(s) one waiting room;	(jjj) six general radiographer;
(t) four consultation rooms;	(kkk) one ultrasonographer;
(u) one registration room;	(lll) four health promotion officers;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(v) one injection room;	(mmm) six medical social workers;
(w) one plaster room;	(nnn) one medical superintendent;
(x) one minor theatre;	(ooo) two health administrative officers;
(y) at least two dental unit rooms with a sterilization room;	(ppp) ten clerks;
(z) one ENT services room;	(qqq) one secretaries;
(aa) one laboratory room;	(rrr) two accountants;
(bb) MCH/FP unit with -	(sss) four supply chain assistants;
(i) one immunization services room;	(ttt) two supply chain officers;
(ii) one FP coordination room;	
(iii) one antenatal coordination room;	
(iv) one maternity ward for a three deliveries; and	(uuu) eight health records information management officers;
(v) one nursery room with cots;	(vvv) two medical engineering technicians;
(cc) two operating theatre beds;	(www) forty medical laboratory technologists;
(dd) administration unit with-	(xxx) ten nutrition and dietetic officers;
(i) one pharmacy/ drug dispensing room;	(yyy) eight nutrition and dietetic technologists;
(ii) one cash office;	(zzz) four nutrition and dietetic technicians;
(iii) two stores;	(aaaa) two cateresses;
(iv) two administration offices; and	(bbbb) four public health officers;
(v) one room for health records;	(cccc) ten cooks;
(ee) a supply services unit with-	(dddd) twelve drivers;
(i) kitchen; and	(eeee) forty support Staff;
(ii) laundry;	
(ff) one community services room;	
(gg) radiology unit;	
(hh) one x-ray room;	

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(ii) one USS room; (ffff) six mortuary
 (jj) one mortuary; attendants;
 (kk) staff quarters (gggg) ten security
 for at least four officers; and
 persons on duty; (hhhh) at least
 (ll) ablution block; four specialists
 (mm) four stance pit in the four major
 latrine; examinable areas
 (nn) source of to quality as an
 running water; internship centre.
 (oo) water reservoir;
 (pp) one placenta
 pit;
 (qq) one generator
 house;
 (n) one incinerator;
 (ss) one
 motorcycle;
 (tt) two vehicles;
 (uu) one
 ambulance;
 (vv) one support
 vehicle;
 (ww) a composite
 pit;
 (xx) water storage
 for roof catchment;
 (yy) fence and gate.

Level 5

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
Hospital Level 5/ County Referral Hospitals/ Secondary Care Hospitals/Faith Based	A health facility that - (a) offers services for elimination of communicable diseases; (b) screening for animal transmitted conditions; (c) provides - (i) Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy (HAART); (ii) AntiRetro Viral (ARV) prophylaxis for children born of HIV +ve mothers; (d) male circumcision;	(a) on at least ten acres of land; or office space of approximately 10,000 sq. metres (b) at least three hundred beds; (c) internship centres of at least one hundred and fifty beds; (d) an operating theatre; (e) an Intensive Care Unit; (f) radiology unit with x-ray machine; (g) specialist clinics; (h) MRI Machine;	At least - (a) fifty medical officers; (b) anesthesiologists; (c) two cardiologists; (d) four general surgeons; (e) two orthopaedic surgeons; (f) one cardiothoracic surgeon; (g) one critical care physician; (h) two ENT surgeons; (i) three Obs/Gyne specialists;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(e) Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID) management;	(i) CT scan machine;	(j) two palliative care specialists;
(f) screening for (i) cervical cancer for all women in the reproductive age group; and (ii) breast cancer screening for women;	(j) dialysis machine; (k) endoscopy & colonoscopy unit; (l) mammography machine; (m) ultra sound machine;	(k) two neonatologists; (l) two nephrologists; (m) one neurologist; (n) one plastic surgeon or reconstructive surgeon;
(g) prostate examination for men;	(n) one waiting room; (o) six consultation rooms;	(o) one neurosurgeon;
(h) evacuation services for injuries; (i) disaster risk reduction interventions; (h) facility disaster response planning; (i) disaster management; (j) provides essential services; (k) vaccination for yellow fever, tetanus and rabies; (l) management of surgical emergencies including trauma care; (m) advanced life support; (n) management of pregnancy complications; (o) management of abnormal pregnancies; (p) management of pre-term labour; (q) caesarean section; (r) radiology services; (s) outpatient turnover of more	(p) one registration room; (q) two injection rooms; (r) one plaster room; (s) one minor theatre; (t) one dental unit room; (u) one ENT services room; (v) one laboratory room; (w) MCH/FP unit with- (i) one immunization services room; (ii) one FP coordination room; (iii) one antenata coordination room; (iv) one maternity ward for six deliveries; and (v) one high dependency unit with six cots; (x) inpatient services; (y) two hundred beds for male inpatients; (z) two hundred beds for female and children inpatients;	(p) four oncologists; (q) two ophthalmologists; (r) one optometrist; (s) one dermatologists; (t) one paediatric endocrinologist; (u) one paediatric nephrologist; (v) one paediatric neurologist; (w) one paediatric surgeon; (x) four paediatricians; (y) two pathologists; (z) four psychiatrists; (aa) four radiologists; (bb) one rheumatologist; (cc) four specialist physicians or Internist; (dd) one medical endocrinologist; (ee) two public health physicians; (ff) one urological surgeon; (gg) one child and adolescent psychiatrist; (hh) one community psychiatrist;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

than two hundred and fifty;
 (t) emergency operations;
 (u) general operations;
 (v) specialized operations;
 (w) management of medical, surgical, pediatric and gynecological in-patients;
 (x) laboratory services;
 (y) specialized therapy services;
 (z) HIV/AIDS management;
 (aa) tuberculosis management;
 (bb) Palliative care;
 (cc) rehabilitative services;
 (dd) physiotherapy; and
 (ee) speech and hearing therapy.

(aa) four operating theatre beds being one each for-
 (i) Gynae emergencies;
 (ii) cold case; emergencies; and
 (iv) ophthalmic cases;
 (bb) one intensive care unit wit four beds;
 (cc) medical engineering unit;
 (dd) administration unit with-
 (i) one pharmacy dispensing room;
 (ii) one cash office;
 (iii) two stores;(iv) two administration offices; and
 (v) one room for health records;
 (ee) a supply services unit with-
 (i) kitchen; and
 (ii) laundry;
 (ff) one community services room;
 (gg) radiology unit;
 (hh) one x-ray room;
 (ii) one USS room;
 (jj) one mortuary
 (kk) staff quarters for at least eight persons on duty;
 (ll) ablution block;
 (mm) ten stance pit latrine;
 (nn) source of running water;
 (oo) water reservoir;
 (pp) one placenta pit;
 (qq) one generator house;
 (rr) one incinerator;

(ii) one forensic psychiatrist;
 (jj) forty four general clinical officers;
 (kk) fourteen graduate clinical officers;
 (ll) four specialized clinical officers;
 (mm) two clinical officer lung and skin;
 (nn) two clinical officers ophthalmology or cataract surgeries;
 (oo) two clinical officers paediatrics;
 (pp) two clinical officers reproductive health;
 (qq) two clinical officers dermatology or venereology;
 (rr) two clinical officers Orthopaedics;
 (ss) fifteen clinical officers anaesthetists;
 (tt) two clinical officers co psychiatry/mental health;
 (uu) two clinical officers oncology or palliative care;
 (vv) twelve BSN nurses;
 (ww) twp cardiology nurses;
 (xx) twenty critical care nursing nurse;
 (yy) eight dental nurses;

(ss) one motorcycle;	(zz) two forensic nurses;
(tt) two vehicles;	(aaa) two hundred and Kenya Enrolled Community Health nurses;
(uu) one ambulance;	(bbb) two hundred and sixty Kenya Registered Community Health nurses;
(vv) one support vehicle;	(ccc) eighty Kenya Registered Nurses nurses;
(ww) a composite pit;	(ddd) Enrolled Nurses;
(xx) water storage for roof catchment;	(eee) nephrology nurses;
and	(fff) oncology nurses;
(yy) fence and gate.	(ggg) ophthalmic nurses;
	(hhh) ten paediatric nurses;
	(iii) six palliative care nurses;
	(jjj) twenty psychiatrist nurses;
	(kkk) sixty Registered Midwives;
	(lll) two Sign Language nurses;
	(mmm) sixty theatre nurses;
	(nnn) four anaesthetist nurses;
	(ooo) ten Accidents & Emergency nurses;
	(ppp) six pharmacists;
	(qqq) four clinical pharmacists;
	(rrr) one oncology pharmacists;
	(sss) ten pharmaceutical technologist;

[Subsidiary]

(ttt) six plaster technicians or technologists;
(uuu) six orthopaedic technologists;
(vvv) general physiotherapists;
(www) two BSc physiotherapists;
(xxx) three specialized physiotherapists;
(yyy) occupational therapists;
(zzz) two clinical psychologists;
(aaaa) ten dental officers;
(bbbb) two oromaxillofacial surgeons;
(ccc) six paediatric dentists;
(ffff) two Orthodontists'
(gggg) ten dental technologists;
(hhhh) ten general radiographer;
(iiii) two ultrasonographers;
(jjjj) one mammographer;
(kkkk) three CT scan or MRI radiographer ;
(llll) two dental radiographer;
(mmmm) two therapy radiographer;
(nnnn) two nuclear medicine technologists;
(oooo) one radiation monitoring and safety officer;
(pppp) medical social workers;

(qqqq) one Medical Superintendent;
(rrrr) two health administrative officers;
(ssss) two human resource management officers;
(tttt) twenty clerks;
(uuuu) two secretaries;
(vvvv) six accountants;
(wwww) six supply chain assistants;
(xxxx) two supply chain officers;
(yyyy) twelve health records information management officers;
(zzzz) four ICT officers;
(aaaaa) two medical engineers
(bbbbb) medical engineering technologist;
(cccccc) six medical engineering technicians;
(dddddd) twenty nutrition and dietetic officer;
(eeeeee) twelve nutrition and dietetic technologists;
(ffff) four nutrition and dietetic technicians;
(ggggg) two caterers;
(hhhhh) four public health officers;
(iiii) twenty cooks;
(jjjj) drivers;
(kkkkk) sixty support staff;
(llll) mortuary attendants; and

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(mmmmm) security officers.

Level 6A

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
Specialized Tertiary Referral Hospital	A health facility that offers specialized services exclusively or a group of specialized services, among others, radiological services, oncology services; ophthalmology services, dental services and renal.	(a) waiting bays; (b) doctors' rooms; (c) nursing station; (d) Head of department's office; (e) nurse in-charge's office; (f) intern's office; (g) cloak rooms for staff and clients; (h) staff lounge room; (i) medical material store room; (j) sluice room; (k) drug cabinet; (l) changing rooms with lockers; (m) laminar flow air system for operating theatres; (n) general equipment including- (i) defibrillator;(ii) ventilator; (iii) modern communication system and ICT infrastructure; (iv) automation in all areas; (v) firefighting equipment; (vi) standby generators; and (vii) UPS back-ups; (viii) catering and laundry, maintenance; (ix) biomedical engineering; (x) general cleaning services; and (xi) infection control infrastructure;	A resident specialist in charge of the area of specialty of the institution.

(o) laboratory equipment;
 (p) outpatient or inpatient beds;
 (q) radiological and imaging equipment including ultra sound scan, x-ray, endoscopy and laparoscopy equipment;
 (r) general Surgical procedures theater, where applicable; and
 (s) autopsy equipment.

Level 6B

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Infrastructure</i>	<i>Personnel</i>
National Tertiary Referral and Teaching Hospitals and Hospitals/	A health facility that- (a) offers services for elimination of communicable diseases; (b) screening for animal transmitted conditions;	(a) on at least ten acres of land; or office space of approximately 10,000 sq. metres. (b) at least three hundred beds;	At least- (a) fifty medical officers; (b) anesthesiologists; (c) one oromaxillofacial anesthesiologist;
National Tertiary Referral and Teaching Faith Based Hospital	(c) provides- (i) Highly Active Anti-Retroviral Therapy (HAART); (ii) AntiRetro Viral (ARV) prophylaxis for children born of HIV+ve mothers; (d) male circumcision; (e) Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID) management; (f) screening for - (i) cervical cancer for all women in the reproductive age group; and (ii) breast cancer screening for women;	(c) internship centres of at least one hundred and fifty beds; (d) an operating theatre; (e) an Intensive Care Unit; (f) radiology unit with x-ray machine; (g) specialist clinics; (h) MRI Machine; (i) CT scan machine; (j) dialysis machine; (k) endoscopy & colonoscopy unit; (l) mammography machine; (m) ultra sound machine; (n) one waiting room;	(d) two cardiologists; (e) four general surgeons; (f) two orthopaedic surgeons; (g) one cardiothoracic surgeon; (h) one critical care physician; (i) two ENT surgeons; (j) two gastroentologists; (k) three Obs/Gyne specialists; (l) two palliative care specialists; (m) two neonatologists; (n) one nephrologist;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(g) prostrate examination for men;	(o) six consultation rooms;	(o) one neurologist;
(h) evacuation services for injuries;	(p) one registration room;	(p) one plastic surgeon or reconstructive surgeon;
(i) disaster risk reduction interventions;	(q) two injection rooms;	(q) one neurosurgeon;
(j) facility disaster response planning;	(r) one plaster room;	(r) four oncologists;
(k) disaster management;	(s) one minor theatre;	(s) two ophthalmologists;
(l) provides essential services;	(t) one dental unit room;	(t) one optometrist;
(m) vaccination for yellow fever, tetanus and rabies;	(u) one ENT services room;	(u) one dermatologists;
(n) management of surgical emergencies including trauma care;	(v) one laboratory room;	(v) one paediatric endocrinologist;
(o) advanced life support;	(w) MCH/FP unit with -	(w) one paediatric nephrologist;
(p) management of pregnancy complications;	(i) one immunization services room;	(x) one paediatric neurologist;
(q) management of abnormal pregnancies;	(ii) one FB coordination room;	(y) one paediatric surgeon;
(r) management of pre-term labour;	(iii) one antenatal coordination room;	(z) four paediatricians;
(s) caesarean section;	(iv) one maternity ward for six deliveries; and	(aa) two pathologists;
(t) radiology services;	(v) one high dependency unit with six cots;	(bb) four psychiatrists;
(u) outpatient turnover of more than two hundred and fifty;	(x) inpatient services;	(cc) four radiologists;
(v) emergency operations;	(y) two hundred beds for male inpatients;	(dd) one rheumatologist;
(w) general operations;	(z) two hundred beds for female and children inpatients;	(ee) four specialist physicians or internist;
(y) management of medical, surgical, pediatric and gynecological in-patients;	(aa) four operating theatre beds being one each for -	(ff) one medical endocrinologist;
(z) laboratory services;	(i) Gynae emergencies;	(gg) two public health physicians;
	(ii) cold case;	(hh) one urological surgeon;
	(iii) general emergencies; and	(ii) one child and adolescent psychiatrist;
	(iv) ophthalmic cases;	(jj) one community psychiatrist;
		(kk) one forensic psychiatrist;
		(ll) forty four general clinical officers;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(aa) specialized therapy services;	(bb) one intensive care unit with four beds;	(mm) fourteen graduate clinical officers;
(bb) HIV/AIDS management;	(cc) medical engineering unit;	(nn) four specialized clinical officers;
(cc) tuberculosis management;	(dd) administration unit with -	(oo) two clinical officer lung and skins;
(dd) Palliative care;	(i) one pharmacy or drug dispensing room;	(pp) two clinical officers
(ee) rehabilitative services;	(ii) one cash I office;	ophthalmology or cataract surgeries;
(f) physiotherapy; and	(iii) two stores;	
(gg) speech and hearing therapy.	(iv) two administration offices; and	
	(v) one room for health records;	
	(ee) a supply services unit with-	(qq) two clinical officers paediatrics;
	(i) kitchen; and	(rr) two clinical officers reproductive health;
	(ii) laundry;	
	(f) one community services room;	(ss) two clinical officers dermatology or venereology;
	(gg) radiology unit;	(tt) two clinical officers
	(hh) one x-ray room;	Orthopaedics;
	(iii) one USS room;	(uu) fifteen clinical officers anaesthetists;
	(zz) one mortuary;	(vv) two clinical officers copsychiatry mental health;
	(aaa) staff quarters for at least eight persons on duty;	(ww) two clinical officers oncology or palliative care;
	(bbb) ablution block;	(xx) twelve BSN nurses;
	(ccc) ten stance pit latrine;	(yy) two cardiology nurses;
	(ddd) source of running water;	(zz) twenty critical care nursing nurses;
	(eee) water reservoir;	
	(fff) one placenta pit;	(aaa) eight dental nurses;
	(ggg) one generator house;	(bbb) two forensic nurses;
	(hhh) one incinerator;	(ccc) two hundred and Kenyal Enrolled
	(iii) one motorcycle;	
	(jjj) two vehicles;	
	(kkk) one ambulance;	

[Subsidiary]

(lll) one support vehicle;
 (mmm) a composite pit;
 (nnn) water storage for roof catchment;
 (ooo) fence and gate.

Community Health nurses;
 (ddd) two hundred and sixty Kenya Registered Community Health nurses;
 (eee) eighty Kenya Registered Nurse nurses;
 (fff) Enrolled Nurses;
 (ggg) nephrology nurses;
 (hhh) oncology nurses;
 (iii) ophthalmic nurses;
 (jjj) ten paediatric nurses;
 (kkk) six palliative care nurses;
 (lll) twenty psychiatrist nurses;
 (mmm) sixty Registered Midwives;
 (nnn) two Sign Language nurses;
 (ooo) sixty theatre nurses;
 (ppp) four anaesthetist nurses;
 (qqq) ten Accidents & Emergency nurses;
 (rrr) six pharmacists;
 (sss) four clinical pharmacists;
 (ttt) one oncology pharmacist;
 (uuu) ten pharmaceutical technologist;
 (vvv) six plaster technicians or technologists;
 (www) six orthopaedic technologists;

(xxx) general physiotherapist s;
 (yyy) two BSc physiotherapy;
 (zzz) three specialized physiotherapists;
 (ana) occupational therapists;
 (bbbb)two clinical psychologists;
 (cccc) ten dental officers;
 (dddd)two oromaxillofacia l surgeons;
 (eeee) six paediatric dentists;
 (ffff)two Orthodontists;
 (gggg)ten dental technologists;
 (hhhh)ten general radiographer;
 (iiii) two ultranosranhel
 (jjjj) one mammographe;
 (kkkk) three CT scan or MRI Iradiographer;
 (llll) two dental radiographer;
 (mmmm) two l therapy radiographer;
 (nnnn) two nuclear medicine l technologists;
 (oooo) one radiation monitoring and safety officer;
 (pppp) medical social workers;
 (qqqq) one Medical Superintendent;
 (rrrr) two health administrative officers;
 (ssss) two human resource

[Subsidiary]

management officers;
(tttt) twenty clerks; (uuuu) two secretaries (vvvv) six accountants; (wwwwww) six supply chain assistants; (xxxx) two supply chain officers; (yyyyy) twelve health records information management I officers; (zzzz) four ICT officers; (aaaaa) two medical engineers (bbbbbb) medical engineering technologists; (cccccc) six medical engineering technicians; (dddddd) twenty nutrition and dietetic officer; (eeeeee) twelve nutrition and dietetic technologists; (fffff) four nutrition and dietetic technicians; (ggggg) two caterers; (hhhhh) four public health officers; (iiiiii) twenty cooks; (jjjjj) drivers; (kkkkk) sixty support staff; (lllll) mortuary attendants; and (mmmmm) security officers.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (CONTINUING
PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT) REGULATIONS**

ARRANGEMENT OF REGULATIONS

Regulation

1. Citation
 2. Conduct of education programmes by the Board
 3. Record of accredited programmes and participants
 4. Requirements for continuing professional education programmes
 5. Fees
 6. Attendance and participation in programmes by practitioners
 7. Proof of attendance in a professional development programme
 8. Delegation of functions
-

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT) REGULATIONS

[Legal Notice 132 of 2005]

1. Citation

These Regulations may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Continuing Professional Development) Regulations, 2005, and shall come into force on such date as the Cabinet Secretary may, by notice in the *Gazette*, appoint.

2. Conduct of education programmes by the Board

(1) The Board shall conduct such continuing professional development or education programmes as may be deemed relevant from time to time, and may accredit any programme conducted by any institution, body or other organization where the said institution, body or organization has filed a return with the Board.

(2) The Board shall assign a unit or units to each continuing professional development or education programme to be used in awarding credits to members participating thereof, and may issue certificates of participation to the participants who have successfully completed a programme or programmes.

3. Record of accredited programmes and participants

(1) The Board shall keep a record of all accredited programmes showing the description of such programmes.

(2) The Board shall keep a record of the participants taking part in any programme, showing against any participant, whether he completed the programme or not.

4. Requirements for continuing professional education programmes

Every continuing professional development or education programme shall emphasize ethical, practical and professional aspects of clinical practice and/or strategic health planning, must be relevant to the practice of medicine, and shall be aimed at the improvement of the professional competence of the medical and dental practitioners.

5. Fees

The Board may prescribe a fee to be paid by participants taking part in any continuing professional development or education programme, and in the case of an accredited programme, the Board shall approve any fee levied.

6. Attendance and participation in programmes by practitioners

Every medical and dental practitioner must attend and participate in at least two programmes organized, or accredited, by the Board, and must obtain not less than five units consequent upon such attendance and participation in such programmes in any given year.

7. Proof of attendance in a professional development programme

Every application for an annual retention certificate shall be accompanied by proof that the applicant has secured five units upon attending and participating in the continuing professional development or education programmes during the preceding year.

8. Delegation of functions

The Board may delegate any or all of its functions under these Regulations to a committee.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(TRAINING, ASSESSMENT AND REGISTRATION) RULES**

[Legal Notice 97 of 2014]

IN EXERCISE of the powers conferred by rule 32 of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment and Registration) Rules, 2014, the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board declares the institutions set out in the schedule as recognized institutions at which internship may be undertaken.

SCHEDULE

RECOGNIZED INSTITUTIONS

A Recognized institutions at which internship may be undertaken by a medical practitioner:

1. Aga Khan Hospital – Kisumu.
2. Aga Khan Hospital – Mombasa.
3. Aga Khan University Hospital.
4. AIC Kijabe Hospital.
5. AIC Litein Hospital.
6. Bungoma District Hospital.
7. Busia District Hospital.
8. Chuka District Hospital.
9. Coast Provincial General Hospital.
10. Consolata Hospital, Mathari.
11. Defence Forces Memorial Hospital.
12. Embu Provincial General Hospital.
13. Garissa District Hospital.
14. Gatundu District Hospital.
15. Homabay District Hospital.
16. Isiolo District Hospital.
17. Iten District Hospital.
18. Jaramogi Oginga Odinga Teaching & Referral Hospital.
19. Kabarnet District Hospital.
20. Kajiado District Hospital.
21. Kakamega Provincial General Hospital.
22. Kangundo District Hospital.
23. Kapenguria District Hospital.
24. Kapkatet District Hospital.
25. Kapsabet District Hospital.
26. Karatina District Hospital.

[Subsidiary]

27. Kendu Adventist Hospital.
28. Kenyatta National Hospital.
29. Kericho District Hospital.
30. Kerugoya District Hospital
31. Kiambu District Hospital.
32. Kilifi District Hospital.
33. Kisii Level 5 Hospital.
34. Kisumu District Hospital.
35. Kitale District Hospital.
36. Kitui District Hospital.
37. Machakos Level 5 Hospital.
38. Makueni District Hospital.
39. Malindi District Hospital.
40. Mama Lucy Kibaki Hospital.
41. Maragua District Hospital.
42. Maua Methodist Hospital.
43. Mbagathi District Hospital.
44. Meru District Hospital.
45. Migori District Hospital.
46. Moi Hospital – Voi.
47. Moi Teaching & Referral Hospital.
48. Mukurweini District Hospital.
49. Murang'a District Hospital.
50. Mwingi District Hospital.
51. Naivasha District Hospital.
52. Nakuru Provincial General Hospital.
53. Nanyuki District Hospital.
54. Narok District Hospital.
55. Nazareth Mission Hospital.
56. North Kinangop Catholic Hospital.
57. Nyahururu District Hospital.
58. Nyamira District Hospital.
59. Nyeri Provincial General Hospital.
60. Our Lady of Lourdes Mwea Hospital.
61. PCEA Chogoria Hospital.
62. PCEA Kikuyu Hospital.
63. PCEA Tumutumu Hospital.
64. Siaya District Hospital.

65. Tenwek Mission Hospital.
66. The Karen Hospital.
67. The Mater Hospital.
68. Thika Level 5 Hospital.
69. Vihiga District Hospital.
70. Webuye District Hospital.
71. Msambweni District Hospital.

B Recognized institutions at which internship may be undertaken by a dental practitioner:

1. Kenyatta National Hospital.
 2. University of Nairobi—School of Dental Sciences.
 3. Coast Provincial General Hospital.
 4. Defence Forces Memorial Hospital.
 5. Jaramogi Oginga Odinga Teaching & Referral Hospital.
 6. Machakos Level 5 Hospital.
 7. Moi Teaching and Referral Hospital.
 8. Nyeri Provincial General Hospital.
 9. Rift Valley Provincial Hospital.
 10. Kakamega Provincial General Hospital.
-

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (FITNESS TO PRACTISE) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Establishment of the Committee
4. Functions of the committee
5. Procedure relating to impairment
6. Appeal
7. Effects of failure to comply with the Rules
8. Application for restoration of license

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE —

FITNESS TO PRACTISE REPORTING FORM

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (FITNESS TO PRACTISE) RULES

[Legal Notice 128 of 2016]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Fitness to Practise) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Board" has the meaning assigned to it under section 2 of the Act;

"Committee" means the Fitness to Practice Committee established under rule 3;

"fitness to practise" in relation to a medical or dental practitioner or student, means a person having the necessary skills, knowledge and character to practise safely and effectively and includes acts that may affect public protection or confidence in the profession;

"impairment" means a mental, social, or physical condition which affects or has the potential to affect competence, attitude, judgement or performance of professional acts by a registered practitioner or a medical or dental student and may include—

- (a) serious or persistent failure to meet institutional or professional minimum standards of practise;
- (b) reckless or deliberate acts that potentially affect or harm self, colleagues and patients, relatives of patients and others;
- (c) concealing professional errors or impeding investigations into the same;
- (d) sexual misconduct or indecency;
- (e) improper relationships with service users or colleagues;
- (f) failure to respect the autonomy of service users;
- (g) violence or threatening behaviour;
- (h) dishonesty, fraud or an abuse of trust;
- (i) exploitation of a vulnerable person;
- (j) substance abuse or misuse;
- (k) health problems which the practitioner or student has not addressed, and which may affect safety or confidence of the service users;
- (l) any other equally serious activities, behaviours, utterances which undermine public confidence in the medical profession;

"intervention" means any medical, social or other process, procedure or activity conducted with a view to correcting an impairment in a medical or dental practitioner or student;

"practitioner" means a person registered under the Act as a medical practitioner or dentist; and

"student" means a person undergoing medical or dental training in an institution registered under the Act.

3. Establishment of the Committee

- (1) There is established a committee to be known as the Fitness to Practice Committee.
- (2) The Committee shall comprise of—
 - (a) the vice-Chairperson of the Board, who shall Chair the Committee;
 - (b) three members of the Board;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (c) a representative appointed by the Kenya Medical Association;
- (d) a representative appointed by the Kenya Dental Association; and
- (e) the advocate of the Board who shall be the legal advisor;
- (f) four other members co-opted by the Committee and of whom—
 - (i) one shall be a preferred expert or professional representative of the practitioner or student appearing before the Committee;
 - (ii) one shall be a representative nominated by the relevant specialist association;
 - (iii) one shall be a professional expert as may be nominated by the Board, and
 - (iv) one shall be a person whose expertise is relevant to the matter as the Board may determine.

(3) In the absence of the vice-Chairperson of the Board the Committee shall appoint a Chairperson from amongst its members who are members of the Board.

(4) The quorum at the meeting of the Committee shall be six members.

(5) Subject to these Rules, the Committee may regulate its own procedures.

4. Functions of the committee

The Committee shall—

- (a) receive reports of alleged impairment of practitioners and students from themselves, institutions, practitioners, patients, the Board, the general public or from any other source;
- (b) undertake an inquiry into reports of alleged impairment of practitioners and students;
- (c) recommend to the Board appropriate interventions, where applicable, and
- (d) recommend to the Board the conditions for fitness to practise from time to time.

5. Procedure relating to impairment

(1) Any person making a report regarding the fitness to practise of a practitioner or student shall complete the prescribed Form provided for in the Schedule and submit it to the Board.

(2) All reports received by the Committee shall be discussed in a sitting of the Committee.

(3) In the event the Committee finds that the report merits further inquiry it shall record as such and thereafter cause the concerned practitioner or student to be assessed.

(4) Upon assessment under paragraph (3), the Committee may make any of the following recommendations to the Board—

- (a) that the practitioner or student is fit to practise;
- (b) that the practitioner or student is unfit to practise independently and requires to practise under supervision while undergoing an intervention for a prescribed period of time;
- (c) that the practitioner or student is temporarily unfit to practise and should have their licence or privileges temporarily withdrawn for the duration of an intervention to facilitate their return to fitness; or
- (d) that the practitioner or student is permanently unfit to practise and should have their practise licence or privileges permanently withdrawn and undergo any other interventions as may be deemed necessary.

6. Appeal

Any person aggrieved by a decision of the Committee may, within 14 days of that decision, appeal against the decision to the Board.

7. Effects of failure to comply with the Rules

A practitioner or student who fails to comply with the requirements or any directive issued under these Rules shall have their license withdrawn by the Board until such a time as they shall be deemed to have complied.

8. Application for restoration of license

A practitioner or student whose license or privileges have been temporarily withdrawn shall upon satisfactory completion of the prescribed intervention, apply for restoration of their license or privileges and the application shall be considered alongside a confidential report submitted to the Board indicating fitness to practise or otherwise.

SCHEDULE

FITNESS TO PRACTISE REPORTING FORM

FORM

(r. 5(1))

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS, FITNESS TO PRACTISE
REPORTING FORM

1. Date
2. Name of practitioner/student subject to report
3. Physical Address of practitioner/student subject to report
.....
4. Nature of alleged impairment
- .
Any Other Relevant Information
(may attach additional documents if available)
5. Details of person reporting *(optional)*
Name Signature
P. O. Box Code City
Tel. No. email

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (MEDICAL CAMP) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Holding of a medical camp
4. Rejection of application
5. Conditions on a licence
6. Licence to apply on the site
7. Revocation of a licence
8. Duration of the medical camp
9. Responsibility of the Camp Director

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE —

FORMS

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (MEDICAL CAMP) RULES**

[Legal Notice 129 of 2016]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Medical Camp) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Camp Director" means a medical or dental practitioner of good standing who assumes overall responsibility for a medical camp;

"foreign practitioner" means a person licensed by the Board from recognized jurisdictions under section 13 of the Act and who appears in the register of temporary foreign medical or dental practitioners;

"medical camp" means a temporarily organized activity within a specified locality for purposes of providing free, subsidized or sponsored medical or dental services, surgical, educational and diagnostic services or treatment;

"practitioner" means a person for the time being registered or licensed as a medical or dental practitioner under the Act;

"site" means the location where the medical camp shall take place; and

"sponsoring entity" means a person who meets the full or part of the cost of a medical camp.

3. Holding of a medical camp

(1) A medical camp may be held anywhere within the country upon application to the Board for a licence and fulfillment of the requirements set out under these Rules.

(2) An application for licence to hold a medical camp shall be filled in the Form as set out in the Schedule and shall be accompanied by a prescribed fee and the following information—

- (a) a detailed profile of the medical camp which shall include the dates, location and services to be provided;
- (b) a list of the practitioners and other health professionals who shall attend to patients during the medical camp;
- (c) a list of non-health professionals involved in the medical camp;
- (d) a list of medical equipment and supplies;
- (e) a referral policy as set out in the approved referral guidelines;
- (f) a professional indemnity cover from a recognized organization; and
- (g) a waste management policy.

(3) An application for a licence under this rule shall be made not less than four weeks before the commencement of the medical camp.

(4) The Board may, upon receipt of an application for a licence to hold a medical camp, request such further or relevant information from the applicant as it deems fit.

(5) The Board may in its discretion waive the prescribed fees or any part thereof for the general interest of the public.

(6) Despite the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2), the Board may, if it is satisfied that it is in the public interest to do so, allow a medical camp to be held within such other terms as it may deem fit.

[Subsidiary]

4. Rejection of application

(1) The Board may reject an application for a medical camp made under these Rules, but before rejecting the application it shall inform the applicant in writing, with a seven days' notice, giving reasons for the intended rejection.

(2) Any applicant issued with a notice under paragraph (1) may lodge an appeal with the Board within seven days of receipt of the notice.

5. Conditions on a licence

The Board may, upon issuance of a licence, impose any conditions on a licence as it considers fit and may cancel a licence if any of the conditions imposed on the licence are contravened.

6. Licence to apply on the site

A licence shall be issued only in respect to the site and duration named in the application and shall not apply to any other site or duration unless authorized by the Board.

7. Revocation of a licence

A licence issued under these Rules may at any time be revoked by the Board—

- (a) if the licensee does not comply with the provisions of these Rules or obstructs, any person carrying out any duties or the responsibilities under the Act or these Rules;
- (b) if the medical camp is conducted in a manner contrary to these Rules or contrary to public interest; or
- (c) where after inquiry or during the medical camp, the Board finds professional misconduct.

8. Duration of the medical camp

A medical camp shall not be held for more than seven days unless the Board otherwise permits.

9. Responsibility of the Camp Director

It shall be the responsibility of the Camp Director to—

- (a) notify and apply to the relevant authorities including county government in writing of the intention to hold a medical camp;
- (b) obtain authorization to hold the medical camp from the Board and other statutory bodies;
- (c) ensure that all health care professionals involved in the medical camp are duly licensed by the Board or other relevant regulatory authorities;
- (d) ensure supervision of medical or dental students involved in the medical camp;
- (e) have in place a referral mechanism for patients requiring further management; and
- (f) file a report with the Board within three months of completion of the medical camp.

SCHEDULE

FORMS

FORM I (r. 3(2))
 THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD
 (Cap. 253)
APPLICATION TO CONDUCT MEDICAL/DENTALCAMP(S)

Section 1: Details of the Applicant

(a) Individual Application

Name (as it appears on the National ID/Passport):.....
ID Number/Passport No.Nationality:.....
P.O. Box Code Town County
Email address
Telephone No.: Mobile No.

(b) Institutional Application

Name of the institution (as it appears on registration certificate/certificate of incorporation)

.....
Country of Registration.....
P.O. Box Code Town County
Physical Location:
Email address
Telephone No.: Mobile No.

Section 2: Details of the Camp

Name of Camp Director:
ID Number/Passport No. Nationality:
Duration of the medical camp:
From: To:
Location County Sub-County
Further details of the medical camp site (include details of the specific location):

.....
.....
Name of sponsoring entity
Country of registration of sponsoring entity
Estimated no. of patients to be seen

Services to be offered during the camp:
(i)
(ii)
(iii)
(iv)
(v)

Section 3: Requirements

Attach the following documents, to this application form, in the prescribed order:

- 1. Copies of up-to-date licences of ALL medical/dental practitioners involved in the camp;
2. Copies of up-to-date licences of ALL other health personnel involved in the camp;
3. List of ALL non-medical/dental personnel involved in the camp;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- 4. Letter of authorization from the County Government or relevant Authority;
- 5. List of ALL Medical Equipment;
- 6. Referral Policy;
- 7. Waste management and disposal policy; and
- 8. Medical Indemnity Cover;
- 9. Proof of payment of the application fees and credentialing fees
 - (a) Application fees KSh. 5,000.00
 - (b) Credentialing fees as per the following categories
 - (i) Category A—KSh.100,000.00
 - (ii) Category B—KSh.50,000.00
 - (iii) Category C—KSh.20,000.00
 - (iv) Category D—KSh.10,000.00
 - (v) Category E – Free

Section 4: Declaration

I solemnly declare that

- 1. The information given above is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.
- 2. The Medical/Dental camp is NOT FOR PROFIT

Signature of Applicant Date

FOR OFFICIAL USE

The process will take a maximum of two (2) weeks.

PREPARED

Name:
 Designation
 Signature
 Date

RECOMMENDED

Name
 Designation
 Signature
 Date

APPROVED/NOT APPROVED

Name
 Designation
 Signature

FORM II

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS BOARD

(Cap. 253)

LICENCE TO CONDUCT A MEDICAL CAMP

This is to certify that

(Applicant's Name or Sponsoring Institution/Facility)

P.O Box

Category

is hereby granted authority to conduct a Medical/Dental Camp Under the provisions of the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Act Cap. 253 at from to

(Location)

Dated this..... day of 20

.....

Chairman of

Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board

CONDITIONS OF THE LICENCE

1. *This licence is issued on condition that the minimum requirements set by the Board for conducting a medical/dental camp are adhered to at all times and that the medical/dental camp is not for profit.*

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (PRACTITIONERS
AND HEALTH FACILITIES) (ADVERTISING) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
 2. Interpretation
 3. General conduct
 4. Information which may be advertised
 5. Information which may not be included in advertisements
 6. Signposts or notice boards
 7. Prohibited means of attracting business
 8. Effect of non-compliance
-

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (PRACTITIONERS AND HEALTH FACILITIES) (ADVERTISING) RULES

[Legal Notice 130 of 2016]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Practitioners and Health Facilities) (Advertising) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"advertisement" means the use of promotional information to increase sales which is transmitted through but not limited to any public communication using television, radio, motion pictures, newspapers, billboards, books, lists, pictorial representations, designs, mobile communications or other displays, the internet or directories, business cards, announcement cards, office signs, letterhead, telephone directory listings, professional lists, professional directory listings and similar professional notices;

"health institution" means an institution which, is registered by the Board under the Act for provision of medical and dental services;

"intermediary" means a person or party who provides a link between the practitioners or institutions and the patients;

"practitioner" means a person registered under the Act as a medical or dental practitioner.

3. General conduct

(1) A practitioner or health institution registered under the Act shall not directly or indirectly permit any promotion which may be reasonably regarded as calculated to attract patients, clients or business except as provided under these Rules.

(2) Advertisements under these Rules shall only contain information about services offered in Kenya.

(3) A practitioner or health institution shall not advertise their practice in any form other than in accordance with these Rules.

(4) An advertisement made under these Rules shall—

- (a) be objective, true and dignified;
- (b) be respectful of the professional ethics of the profession;
- (c) not attempt to denigrate other practitioners or health institutions or the profession; and
- (d) not infringe on patient confidentiality.

(5) Nothing in these Rules derogates from the power of the Board to rule on the desirability or otherwise of a practitioner, a health institution or of the proposed or actual advertisements.

4. Information which may be advertised

(1) A practitioner or a health institution may only provide the following information in an advertisement under these Rules—

- (a) the identity of the medical or dental practitioner;
- (b) the identity of the health institution or hospital;
- (c) the reference to the practitioner's specialization issued by the Board;
- (d) the address, physical location and other contact information of the practitioner, clinic, office or health institution including the email and web site;
- (e) the language of business used by the practitioner or the health institution;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (f) the hours the clinic or facility or office is open for conducting business;
- (g) the statement of the position currently or previously held by the practitioner within the health institution;
- (h) the certification or accreditation of the practitioner with a professional body or agency including any affiliation with licensed hospitals or clinics;
- (i) the safety and quality accreditation of the practice or healthcare setting;
- (j) the year of registration and registration number of the practitioners or the health institution;
- (k) the professional and academic qualification(s) of the practitioner provided that any such professional qualifications should be recognized by the Board, and
- (l) any publication or cases or research work and provision of medical or dental education in which the practitioner or facility or other professional members of the health institution may have contributed to, provided such information does not infringe on patient confidentiality.

(2) Practitioners shall not participate in health related advertisements or endorse health related medical products and procedures unless provided for under these Rules.

5. Information which may not be included in advertisements

(1) A practitioner or health institution shall not provide the following information in an advertisement under these Rules—

- (a) the names or identities of patients;
- (b) a picture of the patient or client, which includes images, graphic or other visual representations or facsimiles;
- (c) information that creates or is likely to create unrealistic or unwarranted expectations about the effectiveness of the health services offered;
- (d) a promise by the practitioner or health institution to achieve a particular outcome for the patient or prospective patients or clients;
- (e) a promise to complete treatment of patients in any particular time or faster than other practitioners or Health Institutions;
- (f) a promise that failure to obtain the outcome promised shall constitute a waiver of the fees for the practitioner or Health Institutions, and
- (g) deceitful, erroneous or misleading information.

(2) Despite the provisions of paragraph (1), a patient or legal guardian shall retain autonomy to consent or decide whether their information or otherwise may be shared.

6. Signposts or notice boards

Any signage put up by a medical or dental practitioner or health institution shall contain information in accordance with these Rules and shall not—

- (a) use the Red Cross and Red Crescent or any other copyrighted signs; or
- (b) use names, photographs, images and diagrams which may be misleading to members of the public.

7. Prohibited means of attracting business

No medical or dental practitioner or health institution shall seek to advertise, solicit or attract business or patients through any of the following means—

- (a) an "intermediary" that would amount to professional touting;
- (b) unsolicited contact;
- (c) false or misleading statements, or where undue influence is used; and
- (d) arranged referrals where commission or otherwise is arranged or paid.

8. Effect of non-compliance

(1) In the event a medical or dental practitioner or a health institution is in breach of any of these Rules, the Board shall upon receipt of a complaint refer the complaint to the Preliminary Inquiry Committee for an appropriate inquiry or action.

(2) Where a practitioner or health institution fails to comply with these Rules that practitioner or health institution commits an act of professional misconduct.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND
DENTISTS (PROFESSIONAL FEES) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Chargeable fees
4. Powers of the Board
5. Effect of failure to comply

SCHEDULES

FEES



THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (PROFESSIONAL FEES) RULES

[Legal Notice 131 of 2016]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Professional Fees) Rules, 2016.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Board" means the Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board established under section 4 of the Act;

"institution" means a facility or institution registered under the Act to offer medical or dental services or both; and

"practitioner" means a practitioner registered under the Act as a medical or dental practitioner.

3. Chargeable fees

(1) The fees specified under the Schedule to these Rules shall be the fees charged by practitioners offering medical or dental services, or both.

(2) The fees referred to under paragraph (1) shall be adhered to by all practitioners and institutions registered under the Act and no practitioner may agree or accept fees above that which is provided under these Rules.

(3) No practitioner shall charge fees for a consultation or services not rendered.

(4) The fees prescribed under the Schedule shall be subject to revision at the discretion of the Board.

4. Powers of the Board

The Board shall have powers to arbitrate any disputes on fees as shall arise between a practitioner and an institution or between a practitioner and a patient or a third party and the Board shall conduct the arbitration in such manner as it shall consider suitable for determination of the dispute.

5. Effect of failure to comply

Where a practitioner fails to comply with these Rules that practitioner commits an act of professional misconduct.

SCHEDULE

[r. 3(1),(4)]

FEES

FORM

Annual Inflation Rate

Year

2013 - 5.60

2014 - 6.50

2015 - 6.80

Compounded Inflation Rate - 0.20

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

NOTE: The Current figures have been adjusted using the inflation rate as from the year 2013 to March 2015 as quoted by The Kenya National Bureau of Statistics attached as **ANNEX 1.**

A: GENERAL PRACTITIONERS		
	<i>New</i> <i>Minimum (KSh.)</i>	<i>New</i> <i>Maximum (KSh.)</i>
Consultation	1,800.00	5,000.00
House Visits – NB (Consultations only. Incidentals to be agreed upon by the parties)	-	-
Day Time	3,600.00	7,500.00
Night Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
<i>Hospital Visits</i>		
Day Time	3,600.00	7,500.00
Night Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
Institutional Locum	2,000.00	5,000.00
Fees per hour - Daytime		
Institutional Locum	3,000.00	6,000.00
Fees per hour - Nighttime		
B: SPECIALISTS		
Consultations	3,600.00	7,500.00
House Visits NB (Consultations only. Incidentals to be agreed upon by the parties)	-	-
Day Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
Night Time	12,000.00	18,000.00
Hospital Visits		
Day Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
Emergency Night visits	12,000.00	18,000.00
Emergency Day visits	7,200.00	12,000.00
ICU Visit (Daily charges)	7,200.00	10,000.00
HDU Visit (Daily charges)	6,000.00	7,500.00
Witnessing a postmortem	24,000.00	60,000.00
Institutional Locum	3,000.00	6,000.00
Fees per hour - Daytime		
Institutional Locum	4,500.00	9,000.00
Fees per hour - Nighttime		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

C: GENERAL MEDICAL AND DENTAL LEGAL REPORTS			
GMDLR01	General medical and dental reports	6,000.00	12,000.00
GMDLR02	Medical and Dental Legal Reports	6,000.00	60,000.00
GMDLR03	Court Appearances (per session)	50,000.00	120,000.00
	M001: GENERAL SURGERY	-	-
	A) Complex Major	Minimum	Maximum
GEN.SURG01	Abdominoperineal resection (APR)	90,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG02	Anterior Resection of Rectum	80,000.00	150,000.00
GEN.SURG03	Total Gastrectomy	96,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG04	Partial Gastrectomy	60,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG05	Total Oesophagectomy	84,000.00	144,000.00
GEN.SURG06	Unilateral Adrenalectomy	90,000.00	144,000.00
GEN.SURG07	Bilateral Adrenalectomy	108,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG08	Total Resection of Colon	84,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG09	Partial Pancreatectomy	132,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG10	Nephrectomy	66,000.00	90,000.00
GEN.SURG11	Cholecystectomy + CBD exploration	90,000.00	170,000.00
GEN.SURG12	Excision of Biliary stricture	132,000.00	180,000.00
	B) Major I		
GEN.SURG14	Open cholecystectomy	72,000.00	168,000.00
GEN.SURG15	Laparoscopic cholecystectomy	96,000.00	150,000.00
GEN.SURG16	Vagotomy + drainage	72,000.00	132,000.00
GEN.SURG17	Repair of perforated duodenal ulcer	72,000.00	96,000.00
GEN.SURG18	Repair of hiatus hernia	54,000.00	96,000.00
GEN.SURG19	Splenectomy	70,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG20	Parathyroidectomy	120,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG21	Radical mastectomy	100,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG22	Simple mastectomy	72,000.00	96,000.00
GEN.SURG23	Breast lumpectomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
GEN.SURG24	Drainage of breast abscess	40,000.00	60,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
GEN.SURG25	Segmental resection of breast	60,000.00	96,000.00
GEN.SURG26	Total thyroidectomy	72,000.00	170,000.00
GEN.SURG27	Intestinal resection + anastomosis	72,000.00	150,000.00
GEN.SURG28	Exploration of retroperitoneal mass	72,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG29	Exploratory laparotomy	72,000.00	108,000.00
GEN.SURG30	Bowel resection and anastomosis	72,000.00	108,000.00
GEN.SURG31	Laparotomy for pyloric stenosis	48,000.00	72,000.00
GEN.SURG32	Hemicolectomy	84,000.00	144,000.00
GEN.SURG33	Transverse colectomy	84,000.00	144,000.00
GEN.SURG34	Exteriorization of caecum	72,000.00	108,000.00
GEN.SURG35	Stripping of bilateral varicose veins	72,000.00	108,000.00
GEN.SURG36	Bilateral inguinal herniorrhaphy	60,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG37	Bilateral sympathectomy	60,000.00	96,000.00
GEN.SURG38	Bilateral gynaecomastia correction	48,000.00	110,000.00
GEN.SURG39	Excision of Liver hydatid cyst <i>C) Major II</i>	66,000.00	160,000.00
GEN.SURG40	Repair of umbilical hernia	50,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG41	Repair of epigastric hernia	60,000.00	110,000.00
GEN.SURG42	Repair of incisional hernia	50,000.00	110,000.00
GEN.SURG43	Unilateral inguinal herniorrhaphy	50,000.00	120,000.00
GEN.SURG44	Unilateral femoral herniorrhaphy	60,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG45	Repair of recurrent inguinal hernia	80,000.00	150,000.00
GEN.SURG46	Repair of strangulated hernias	54,000.00	120,000.00
GEN.SURG47	Repair of burst abdomen	50,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG48	Stripping of unilateral varicose veins	40,000.00	80,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

GEN.SURG49	Unilateral sympathectomy	30,000.00	66,000.00
GEN.SURG50	Unilateral gynaecomastia correction	30,000.00	66,000.00
GEN.SURG51	Laparoscopic appendicectomy	80,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG52	Laparoscopic herniorraphy	65,000.00	120,000.00
GEN.SURG53	Laparoscopic Niessens	120,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG54	Laparoscopic gastrojejunostomy	70,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG55	Laparoscopic repair of perforated duodenal ulcer	80,000.00	120,000.00
	<i>D) Intermediate I</i>	—	—
GEN.SURG56	Unilateral orchidopexy	60,000.00	120,000.00
GEN.SURG57	Bilateral orchidopexy	90,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG58	Appendicectomy	60,000.00	120,000.00
GEN.SURG59	Diagnostic laparoscopy + biopsy	60,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG60	Unilateral herniotomy	50,000.00	80,000.00
GEN.SURG61	Bilateral herniotomy	60,000.00	90,000.00
GEN.SURG62	Unilateral herniotomy + orchidopexy	80,000.00	100,000.00
GEN.SURG63	Bilateral herniotomy + orchidopexy	90,000.00	180,000.00
GEN.SURG64	Haemorrhoidectomy	70,000.00	150,000.00
GEN.SURG65	Colostomy	70,000.00	90,000.00
GEN.SURG66	Closure of colostomy	80,000.00	140,000.00
GEN.SURG67	EUA and anorectal stretch	40,000.00	66,000.00
GEN.SURG68	Lateral sphincterotomy	50,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG69	Excision of pilonidal sinus	36,000.00	72,000.00
GEN.SURG70	Fistulectomy for fistulae in ano	36,000.00	80,000.00
GEN.SURG71	Orchidectomy	36,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG72	Tracheostomy E) Intermediate II	30,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG73	Minor skin graft	30,000.00	48,000.00
GEN.SURG74	Minor release of contractures	30,000.00	54,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
GEN.SURG75	Excision of sternomastoid tumour	30,000.00	54,000.00
GEN.SURG76	Repair of hydrocele	36,000.00	80,000.00
GEN.SURG77	Excision of thyroglossal cyst F) Minor (GA)	30,000.00 —	60,000.00 —
GEN.SURG78	Lymph node biopsy	18,000.00	36,000.00
GEN.SURG79	Surgical toilet	30,000.00	80,000.00
GEN.SURG80	Needle biopsy: liver	18,000.00	36,000.00
GEN.SURG81	Secondary suturing of wounds	30,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG82	Excision of ganglion	30,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG83	Excision of lipoma	30,000.00	70,000.00
GEN.SURG84	Skin biopsy	22,000.00	36,000.00
GEN.SURG85	Excision of warts / skin lesions	18,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG86	Adult circumcision	18,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG87	Paediatric circumcision	18,000.00	70,000.00
GEN.SURG88	Incision & drainage	25,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG89	Incision & drainage (perineal abscess)	25,000.00	60,000.00
GEN.SURG90	Ingrown toenail M002 : GENERAL SURGERY G) Minor (LA)	20,000.00 —	40,000.00 —
GEN.SURG91	Lymph node biopsy	15,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG92	Excision of lipoma/ lump	15,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG93	Excision of breast lump	15,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG95	Ingrown toenail	20,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG96	Excision of sebaceous cyst	25,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG97	Excision of ganglion	20,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG98	Excision of warts/ skin lesions	15,000.00	50,000.00
GEN.SURG99	Sigmoidoscopy	18,000.00	40,000.00
GEN.SURG100	Colonoscopy	30,000.00	54,000.00
GEN.SURG101	Proctoscopy (and biopsy)	15,000.00	24,000.00
GEN.SURG102	Suprapubic cystostomy	20,000.00	36,000.00
GEN.SURG103	Testicular biopsy	20,000.00	24,000.00
GEN.SURG104	Adult circumcision	20,000.00	40,000.00
GEN.SURG105	Paediatric circumcision	25,000.00	30,000.00
GEN.SURG106	Incision & drainage	20,000.00	40,000.00
GEN.SURG107	Vasectomy M003 : NEUROSURGERY	12,000.00	18,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	A) Complex Major	—	—
NEURO01	Craniotomy for aneurysm	144,000.00	360,000.00
NEURO02	Craniotomy for AV malformation	144,000.00	300,000.00
NEURO03	Cranotomy for brain tumour	144,000.00	300,000.00
NEURO04	Posterior fossa surgery	180,000.00	360,000.00
	B) Major I	—	—
NEURO05	Microdiscectomy	96,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO06	Anterior cervical discectomy	96,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO07	Anterior cervical fusion - AO plating	108,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO08	Craniotomy for intracerebral haematoma	96,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO09	Glioma	96,000.00	192,000.00
NEURO10	Extradural haematoma	96,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO11	Subdural haematoma	96,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO12	Laminectomy for cervical / thoracic / or lumbar spine	108,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO13	Spinal fusions with implants	120,000.00	240,000.00
NEURO14	Lumbar fusion / spondylosis /disc procedure	120,000.00	240,000.00
NEURO15	Excision of intracranial nerve lesions	108,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO16	Repair of dura	72,000.00	132,000.00
	C) Major II		
NEURO17	Burr hole(s) for		
NEURO18	Subdural haematoma		
NEURO19	Brain abscess	72,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO20	Biopsy procedure	72,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO21	ICP monitoring/VP shunt	72,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO22	Excision of spinal tumours	108,000.00	216,000.00
NEURO23	Acrylic cranioplasty	120,000.00	180,000.00
NEURO24	Stereotactic intracranial procedure	96,000.00	210,000.00
NEURO25	Clipping of cerebral artery	48,000.00	144,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
NEURO26	Elevation of depressed skull fracture	60,000.00	120,000.00
NEURO27	Application of skull callipers	54,000.00	84,000.00
NEURO28	Spina bifida surgery D) Intermediate I	96,000.00	144,000.00
NEURO29	Microsurgical nerve graft / nerve repair/exploration/microsurgical anastomosis	48,000.00	108,000.00
NEURO30	E) Intermediate II Surgical toilet and repair of major scalp wounds / lacerations	18,000.00	48,000.00
NEURO31	Surgical toilet for scalp tumour	48,000.00	96,000.00
NEURO32	Ventricular / cisternal puncture	12,000.00	24,000.00
NEURO33	F) Minor (LA) Repair minor scalp wounds /lacerations	12,000.00	30,000.00
NEURO34	Lumbar puncture	12,000.00	24,000.00
	M004 : UROLOGICAL SURGERY		
UROS01	A) Complex Major Percutaneous nephrostomy	120,000.00	168,000.00
UROS02	Ureteroscopic extraction of calculus in ureter flexible	144,000.00	216,000.00
UROS03	Ureteroscopic extraction of calculus in ureter - rigid	144,000.00	216,000.00
UROS04	Bilateral orchidectomy	120,000.00	210,000.00
UROS05	Laparoscopic orchidectomy	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS06	Primary repair of incisional hernia	60,000.00	90,000.00
UROS07	Primary repair of incisional hernia laparoscopic	80,000.00	120,000.00
UROS08	Repair of previous incision in abdominal wall	60,000.00	100,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

UROS09	Repair of kidney wound	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS10	Repair of vesico-colic fistula	180,000.00	360,000.00
UROS11	Repair of injury to penis	180,000.00	240,000.00
UROS12	Transplantation of kidney	240,000.00	360,000.00
UROS13	Radical nephrectomy	240,000.00	360,000.00
UROS14	Radical nephrectomy laparoscopic	240,000.00	360,000.00
UROS15	Nephro-ureterectomy	240,000.00	360,000.00
UROS16	Open removal of calculus from kidney	180,000.00	300,000.00
UROS17	Construction of ileal conduit	240,000.00	360,000.00
UROS18	Bilateral re-implantation of ureter into bladder	180,000.00	360,000.00
UROS19	Bilateral re-implantation of ureter into bowel	144,000.00	300,000.00
UROS20	Orchidopexy bilateral	144,000.00	240,000.00
UROS21	Repair of recurrent femoral hernia	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS22	Repair of recurrent femoral hernia laparoscopic	48,000.00	90,000.00
UROS23	Drainage of kidney	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS24	Drainage of pyonesphrosis	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS25	Excision of segment of ureter	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS26	Cystoscopy turp	144,000.00	216,000.00
UROS27	External meatotomy	36,000.00	96,000.00
UROS28	Excision of lesion of testes	60,000.00	108,000.00
UROS29	Reconstruction of penis	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS31	Bilateral herniotomy	48,000.00	108,000.00
UROS32	Laparotomy for post-operative	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS33	Ileal or colonic replacement of ureter	180,000.00	360,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
UROS34	Repair of recurrent inguinal hernia - bilateral	96,000.00	192,000.00
UROS35	Repair of recurrent inguinal hernia - bilateral lap	90,000.00	180,000.00
UROS36	PCNL per track	144,000.00	204,000.00
UROS37	Emergency laparotomy	90,000.00	120,000.00
UROS38	Radical prostatectomy	180,000.00	360,000.00
UROS39	Radical prostatectomy lapaoscopic	180,000.00	360,000.00
UROS40	Operations on ureteric orifice	36,000.00	60,000.00
UROS41	Cystostomy and insertion of SP catheter	60,000.00	84,000.00
UROS42	Panendoscopy laser urethrotomy	48,000.00	72,000.00
UROS43	Orchidectomy & excision of spermatic cord	60,000.00	96,000.00
UROS44	Hydrocele repair	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS45	Adult circumcision	18,000.00	36,000.00
UROS46	Paediatric circumcision	18,000.00	36,000.00
UROS47	Ureteroscopy (diagnostic)	60,000.00	84,000.00
UROS48	Ureteroscopy (diagnostic) flexible	60,000.00	84,000.00
UROS49	Repair of ruptured urethra	96,000.00	132,000.00
UROS50	Excision of epididymal cyst	48,000.00	84,000.00
UROS51	Operation on varicocele laparoscopic	72,000.00	96,000.00
UROS52	Endoscopic insertion of prosthesis in ureter	48,000.00	72,000.00
UROS53	Endoscopic extraction of bladder calculus	96,000.00	132,000.00
UROS54	Excision of lesion of skin or subcutaneous tissue	12,000.00	24,000.00
UROS55	Unilateral herniotomy	24,000.00	54,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

UROS57	Primary repair of femoral hernia	24,000.00	60,000.00
UROS58	Primary repair of femoral hernia laparoscopic	30,000.00	72,000.00
UROS59	Repair of peri-umbilical hernia - reducible	48,000.00	84,000.00
UROS60	Repair of peri-umbilical hernia - irreducible	60,000.00	108,000.00
UROS61	Operation for peyronies disease	90,000.00	120,000.00
UROS62	Injection intracavernosal	12,000.00	30,000.00
UROS63	Catheterisation	10,000.00	24,000.00
UROS64	Dressing	4,000.00	6,000.00
UROS65	Aspiration of subcutaneous haematoma	12,000.00	18,000.00
UROS66	Injection into subcutaneous tissue/painful Trig.	12,000.00	24,000.00
UROS67	Introduction of substance into skin	6,000.00	12,000.00
UROS68	Incision & drainage	12,000.00	18,000.00
UROS69	Endoscopic hydrodissection of bladder	12,000.00	30,000.00
UROS70	Biopsy of lesion of penis	24,000.00	48,000.00
UROS71	Diathermic excision of warts or subcutaneous tissue	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS72	Removal of D J Stent	12,000.00	36,000.00
UROS73	Ureteric meatotomy	60,000.00	120,000.00
UROS74	Cystoscopy (Incl biopsy)	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS75	Excision of urethral caruncle	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS76	Meatoplasty	48,000.00	96,000.00
UROS77	Orchidopexy abdominal	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS78	Open pyeloplasty	180,000.00	300,000.00
UROS79	Dilatation of female bladder outlet	36,000.00	72,000.00
UROS80	Urethoplasty simple	120,000.00	180,000.00
UROS81	Urethoplasty complex	180,000.00	240,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
UROS82	Repair of bladder	120,000.00	300,000.00
UROS83	Cystoscopy rigid uretero, nephroscopy, laser lithotripsy	120,000.00	300,000.00
UROS84	Cystoscopy flexible uretero, nephroscopy, laser lithotripsy	120,000.00	300,000.00
UROS85	Combined abdominal and vaginal operations on bladder	180,000.00	300,000.00
UROS86	Endoscopic resection of lesion in bladder	96,000.00	192,000.00
UROS87	Retropubic suspension of bladder neck M005 : PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY	84,000.00	144,000.00
PRS01	Cleaning and dressing of burn wounds under G.A.	60,000.00	120,000.00
PRS02	Excision of a single lump or uncomplicated keloid growth under L.A	40,000.00	50,000.00
PRS03	Single partial thickness graft under L.A.	50,000.00	60,000.00
PRS04	Revision of a single scar under L.A.	50,000.00	60,000.00
PRS05	Major pressure sores debridement	50,000.00	70,000.00
PRS06	Excision of multiple growths or complicated keloid growth and reconstruction under G.A.	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS07	Single partial thickness graft under G.A.	90,000.00	100,000.00
PRS08	Single partial thickness graft following excision	80,000.00	100,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	of ulcer or growth under G.A.		
PRS09	Full thickness	80,000.00	100,000.00
	grafting under G.A.		
PRS10	Revision of multiple scars under G.A.	120,000.00	160,000.00
PRS11	Syndactyly/ polydactyly correction (single)	80,000.00	120,000.00
PRS12	Syndactyly/ polydactyly correction (multiple)	140,000.00	180,000.00
PRS13	Lipoma (less than 5cm) under LA	60,00.00	80,000.00
PRS14	Lipoma (more than 5cm) under GA	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS15	Gynaecomastia	150,000.00	180,000.00
PRS16	Ganglion under GA	80,000.00	90,000.00
PRS17	Sebaceous cyst	50,000.00	70,000.00
PRS18	Surgical toilet (minor) under GA	50,000.00	70,000.00
PRS19	Excision of lesions (single site & reconstruction) under LA	60,000.00	80,000.00
PRS20	Excision of lesions (multiple sites & reconstruction) under GA	100,000.00	150,000.00
PRS21	Blepharoplasty	150,000.00	180,000.00
PRS22	Anterior canthotomy & Z-plasty under GA	120,000.00	140,000.00
PRS23	Nerve release and decompression under GA	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS24	Tissue expander insertion	120,000.00	150,000.00
PRS25	Tissue expander removal and advancement	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS26	Lip reconstruction	100,000.00	150,000.00
PRS27	Digit reconstruction under GA	100,000.00	150,000.00
PRS28	Multiple contracture release or major	150,000.00	180,000.00
PRS29	Neck contracture & skin grafting under GA		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PRS30	Dermabrasion/ Chemical peel/ Laser	100,000.00	180,000.00
PRS31	Fat injection for scar repair	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS32	Tendon/muscle repair extensor - single under GA	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS33	Tendon/muscle repair flexor - single under GA	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS34	Tendon repair - multiple under GA	120,000.00	150,000.00
PRS35	Tendon repair - Achilles tendon under GA	160,000.00	180,000.00
PRS36	Tendon transfer	150,000.00	180,000.00
PRS37	Brow lift	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS38	Re-plantation (team charges)	600,000.00	800,000.00
PRS39	Ectropion/entropion correction - single under GA	120,000.00	150,000.00
PRS40	Ectropion/entropion correction - bilateral under GA	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS41	Buttock lift	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS42	Thigh lift	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS43	Release of minor contractures under GA	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS44	Advancement flaps reconstruction under G.A.	120,000.00	180,000.00
PRS45	Unilateral cleft lip repair under G.A.	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS46	Bilateral cleft lip repair under G.A.	100,000.00	150,000.00
PRS47	Cleft palate repair under G.A.	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS48	Bilateral cleft lip & palate repair under GA	150,000.00	300,000.00
PRS49	Rotational myocutaneous flap reconstruction of pressure sores	200,000.00	250,000.00
PRS50	Fingertip injuries – advancement flaps or cross finger flaps	120,000.00	150,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PRS51	Liposuction (Single site)	90,000.00	220,000.00
PRS52	Augmentation Mammoplasty (Bilateral)	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS53	Reduction Mammoplasty (Bilateral)	200,000.00	400,000.00
PRS54	Face-lift (limited)	216,000.00	300,000.00
PRS55	Face-lift (extended)	360,000.00	420,000.00
PRS56	Reconstruction of breast (using latissmuss dorsi flap)	220,000.00	300,000.00
PRS57	Reconstruction of breast (using TRAM flap)	250,000.00	350,000.00
PRS58	Major flap reconstruction of head and neck	250,000.00	300,000
PRS59	Free-flap reconstruction (Team charges)	600,000.00	800,000.00
PRS60	Reconstruction of the hand (groin flap – reversed radial etc)	150,000.00	180,000.00
PRS61	Rhinoplasty	300,000.00	400,000.00
PRS62	Auriculoplasty (per stage)	250,000.00	300,000.00
PRS63	Abdominoplasty (mini)	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS64	Abdominoplasty (full)	300,000.00	360,000.00
PRS65	Rotational flap for compound fracture	160,000.00	190,000.00
PRS66	Rotational flap for pressure sores	200,000.00	220,000.00
PRS67	Pedicle flap	120,000.00	180,000.00
PRS68	Hair transplant	300,000.00	400,000.00
PRS69	Lipoplasty including autologus fat grafting	200,000.00	300,000.00
PRS70	Brachioplasty - bilateral	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS71	Inverted nipple correction	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS72	Labioplasty	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS73	Vaginoplasty	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS74	Augmentoplasty	200,000.00	300,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PRS75	Excision of malignant tumours (BCC, SCC, MM) & reconstruction under GA	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS76	Excision of malignant tumours (BCC, SCC, MM) & reconstruction under GA	150,000.00	200,000.00
PRS77	Corrective procedures for female genital anomalies	200,000.00	300,000.00
PRS78	Surgical treatment of vulvovaginal tumours	300,000.00	400,000.00
PRS79	Surgical treatment of penile tumours	200,000.00	300,000.00
PRS80	Correction of asymmetric breast (including Poland syndrome)	200,000.00	300,000.00
PRS81	Correction of tuberous breast	200,000.00	300,000.00
PRS82	Surgical treatment of Fournier gangrene	120,000.00	140,000.00
PRS83	Surgical treatment of amputations (ear, nose, lids, lip, eyebrow, scalp) with reconstruction	200,000.00	250,000.00
PRS84	Static support in facial palsy	100,000.00	120,000.00
PRS85	Dynamic support in facial palsy including free muscle flap	150,000.00	200,000
PRS86	Nerve grafting in facial palsy	200,000.00	220,000.00
PRS87	Brachial Plexus repair	300,000.00	600,00
PRS88	Otoplasty (surgery for bat ear)-bilateral	80,000.00	100,000.00
PRS89	Wound dressings - clinic	15,000.00	20,000.00
PRS90	Wound dressings - ward	25,000.00	50,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	M006: ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY A. Complex Major PROCEDURE 1. ARTHROPLASTY		
ORTHOS01	1.1. Hemiarthroplasty	72,000.00	96,000.00
ORTHOS02	1.2 Primary Joint Replacement	120,000.00	216,000.00
ORTHOS03	1.3 Revision Joint Replacement	240,000.00	420,000.00
	2. SPINE PROCEDURES		
ORTHOS04	2.1. Discectomies (open & endoscopic)	144,000.00	240,000.00
ORTHOS05	2.1.1. Cervical	144,000.00	240,000.00
ORTHOS06	2.1.2. Thoracolumbar	108,000.00	180,000.00
ORTHOS07			
ORTHOS08	2.2. Laminectomy (without instrumentation)	72,000.00	144,000.00
ORTHOS09	2.3. Laminectomy (without instrumentation)	144,000.00	240,000.00
ORTHOS10	2.4. Kyphoplasty/ vertebroplasty	144,000.00	216,000.00
ORTHOS11	2.5. Complex deformity corrections including Scoliosis, High cervical stabilization	240,000.00	420,000.00
	3. LIMB RECONSTRUCTION		
ORTHOS12	3.1 Microsurgical procedures (digit reattachment & transfers)	180,000.00	300,000.00
ORTHOS13	3.2 Prosthesis - fitting surgery	180,000.00	300,000.00
	4. COMPLEX FRACTURE FIXATION		
ORTHOS14	4.1 Pelvis	144,000.00	180,000.00
ORTHOS15	4.2 Elbow	96,000.00	144,000.00
	B: MAJOR I		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	1.0		
	ARTHROSCOPIC		
	SURGERY		
ORTHOS016	1.1 Diagnostic	48,000.00	96,000.00
ORTHOS017	1.2 Corrective/ Reconstruction	90,000.00	180,000.00
	2.0. OPEN		
	REDUCTION		
	& INTERNAL		
	FIXATION		
ORTHOS018	2.1. Long bones	72,000.00	144,000.00
ORTHOS020	2.3. Ankle and foot	72,000.00	144,000.00
ORTHOS021	3.0. OPEN	48,000.00	96,000.00
	REDUCTION		
	& EXTERNAL		
	FIXATION		
	4.0. CLOSED		
	REDUCTION &		
	FIXATION		
ORTHOS022	4.1. Minimal	72,000.00	144,000.00
	Invasive		
	percutaneous		
	osteosynthesis		
ORTHOS023	4.2. Imaging guided wire/ screw fixation	72,000.00	144,000.00
	5.0. JOINT NON-		
	PROSTHETIC		
	STABILIZATION		
ORTHOS024	5.1. Open	72,000.00	144,000.00
	stabilization		
	procedures		
	6.0. TENDON		
	SURGERY		
ORTHOS025	6.1 Tendon repair		
ORTHOS026	6.1.1. Multiple	108,000.00	180,000.00
ORTHOS027	6.1.2. Single	72,000.00	108,000.00
ORTHOS028	6.2 Tendon transfer	90,000.00	180,000.00
	ARTHROTOMY		
	(Interventional)		
ORTHOS029	7.1. Small joint	36,000.00	72,000.00
ORTHOS030	7.2. Large joint	84,000.00	120,000.00
	C: MAJOR II		
	1. AMPUTATIONS		
ORTHOS031	1.1 Major	36,000.00	120,000.00
	amputation		
ORTHOS032	1.2. Minor (finger, toe)	18,000.00	48,000.00
	3. CORRECTIVE		
	SURGERY		
	3.1. HAND & FOOT		
	DEFORMITIES		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ORTHOS035	3.1.1.Moderate/ severe deformity	60,000.00	108,000.00
ORTHOS036	3.1.2.Minor deformity	36,000.00	48,000.00
	3.2. OSTEOTOMIES (Excluding spine)	—	—
ORTHOS037	3.2.1. With casting	60,000.00	84,000.00
ORTHOS038	3.2.2. With ORIF	72,000.00	144,000.00
ORTHOS039	3.2.3. With External fixation (Ilizarov)	72,000.00	144,000.00
ORTHOS040	4. NERVE EXPLORATION & REPAIR	72,000.00	120,000.00
ORTHOS041	5. BONE GRAFT (without additional procedure)	48,000.00	96,000.00
ORTHOS042	6. SOFT TISSUE RELEASE	48,000.00	84,000.00
ORTHOS043	7. Open Ligament repair	60,000.00	84,000.00
ORTHOS044	8. Major tumour excision	72,000.00	144,000.00
	D. INTERMEDIATE EXCISION SURGERY		
ORTHOS045	1.0 Sequestrectomy (excluding spine)	48,000.00	96,000.00
ORTHOS046	2.0 Excisional arthroplasty - isolated	60,000.00	84,000.00
ORTHOS047	Excisional arthroplasty - with replacement (Replacement fees apply)		
ORTHOS048	3.0 Fasciectomy	36,000.00	60,000.00
ORTHOS049	4.0 Major surgical debridement	60,000.00	96,000.00
	E. MINOR		
ORTHOS050	1.0 Closed fracture/ joint reduction under GA & casting	36,000.00	60,000.00
	2.0 MINOR EXCISIONS/ BIOPSY		
ORTHOS051	2.1 Small lesions under GA	24,000.00	42,000.00
ORTHOS052	2.2 Surgical debridement	36,000.00	48,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
ORTHOS053	3.0 REMOVAL OF A FOREIGN BODY FROM A JOINT	24,000.00	48,000.00
ORTHOS054	4.0 REMOVAL OF IMPLANTS		
ORTHOS054	4.1 Spine & complex pelvis	48,000.00	84,000.00
ORTHOS055	4.2 Long and short bones	24,000.00	60,000.00
ORTHOS056	5.0 Application of cast without anaesthesia/ traction systems	6,000.00	24,000.00
	M007 :	—	—
	CARDIOTHORACIC AND VASCULAR SURGERY		
	A) Complex Major	—	—
CARVS01	Pleurectomy / decortication	108,000.00	168,000.00
CARVS02	Pericardectomy	108,000.00	168,000.00
CARVS03	Vessel bypass surgery	138,000.00	180,000.00
CARVS04	Coronary angioplasty / stent	216,000.00	270,000.00
CARVS05	Oesophagectomy	144,000.00	270,000.00
CARVS06	Splenorenal shunt	84,000.00	132,000.00
CARVS07	Portocaval shunt	84,000.00	132,000.00
CARVS08	Excision of carotid body tumour	90,000.00	180,000.00
CARVS09	Closed valvotomy	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS10	Mitral valvotomy / baloon	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS11	Open heart surgery	180,000.00	360,000.00
CARVS12	Pneumonectomy / lobectomy	126,000.00	240,000.00
CARVS13	Surgery for achalasia of cardia	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS14	Vascular amputation	90,000.00	180,000.00
CARVS15	Aneurysm repair	132,000.00	216,000.00
CARVS16	Repair of traumatic arterial transection	90,000.00	144,000.00
CARVS17	Thoracotomy	54,000.00	156,000.00
CARVS18	Resection of complex AV fistula	90,000.00	144,000.00
CARVS19	Subfascial DVT ligation + skin graft	72,000.00	126,000.00
CARVS20	Thromboembolectomy	72,000.00	132,000.00
CARVS21	Carotid arterectomy	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS22	PDA ligation	90,000.00	138,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	B) Major		
CARVS023	Insertion of MB tube	72,000.00	144,000.00
CARVS024	Mediastinoscopy	90,000.00	144,000.00
CARVS025	Thoracoscopy	72,000.00	120,000.00
CARVS026	Minithoracotomy for open lung biopsy	72,000.00	12,000.00
	Pacemaker implantation		
CARVS027	Single	108,000.00	126,000.00
CARVS028	Dual	180,000.00	216,000.00
CARVS029	Excision of mediastinal tumour	108,000.00	144,000.00
CARVS030	Ligation / stripping of varicose veins	54,000.00	90,000.00
CARVS031	Myocardial biopsy	36,000.00	60,000.00
CARVS032	Thymectomy	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS033	Pericardial window	54,000.00	96,000.00
CARVS034	Resection of simple AV fistula	54,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS035	Rib resection for thoracic outlet syndrome	90,000.00	132,000.00
	C) Intermediate		
CARVS036	Bronchoscopy and removal of FB		
CARVS037	Oesophagoscopy biopsy / dilatation / removal of FB	48,000.00	96,000.00
CARVS038	Feeding gastrostomy / jejunostomy	48,000.00	108,000.00
CARVS039	Other rib resection	18,000.00	36,000.00
CARVS040	Pericardial catheterisation	24,000.00	60,000.00
CARVS041	Repair of ruptured diaphragm	48,000.00	96,000.00
	D) Minor		
CARVS042	Insertion of chest tube / chest aspiration	8,400.00	18,000.00
CARVS043	Pericardiocentesis	8,400.00	18,000.00
CARVS044	Pulmonary artery catheterisation	6,000.00	12,000.00
	M008: CARDIOLOGY		
CARD01	2 D echocardiogram	14,400.00	18,000.00
CARD02	12 Lead ECG	3,600.00	4,800.00
CARD03	24 hour holter	12,000.00	14,400.00
CARD04	Pericardiocentesis	36,000.00	48,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
CARD05	Pacemaker insertion Out patient	60,000.00	72,000.00
CARD06	Consultation	6,000.00	9,000.00
CARD07	Urgent consultation	9,000.00	12,000.00
CARD08	ECG (with interpretation)	3,000.00	4,800.00
CARD09	Echocardiogram	14,400.00	18,000.00
CARD010	Echocardiogram - portable	18,000.00	21,600.00
CARD011	Exercise stress test	14,400.00	21,600.00
CARD012	24 hour holter	14,400.00	18,000.00
CARD013	24 hour ambulatory BP	18,000.00	30,000.00
CARD014	Pacemaker check	9,000.00	12,000.00
CARD015	ICD /CRTD check	12,000.00	18,000.00
CARD016	Pulmonary function tests	9,600.00	12,000.00
CARD017	Transoesophageal echo Inpatient	24,000.00	48,000.00
CARD018	Emergency A&E	14,400.00	18,000.00
CARD019	ICU/HDU care	12,000.00	21,600.00
CARD020	Ward (per day)	9,000.00	12,000.00
CARD021	Resuscitation	18,000.00	24,000.00
CARD022	Right heart catheter	48,000.00	84,000.00
CARD023	Coronary angiogram	60,000.00	96,000.00
CARD024	Coronary PCI - per vessel (50% for additional vessel)	144,000.00	210,000.00
CARD025	Coronary thrombectomy (aspiration)	36,000.00	48,000.00
CARD026	Coronary FFR/IVU	36,000.00	48,000.00
CARD027	Loop recorder implantation	36,000.00	48,000.00
CARD028	ICD implantation	240,000.00	300,000.00
CARD029	CRTD implantation	240,000.00	300,000.00
CARD030	IVC filter	36,000.00	48,000.00
CARD031	DC cardioversion	24,000.00	48,000.00
CARD032	CVP insertion	30,000.00	42,000.00
CARD033	Intra-aortic ballon pump insertion	48,000.00	90,000.00
CARD034	Intra-aortic ballon pump per day Cardiac catheterization	30,000.00	54,000.00
CARD035	Right heart catheterization including	30,000.00	48,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	measurement of oxygen saturation pulmonary pressures and cardiac output		
CARD036	Left heart catheterization	36,000.00	60,000.00
CARD037	Diagnostic right and left heart catheterization	72,000.00	84,000.00
CARD038	Catheter placement & coronary angiography, imaging supervision and interpretation	48,000.00	72,000.00
CARD039	Coronary angiography with catheter placement(s) in bypass graft(s) internal mammary, arterial, venous graft) including intraprocedural injections for bypass graft angiography	72,000.00	96,000.00
CARD040	Coronary angiography with right heart catheterization	84,000.00	108,000.00
CARD041	Coronary angiography with bypass graft angiography and right heart catheterization	96,000.00	120,000.00
CARD042	Trans septal puncture	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD043	Pharmacological study	9,000.00	12,000.00
CARD044	Injection right ventricle or right atrial angiography, imaging and supervision	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD045	Injection supra-avalvular aortography imaging supervision and interpretation	18,000.00	30,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

CARD046	Injection for pulmonary angiography, imaging supervision and interpretation	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD047	Insertion of arterial closure device (eg angioseal, starclose, per close)	3,000.00	9,000.00
CARD048	Non-invasive cardiopulmonary testing	1,800.00	3,600.00
CARD049	Performing and interpretation of the resting 12 lead ECG	14,400.00	21,600.00
CARD050	Performing and interpretation of the cardiovascular stress ECG, supervision and report	12,000.00	18,000.00
CARD051	24 hour ambulatory ECG/holter with monitoring and interpretation and report	12,000.00	18,000.00
CARD052	BP measurement, analysis and interpretation and report	6,000.00	9,000.00
CARD053	Spirometry including graphic report	7,200.00	9,600.00
CARD054	Spirometry, for bronchospasm evaluation: before and after bronchodilator	6,000.00	9,000.00
CARD055	Tilt-table testing for syncope evaluation	120,000.00	180,000.00
	Percutaneous coronary intervention		
	Percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty, single vessel		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

CARD056	Percutaneous transluminal coronary, each additional vessel	60,000.00	96,000.00
CARD057	Transcatheter placement of intracoronary stent, percutaneous initial vessel	144,000.00	210,000.00
CARD058	Transcatheter placement of intracoronary stent, each additional vessel	72,000.00	108,000.00
CARD059	Aspiration thrombectomy of intracoronary thrombus	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD060	Intracoronary physiology studies, fractional flow reserve	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD061	Intracoronary ultrasound studies, IVUS	30,000.00	48,000.00
CARD062	Pacemakers Permanent single chamber insertion	84,000.00	120,000.00
CARD063	Permanent - dual chamber insertion	120,000.00	180,000.00
CARD064	Insertion of implantable cardiac defibrillator (ICD)	180,000.00	240,000.00
CARD065	Insertion of biventricular cardiac resynchronization device	300,000.00	42,000.00
CARD066	Defibrillation threshold testing during or after implantation of ICD device	30,000.00	4,800.00
CARD067	Insertion of temporary transvenous pacemaker	36,000.00	60,000.00
CARD068	Programming of atrio-ventibular sequential pacemaker or single chamber	9,000.00	12,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

CARD069	pacemaker (eg DDD,VVI) Programming of ICD (implantable cardiac defibrillator)	12,000.00	15,000.00
CARD070	Renewal of pacemaker generator (battery change)	42,000.00	72,000.00
CARD071	Insertion of implantable loop recorder	36,000.00	60,000.00
CARD072	Synchronized DC cardioversion for unstable technyarrhythmia Structural heart disease interventional procedures	18,000.00	30,000.00
CARD073	Atrial septostomy	96,000.00	120,000.00
CARD074	Pulmonary valve valvuloplasty	96,000.00	144,000.00
CARD075	Aortic valve valvuloplasty	96,000.00	144,000.00
CARD076	Mitral valve valvuloplasty, percutaneous balloon	96,000.00	144,000.00
CARD077	Coarctation of the aorta, percutaneous balloon dilatation	108,000.00	72,000.00
CARD078	Closure of atrial septal defect	96,000.00	144,000.00
CARD079	Closure of patent ductus arteriosus	90,000.00	144,000.00
CARD080	Pericardiocentesis without drainage, diagnostic	9,000.00	18,000.00
CARD081	Pericardiocentesis with catheter draining, therapeutic Specialist consultations and inpatient visits	24,000.00	42,000.00
CARD082	Cardiology specialist office consultation initial	4,800.00	9,600.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	visit during normal office hours		
CARD083	Cardiology specialist casualty/emergency room consultation, initial visit	9,000.00	12,000.00
CARD084	Cardiology specialist hospital consultation, intensive care unit initial visit	12,000.00	18,000.00
CARD085	Cardiology specialist hospital consultation, medical or surgical ward, initial visit	6,000.00	10,800.00
CARD086	Cardiology specialist hospital, ICU follow up visit	9,000.00	10,800.00
CARD087	Cardiology specialist hospital, high dependency unit, follow up visit	6,000.00	10,800.00
CARD088	Cardiology specialist hospital, medical or surgical ward, follow up visit	4,800.00	9,600.00
CARD089	Emergency cardiac resuscitation	18,000.00	30,000.00
CARD090	Microlaryngeal surgery	144,000.00	180,000.00
CARD091	Microlaryngoscopy	72,000.00	120,000.00
CARD092	Intranasal ethmoidectomy	90,000.00	120,000.00
CARD093	Cochlea operations	90,000.00	144,000.00
CARD094	Middle ear tumour excision	144,000.00	180,000.00
	M009 : EAR, NOSE AND THROAT SURGERY		
	A) Major I		
ENT01	Excision of thyroglossal cyst / duct	90,000.00	132,000.00
ENT02	Excision of submandibular salivary gland	72,000.00	108,000.00
ENT03	Excision of branchial cyst / sinus / fistula	90,000.00	144,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
ENT04	Caldwell-Luc procedure	72,000.00	120,000.00
ENT05	T.I.T. and turbinoplasty	54,000.00	84,000.00
ENT06	T.I.T. and intranasal antrostomy	72,000.00	108,000.00
ENT07	Tonsillectomy (adult)	54,000.00	108,000.00
ENT08	Submucous resection of nasal septum	72,000.00	144,000.00
ENT09	Uvulopalatopharyngoplasty Bat Ears reduction:	54,000.00	144,000.00
ENT10	Unilateral	72,000.00	108,000.00
ENT11	Bilateral	90,000.00	144,000.00
ENT12	Lateral rhinotomy	108,000.00	144,000.00
ENT13	Laryngocele excision	108,000.00	144,000.00
ENT14	Maxillary artery ligation	108,000.00	156,000.00
ENT15	Meatoplasty	90,000.00	132,000.00
ENT16	Transplatatal excision of choanal atresia	126,000.00	168,000.00
ENT17	Vocal cord lateralisation	90,000.00	126,000.00
ENT18	B) Intermediate I Bronchoscopy and removal of FB	72,000.00	108,000.00
ENT19	Excision of head and neck lipoma	72,000.00	132,000.00
ENT20	Tracheostomy	48,000.00	72,000.00
ENT21	Adenoidectomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
ENT22	Adenotonsillectomy (Ts 7 As)	60,000.00	96,000.00
ENT23	Tonsillectomy (paediatric)	60,000.00	120,000.00
ENT24	Direct laryngoscopy and biopsy	60,000.00	84,000.00
ENT25	Myringotomy	18,000.00	36,000.00
ENT26	Myringoplasty	18,000.00	48,000.00
ENT27	Nasal polypectomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
ENT28	Oesophagoscopy and removal of FB	60,000.00	96,000.00
ENT29	EUA and biopsy of nasopharynx, eas, nose	48,000.00	96,000.00
ENT30	Intranasal antrostomy C) Intermediate II	36,000.00	96,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ENT031	Incision + drainage head and neck abscess (I&D)	30,000.00	48,000.00
ENT032	Pharyngeal abscess drainage	36,000.00	72,000.00
ENT033	Preauricular sinus excision	36,000.00	72,000.00
ENT034	Bilateral antranasal washout (BAWO) D) Minor	36,000.00	60,000.00
ENT035	MUA # nose	12,000.00	30,000.00
ENT036	Antral and nasal packing	12,000.00	30,000.00
ENT037	Release of tongue tie	12,000.00	30,000.00
ENT038	Chemical cauterisation of the nose	12,000.00	30,000.00
ENT039	Diathermy and reduction of septum	8,400.00	24,000.00
ENT040	Nasal / tonsillar cautery	18,000.00	36,000.00
ENT041	Cervical lymph node biopsy	30,000.00	30,000.00
ENT042	Removal of FB in ear or nose	8,400.00	18,000.00
ENT043	Removal of wax from external ears (syringing) M010	6,000.00	12,000.00
	OPHTHALMOLOGY		
	Diagnostic Tests		
OPHT01	Tonometry per eye	1,200.00	1,800.00
OPHT02	Pachymetry per eye	1,800.00	2,400.00
OPHT03	Gonioscopy per eye	1,800.00	2,400.00
OPHT04	Retinal photography per eye	1,800.00	2,400.00
OPHT05	Flourescein Angiography	12,000.00	18,000.00
OPHT06	Visual Fields per eye	2,400.00	3,000.00
OPHT07	Ocular Coherent Tomography Scan per eye	6,000.00	6,600.00
OPHT08	Corneal Topography per eye	2,400.00	3,000.00
OPHT09	Ultrasound per eye	6,000.00	7,200.00
OPHT10	Visual Fields per eye	2,400.00	3,600.00
OPHT11	Biometry per eye	3,600.00	4,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OPHT12	Oculyzer per eye	3,600.00	4,800.00
OPHT13	Retinoscopy	1,800.00	3,600.00
OPHT14	Endothelia Cell count per eye	2,400.00	3,600.00
OPHT15	Dressing	3,600.00	4,800.00
OPHT16	Optical coherence tomography (OCT)	5,000.00	8,000.00
OPHT17	Topography	5,000.00	8,000.00
OPHT18	Tomography	5,000.00	8,000.00
	ORBIT AND ACCULOPLASTICS		
	Lids		
OPHT19	Entropion repair Moderate	48,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT20	Epiblepharon repair	24,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT21	Ectropion repair Moderate	48,000.00	70,000.00
OPHT22	Ptosis repair	60,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT23	Brow lift	36,000.00	100,000.00
OPHT24	Lid +/- canaliculi laceration repair	48,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT25	Lid tumour excision/ incisional biopsy	72,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT26	Lid tumour excision + reconstruction	96,000.00	150,000.00
OPHT27	Tarsorrhaphy	24,000.00	30,000.00
OPHT28	Upper lid blepharoplasty	48,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT29	Lower lid blepharoplasty	48,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT30	Lid abscess I&D	24,000.00	100,000.00
OPHT31	Chalazion I&D	24,000.00	30,000.00
OPHT32	Epilation	6,000.00	10,000.00
OPHT33	Lash Electrolysis Sockets	24,000.00	30,000.00
OPHT034	Evisceration	48,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT035	Evisceration + orbital implant	60,000.00	72,000.00
OPHT036	Enucleation	48,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT037	Enucleation + orbital implant	48,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT038	Socket/Fornix reconstruction Orbit	96,000.00	150,000.00
OPHT039	Dermoid excision	72,000.00	96,000.00
OPHT040	Anterior orbitotomy	12,000.00	180,000.00
OPHT041	Lateral orbitotomy	12,000.00	180,000.00
OPHT042 X	Lateral orbitotomy	12,000.00	180,000.00
OPHT043	Orbital wall decompression	120,000.00	200,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OPHT044	Mucocele incision and drainage	60,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT045	Exenteration Lacrimal	96,000.00	120,000.00
OPHT046	Punctoplasty	36,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT047	Syringing and probing (S&P)	24,000.00	40,000.00
OPHT048	Syringing, Probing & intubation	48,000.00	80,000.00
OPHT049	DCR	96,000.00	120,000.00
OPHT050	DCR + Jones tube	120,000.00	200,000.00
	RETINA AND POSTERIOR SEGMENT SURGERY		
	Retina		
	Photocoagulation		
OPHT051	Central laser per session	15,000.00	40,000.00
OPHT052	PRP on slit lamp per session	20,000.00	40,000.00
OPHT053	PRP Laser indirect with parabolbar per eye per session	40,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT054	Laser retinopexy	48,000.00	72,000.00
OPHT055	Cyclo-Cryo per eye	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT056	Cyclo-photo per eye	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT057	Intra-vitreous injections	15,000.00	35,000.00
OPHT058	Posterior segment trauma surgery/repair	150,000.00	300,000.00
	Surgical Procedures		
OPHT059	Silicon Oil Removal	120,000.00	180,000.00
OPHT060	Cataract surgery with Silicon Oil removal	180,000.00	240,000.00
OPHT061	Posterior Vitrectomy with dropped intra ocular lens or vitreous foreign body	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT062	Posterior vitrectomy and gas	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT063	Posterior vitrectomy and oil	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT064	Posterior vitrectomy, Delamination and gas or oil	240,000.00	300,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OPHT065	Combined Procedures (Vitreotomy, band or buckle, gas or oil)	300,000.00	360,000.00
OPHT066	Combine procedure (Posterior vitrectomy and cataract surgery and intraocular lens implant)	300,000.00	360,000.00
OPHT067	Combine procedure (Posterior vitrectomy, buckle or band and cataract surgery and intraocular lens implant)	300,000.00	360,000.00
OPHT068	Posterior Vitrectomy and Macula hole surgery	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT069	Retina Detachment surgery - Scleral buckle/Scleral Explant and Cryotherapy	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT070	Posterior Segment Trauma surgery/ Repair	24,000.00	360,000.00
OPHT071	Scleral Buckle/ Explant removal	84,000.00	120,000.00
	PEDIATRIC OPHTHALMOLOGY AND SQUINTS		
OPHT072	AC Reformation	12,000.00	18,000.00
OPHT073	AC wash out	18,000.00	24,000.00
OPHT074	Corneal FB removal	12,000.00	18,000.00
OPHT075	Corneal repair	60,000.00	120,000.00
OPHT076	EUA	18,000.00	24,000.00
OPHT077	Goniotomy	60,000.00	72,000.00
OPHT078	IOL exchange	72,000.00	960,000.00
OPHT079	Lensectomy and IOL	72,000.00	96,000.00
OPHT080	AC Membrane Removal	18,000.00	24,000.00
OPHT081	Pars Plana Posterior Capsulotomy	36,000.00	48,000.00
OPHT082	Iridectomy/ Iridotomy	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT083	Pupilloplasty	24,000.00	36,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OPHT084	Squint Repair Per Muscle	48,000.00	60,000.00
OPHT085	Every extra muscle	30,000.00	48,000.00
OPHT086	Optical Iridectomy	36,000.00	60,000.00
	GLAUCOMA SURGERY		
OPHT087	Trabeculectomy	60,000.00	96,000.00
OPHT088	Goniotomy	60,000.00	84,000.00
OPHT089	Combined Phaco/ trab	120,000.00	144,000.00
OPHT090	Combined ECCE/ Trab	120,000.00	144,000.00
OPHT091	Glaucoma Drainage Implants [GDI]	84,000.00	96,000.00
OPHT092	Combined Phaco/ GDI	120,000.00	144,000.00
OPHT093	Surgical Iridectomy	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT094	EUA for congenital glaucoma	18,000.00	40,000.00
OPHT095	Bleb Revision	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT096	Cyclocryotherapy	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT097	Retrobulbar Alcohol Lasers	6,000.00	12,000.00
OPHT098	Trabeculoplasty	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT099	Laser Peripheral Iridotomy	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT100	Trans-Scleral cyclophotocoagulation	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT101	Laser suturelysis	12,000.00	18,000.00
	CORNEA AND ANTERIOR SEGMENT		
OPHT102	Small Incision Cataract surgery with Implant	60,000.00	84,000.00
OPHT103	Phacoemulsification Cataract surgery with Implant	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT104	Combined Phacoemulsification with Trab	120,000.00	144,000.00
OPHT105	Intraocular lens implant with vitrectomy	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT106	Perforating eye injury repair	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT107	Conjunctival lesion excision	24,000.00	36,000.00
OPHT108	Conjunctival lesion excision with graft	36,000.00	48,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
OPHT109	Corneal transplant (PKP)	180,000.00	24,000.00
OPHT110	Corneal Transplant (Lamellar Keratoplasty)	180,000.00	240,000.00
OPHT111	Triple Procedure (Corneal transplant +cataract surgery+ intraocular lens)	240,000.00	300,000.00
OPHT112	Elective Removal of Corneal Sutures - Theatre	12,000.00	24,000.00
OPHT113	Removal of Corneal Sutures - Slit Lamp	6,000.00	12,000.00
OPHT114	Corneal Ulcer Scrapping	6,000.00	12,000.00
OPHT115	Removal of Corneal Foreign Body	6,000.00	12,000.00
OPHT116	Cross Linking per eye	48,000.00	84,000.00
OPHT117	YAG posterior Capsulotomy per eye	6,000.00	12,000.00
OPHT118	Anterior Chamber Tap / injection	8,400.00	12,000.00
OPHT119	Subconjunctival/ Subtenon Injection	8,400.00	12,000.00
	REFRACTIVE SURGERIES		
OPHT120	Pre-LASIK assesment	8,400.00	12,000.00
OPHT121	LASIK procedure per eye	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT122	Surface Ablation per eye	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT123	Intraocular Contact Lens per eye	84,000.00	108,000.00
OPHT124	Photokeratectomy (removal of corneal scar)	84,000.00	108,000.00
	M011 : OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGICAL SURGERY		
OBGYN01	A) Complex Major Wertheim's hysterectomy	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN02	Ovarian cancer resection (pelvic clearance)	180,000.00	420,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OBGYN03	Repair of vesicovaginal	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN04	Repair of rectovaginal fistula	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN04	Repair of rectovaginal fistula	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN05	AP colpoperineorrhaphy	180,000.00	360,000.00
OBGYN06	Repair of ruptured uterus /caesarian hysterectomy	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN07	Radical vulvectomy	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN08	Manchester repair	180,000.00	420,000.00
OBGYN09	Repair of pelvic floor	180,000.00	420,000.00
	B) Major I		
	Laparotomy:		
OBGYN010	Tuboplasty	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN011	Hysterectomy (abdominal)	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN012	Myomectomy	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN013	Ovarian cystectomy	120,000.00	240,000.00
OBGYN014	Ruptured ectopic pregnancy	100,000.00	200,000.00
OBGYN015	Pelvic abscess	120,000.00	240,000.00
OBGYN016	Exploratory / adhesiolysis	120,000.00	240,000.00
OBGYN017	Ventrosuspension	120,000.00	240,000.00
OBGYN018	Salpingo – oophorectomy	120,000.00	240,000.00
OBGYN019	Endometriosis surgery	180,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN020	Metroplasty / uteroplasty	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN021	Simple vulvectomy	180,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN022	Vaginal hysterectomy	180,000.00	300,000.00
	Operative		
	Laparoscopy:		
OBGYN023	Ovarian cystectomy / drilling	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN024	Ectopic pregnancy	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN025	Tuboplasty	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN026	Adhesiolysis	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN027	Endometriosis surgery	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN028	Myomectomy	144,000.00	300,000.00
OBGYN029	Hysterectomy	144,000.00	300,000.00
	C) Major II		
OBGYN030	Caesarian section	96,000.00	180,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OBGYN031	Colposuspension + D&C	84,000.00	120,000.00
OBGYN032	Hysterotomy	84,000.00	120,000.00
OBGYN033	Laparoscopic bilateral tubal ligation	60,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN034	Diagnostic / dye laparoscopy + D&C Operative Hysteroscopy	72,000.00	108,000.00
OBGYN035	Biopsy	48,000.00	72,000.00
OBGYN036	Retrieval of lost / fragmented IUCD	48,000.00	84,000.00
OBGYN037	Synechiolysis / septolysis	84,000.00	180,000.00
OBGYN038	Resection of submucous fibroid	84,000.00	180,000.00
OBGYN039	Avulsion of endometrial polyps	84,000.00	180,000.00
OBGYN040	Endometrial ablation	84,000.00	120,000.00
OBGYN041	D) Intermediate I Resuturing of burst abdomen Termination of pregnancy	24,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN042	Medical Surgical	12,000.00	36,000.00
OBGYN043	Before 12 weeks	36,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN044	After 12 weeks	60,000.00	120,000.00
OBGYN045	D & C hysterosalpingogram	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN046	D & C + cone biopsy	48,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN047	Manual removal of retained placenta	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN048	Postnatal tubal ligation	36,000.00	72,000.00
OBGYN049	Cerclage	36,000.00	48,000.00
OBGYN050	Mini-laparotomy for tubal ligation	36,000.00	72,000.00
OBGYN051	Vasectomy	12,000.00	24,000.00
OBGYN052	Marsupialisation of Bartholins Cyst / abscess	24,000.00	36,000.00
OBGYN053	Menstrual regulation / MVA	12,000.00	24,000.00
OBGYN054	E) Intermediate II Cervical cauterisation	24,000.00	36,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OBGYN055	Fanton's operation + D & C	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN056	Diagnostic D & C	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN057	Diagnostic hysteroscopy	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN058	Repair of cervical tears	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN059	Cauterisation / excision of vulval warts	24,000.00	36,000.00
OBGYN060	Cryotherapy	18,000.00	30,000.00
OBGYN061	Repair of broken episiotomy /third degree tear	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN062	Cone biopsy of cervix	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN063	LLETZ (loop excision)	36,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN064	Normal delivery	36,000.00	72,000.00
OBGYN065	Augmented delivery	36,000.00	72,000.00
OBGYN066	Breech vaginal delivery	36,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN067	Assisted vaginal delivery (vacuum/ forceps)	48,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN068	Twin vaginal delivery	72,000.00	120,000.00
OBGYN069	Resuscitation of new born	12,000.00	24,000.00
OBGYN070	F) Minor (GA) Evacuation of uterus (RPOC's)	60,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN071	Examination under GA (EUA) / biopsy	36,000.00	96,000.00
OBGYN072	Colposcopy G) Minor office based procedures)	30,000.00	60,000.00
OBGYN073	HVS collection	6,000.00	12,000.00
OBGYN074	Pap smear collection	3,600.00	7,200.00
OBGYN075	Norplant insertion / removals	6,000.00	12,000.00
OBGYN076 I	UCD insertion / removals	6,000.00	12,000.00
OBGYN077	IUCD retrieval (lost IUCD's)	6,000.00	12,000.00
OBGYN078	Endometrial biopsy	12,000.00	24,000.00
OBGYN079	External cephalic version	12,000.00	24,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

M012 :			
PAEDIATRIC SURGERY			
A) Complex Major			
PAEDS01	Small bowel atresia	60,000.00	180,000.00
PAEDS02	Thoracotomy (oesophageal atresia)	60,000.00	240,000.00
PAEDS03	Biliary atresia (Kasai Kimura procedures, porto – enterostomy)	90,000.00	240,000.00
PAEDS04	Nissen's fundoplication	60,000.00	144,000.00
PAEDS05	Gut duplications procedure	36,000.00	108,000.00
	Hirschsprung's disease procedure:	—	—
PAEDS06	a) Laparotomy, biopsy, colostomy	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS07	b) Abdominoperineal pull through (Soave, Swenson)	72,000.00	180,000.00
PAEDS08	c) Closure of colostomy	36,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS09	d) Rectal biopsies	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS10	Hellers cardiomyotomy	60,000.00	120,000.00
PAEDS11	Bladder neck reconstruction	96,000.00	240,000.00
PAEDS12	Urinary diversion	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS13	Rectosigmoidostomy	54,000.00	108,000.00
PAEDS14	Posterior sagittal anorectoplasty (PSARP) for anorectal malformation	72,000.00	180,000.00
	B) Major I		
PAEDS015	Omphalocele	36,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS016	Splenectomy	60,000.00	108,000.00
	Laparotomy:		
PAEDS017	Intussusception	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS018	Volvulus	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS019	Malrotation & plication	60,000.00	120,000.00
PAEDS020	Tumours	72,000.00	144,000.00
PAEDS021	Intestinal resection + anastomosis	60,000.00	144,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PAEDS022	Exploration of retroperitoneal mass	72,000.00	108,000.00
PAEDS023	Hemicolectomy	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS024	Excision of liver hydatid cyst	60,000.00	144,000.00
PAEDS025	Nephrectomy	72,000.00	120,000.00
PAEDS026	Reflux hydrorephrosis (re-implantation)	36,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS027	Urethroplasty for hypospadias and epispadias	60,000.00	144,000.00
PAEDS028	Repair of fistula after urethroplasty	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS029	Thyroidectomy	24,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS030	Pyloric stenosis	60,000.00	120,000.00
PAEDS031	Pelvic ureteric junction obstruction (PUJO)	60,000.00	144,000.00
PAEDS032	Bladder calculi	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS033	Umbilicoplasty	36,000.00	72,000.00
PAEDS034	Mastectomy C) Major II	36,000.00	84,000.00
PAEDS035	Colostomy	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS036	Gastrostomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
PAEDS037	Diagnostic laparotomy	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS038	Repair of inguinal hernia / hydrocele	24,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS038	Repair of inguinal hernia / hydrocele	24,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS039	Bilateral inguinal hernia	36,000.00	72,000.00
PAEDS040	Repair of diaphragmatic hernia	60,000.00	90,000.00
PAEDS041	Orchidopexy	24,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS042	Bilateral orchidopexy D) Intermediate I	36,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS043	Appendicectomy	36,000.00	84,000.00
PAEDS044	Resuturing of burst abdomen	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS045	Herniotomy + unilateral orchidectomy	54,000.00	90,000.00
PAEDS046	Herniotomy + unilateral orchidopexy	54,000.00	90,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PAEDS047	Fistula in ano	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS048	Excision of pilonidal sinus	30,000.00	84,000.00
PAEDS049	Fissure in ano	18,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS050	Resection of posterior / anterior urethral valves	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS051	Torsion of testis	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS052	Extrophy of bladder (repair)	96,000.00	240,000.00
PAEDS053	Cystic hygroma	48,000.00	96,000.00
PAEDS054	Excision of ganglion / lipoma E) Intermediate II (GA)	18,000.00	36,000.00
PAEDS055	Tracheostomy	48,000.00	72,000.00
PAEDS056	Skin grafting (burns)	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS057	Release of contractures	18,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS058	Surgical toilet	12,000.00	24,000.00
PAEDS059	Polypectomy	18,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS060	Testicular biopsy	18,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS061	Cystoscopy + insertion of DJ stent	12,000.00	36,000.00
PAEDS062	Cystoscopy + insertion of DJ stent	30,000.00	60,000.00
PAEDS063	Insertion of CAPD catheter	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS064	Suprapubic cystotomy	18,000.00	36,000.00
PAEDS065	Exploration of foreign body	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS066	Excision of haemorrhoids F) Minor (GA)	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS067	Lymph node biopsy	18,000.00	36,000.00
PAEDS068	Needle biopsy liver	18,000.00	36,000.00
PAEDS069	Secondary suturing of wounds - LA	12,000.00	24,000.00
PAEDS070	Secondary suturing of wounds - GA	24,000.00	48,000.00
PAEDS071	Skin biopsy	12,000.00	24,000.00
PAEDS072	Excision of warts	8,400.00	24,000.00
PAEDS073	Rigid sigmoidoscopy + rectal snip	8,400.00	30,000.00
PAEDS074	Excision of fingernail / toenail	18,000.00	30,000.00
PAEDS075	Circumcision	12,000.00	30,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PAEDS076	Release of tongue tie	18,000.00	30,000.00
PAEDS077	Incision and drainage of abscess	18,000.00	30,000.00
PAEDS078	Insertion of underwater seal drainage	18,000.00	36,000.00
	M013: ANAESTHESIA ANAESTHESIA		
	Transfers	Minimum KSh.	Maximum KSh.
ANAES01	Inter hospital (From one unit to another) Per Hour	10,000.00	15,000.00
ANAES02	Inter hospital (Same town) - Per hour	10,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES03	Inter hospital (Different town) - Per hour	10,000.00	50,000.00
ANAES04	Inter hospital (International) - Per hour excluding air fare, accomodation and travel insurance	10,000.00	25,000.00
	Procedures outside the operating room		
ANAES05	Tracheal intubation	7,500.00	15,000.00
ANAES06	Tracheal extubation	7,500.00	15,000.00
ANAES07	CVP Catheterization	15,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES08	Lumbar puncture (LP)	10,000.00	15,000.00
ANAES09	Bladder Cathetirization	5,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES10	NG tube insertion	10,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES11	ICU Admission protocol	25,000.00	40,000.00
ANAES12	Insertion of IV line	5000.00 (+visit 3000.00)	
ANAES13	Arterial line	10,000.00	10,000.00
ANAES14	Epidurals for labour		
ANAES15	Pain procedures (including nerve blocks)		
	Visits and Reviews		
ANAES016	Pre-operative visit	5,000.00	8,000.00
ANAES017	Post operative visit	5,000.00	8,000.00
ANAES018	ICU visit	10,000.00	10,000.00
ANAES019	HDU visit	7,500.00	7,500.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Monitored anaesthetic care, anaesthesia for other procedures, investigations i.e. CT scans/MRI as per category A and B The anaesthetic charges for group A and B apply The anaesthetic charges for group A and B apply ANAESTHESIA SPECIALTY FEES (invoicing begins at induction to accept recovery, handover at PACU) Group A: ASA I,II Patient		
ANAES020	Minimum charge (1st half hour)	15,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES021	Second half hour +	15,000.00	20,000.00
ANAES022	Second and third hours	20,000.00	25,000.00
ANAES023	Fourth and subsequent hours	25,000.00	27,500.00
	Group B: ASA III,IV,V neonates and specialized surgery		
ANAES024	Minimum charge + 1st half hour	30,000.00	35,000.00
ANAES025	Second half hour	30,000.00	35,000.00
ANAES026	Second and third hours	35,000.00	40,000.00
ANAES027	Second and third hours	35,000.00	40,000.00
	EMERGENCIES: 40% additional charge NB: In group B it may be mandatory to involve a second anaesthesiologist. In such cases, the second anaesthesiologist will invoice 50% of		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	the charges raised by the primary. This is an additional cost of 50% on the anaesthetic fee. Diagnostic and Therapeutic Regional Anesthetic & Chronic pain Procedure Fees		
ANAES028	1st Consultations	4,000.00	10,000.00
ANAES029	Follow up Consultation	2,500.00	5,000.00
	Procedure	Minimum cost	Maximum cost
	Nerve & Plexus blocks		
ANAES030	Nerve plexus	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES031	Peripheral nerve block - single	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES032	Peripheral nerve block - multiple	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES033	Peripheral Nerve block - continuous	17,500.00	30,700.00
ANAES034	Greater occipital nerve block:	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES035	Lesser occipital nerve block:	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES036	Suprascapular nerve:	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES037	Intercostal nerve (single)	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES038	Intercostal nerve (multiple)	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES039	Ilioinguinal and Iliohypogastric nerve:	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES040	Trigeminal nerve (any branch):	56,000.00	98,000.00
ANAES041	Sphenopalatine ganglion:	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES042	Stellate ganglion (cervical sympathetic):	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES043	Superior hypogastric plexus	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES044	Thoracic or lumbar paravertebral sympathetic or ganglion impar block	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES045	Celiac plexus:	28,000.00	49,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ANAES046	Gasserian ganglion	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES047	Lateral femoral cutaneous nerve of the thigh	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES048	Paravertebral catheter	17,500.00	30,700.00
ANAES049	JOINT / BURSA INJECTION OR ASPIRATION Major joint/ bursa (knee, hip, shoulder, trochanteric bursa, subacromial bursa, pes anserine bursa)	7,000.00	12,300.00
ANAES050	Intermediate joint/ bursa: (temporomandibular, acromioclavicular, wrist, elbow, ankle, olecranon bursa)	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES051	Minor joint / bursa: (fingers [PIP, DIP], toes)	3,500.00	6,200.00
ANAES052	Sacroiliac joint (SIJ) with fluoroscopy/ ultrasound	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES053	Sacroiliac joint (SIJ) without fluoroscopy/ ultrasound (billed like trigger point injection)	7,000.00	12,300.00
ANAES054	Fluoroscopic needle guidance (non-spinal):	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES055	Shoulder arthrogram injection:	17,500.00	30,700.00
ANAES056	Hip arthrogram injection: Tendons, Ligaments, and Muscle Injections	17,500.00	30,700.00
ANAES057	Tendon sheath or Ligament: (iliolumbar ligament, trigger finger, De Quervain's tenosynovitis, plantar fascia)	7,000.00	12,300.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ANAES058	Tendon origin/ insertion:	7,000.00	12,300.00
ANAES059	Trigger point injection (1 or 2 muscles)	7,000.00	12,300.00
ANAES060	Trigger point injection (3 or more muscles): Epidural Steroid Injections (ESI) Interlaminar	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES061	Interlaminar – cervical or thoracic	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES062	Interlaminar – lumbar or sacral:	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES063	Fluoroscopic needle guidance (Spinal) Transforaminal-- Remember: Fluoro can NOT be billed separately for these.	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES064	Transforaminal – cervical or thoracic (first level)	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES065	Transforaminal – cervical or thoracic (each additional level):	31,500.00	55,200.00
ANAES066	Transforaminal – lumbar or sacral (first level):	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES067	Transforaminal – lumbar or sacral (each additional level): Facet Joint Procedures Intraarticular Joint or Medial Branch Block-Remember: Fluoro can NOT be billed separately for these.	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES068	Intraarticular joint or medial branch block (MBB) – cervical or thoracic (1st level)	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES069	Intraarticular joint or medial branch block	28,000.00	49,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ANAES070	(MBB) – cervical or thoracic (2nd level): Intraarticular joint or 28,000.00 medial branch block	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES071	(MBB) – cervical or thoracic (3rd level): Intraarticular joint or 21,000.00 medial branch block	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES072	(MBB) – lumbar or sacral (1st level): Intraarticular joint or 21,000.00 medial branch block	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES073	(MBB) – lumbar or sacral (2nd level): Intraarticular joint or 21,000.00 medial branch block	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES074	(MBB) – lumbar or sacral (3rd level): Radiofrequency Ablation (RFA)/ —Destruction of Facet Joint--- Remember: Fluoro can NOT be billed separately for these. Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) – cervical or thoracic (1st joint):	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES075	Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) – cervical or thoracic (each additional joint):	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES076	Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) – lumbar or sacral (1st joint):	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES077	Radiofrequency ablation (RFA) – lumbar or sacral (each additional joint):	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES078	Sacroiliac Joint Sacroiliac joint (SIJ) 10,500.00 without fluoroscopy: (billed as a trigger point injection)	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES079	Sacroiliac joint (SIJ) 21,000.00 with fluoroscopy:	21,000.00	36,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ANAES080	Sacral lateral branch blocks:	24,500.00	42,900.00
	Radiofrequency Ablation (RFA) of the Sacroiliac Joint	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES081	RF of L5 dorsal primary ramus:	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES082	RF of S1 lateral branches:	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES083	RF of S2 lateral branches:	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES084	RF of S3 lateral branches:	24,500.00	42,900.00
ANAES085	Fluoroscopic needle guidance (Spinal): (for the S1-S3 nerve lateral branches, not the L5)	28,000.00	49,000.00
	Vertebroplasty / Kyphoplasty	Same as Orthopedic surgery	
ANAES086	Vertebroplasty – Thoracic (1st level):		
ANAES087	Vertebroplasty – Thoracic (each additional level):		
ANAES088	Vertebroplasty – Lumbar (1st level):		
ANAES089	Vertebroplasty – Lumbar (each additional level):		
ANAES090	Kyphoplasty – Thoracic (1st level):		
ANAES091	Kyphoplasty – Thoracic (each additional level):		
	22525		
ANAES092	Kyphoplasty – Lumbar (1st level):		
ANAES093	Kyphoplasty – Lumbar (each additional level): Discogram / Discography- Remember: Fluoroscopy is bundled here and can NOT be billed separately for these		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ANAES094	Discogram / Discography – Cervical/Thoracic (each disc):	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES095	Supervision & interpretation of fluoroscopy – Cervical/Thoracic (each disc):	87,500.00	153,200.00
ANAES096	Discogram / Discography – Lumbar (each disc):	94,500.00	165,400.00
ANAES097	Supervision & interpretation of fluoroscopy – Lumbar (each disc): Botulinum Toxin Injections	70,000.00	122,500.00
ANAES098	Botulinum toxin type A – Botox, Permanent Chemical / Cryosection and/or Neurolysis:	17,500.00	30,700.00
ANAES099	Chemodenervation of muscles in the neck (spasmodic torticollis):	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES100	Chemodenervation of muscles of the trunk and/or extremity (cerebral palsy, dystonia, multiple sclerosis):	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES101	Chemodenervation of muscles innervated by facial, trigeminal, cervical spinal and accessory nerves, bilateral (chronic migraine): Neurostimulation (Spinal Cord Stimulator) Trial Procedure	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES102	Percutaneous implant of electrode array:	189,000.00	330,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Implantation of Spinal Cord Stimulator Percutaneous Leads and Generato		
ANAES103	Percutaneous implant of electrode array	280,000.00	490,000.00
ANAES104	Insertion or replacement of pulse generator	280,000.00	490,000.00
ANAES105	Removal of Leads/ Generator (Explant) Removal of spinal neurostimulator percutaneous array(s)		
ANAES106	Removal of pulse generator:	189,000.00	330,800.00
ANAES107	Replacement of Battery	94,500.00	165,400.00
ANAES108	Intrathecal Pump Trial Procedure	94,500.00	165,400.00
ANAES109	Implantation	280,000.00	490,000.00
ANAES110	Testing	94,500.00	165,400.00
ANAES111	Removal of Intrathecal pump	189,000.00	330,800.00
ANAES112	Replacement of battery	94,500.00	165,400.00
ANAES113	Assessing the pump and making changes to pump delivery	10,500.00	18,400.00
ANAES114	Refill of pump medications	18,900.00	33,100.00
ANAES115	Others Procedures Carpal tunnel injection	14,000.00	24,500.00
ANAES116	Epidural blood patch	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES118	Fluoroscopic needle guidance (non- spinal):	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES119	CT needle guidance:	21,000.00	36,800.00
ANAES120	Labor Epidural	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES121	Tunnelled/Long term Epidural for Chronic Cancer pain	49,000.00	85,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Prolotherapy		
ANAES122	single region	7,000.00	12,300.00
ANAES123	multiple	10,500.00	18,400.00
	Lidocaine/ Ketamine infusions	35,000.00	61,300.00
ANAES124	IV	28,000.00	49,000.00
ANAES125	S/C		
ANAES126 P	CEA & PCA Protocol Modifiers Incomplete procedure (reduced service) [Stopping a part of a procedure because of reasons other than the patient's wellbeing] Incomplete procedure (physician elected to terminate a surgical or diagnostic procedure due to the patient's well- being) – reduced service Procedures done under some sedation or monitored anaesthesia care will be billed separately Procedures done under general anaesthesia for postoperative pain management will be billed separately. Procedures done under general anaesthesia for anaesthesia purposes will not be billed separately. M014 : DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY A) X- Ray of Extremities	17,500.00	30,700.00
		—	—

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

DGRAD01	Hand	1,200.00	1,800.00
DGRAD02	Both Hands	1,800.00	2,160.00
DGRAD03	Digits	1,200.00	1,800.00
DGRAD04	Wrist	9,600.00	18,000.00
DGRAD05	Scaphoid views	1,800.00	2,160.00
DGRAD06	Forearm	1,800.00	2,160.00
DGRAD07	Both forearms	3,000.00	3,360.00
DGRAD08	Elbow	2,400.00	3,360.00
DGRAD09	Both elbows	3,600.00	4,200.00
DGRAD010	Humerus	1,800.00	3,000.00
DGRAD011	Both humeri	3,000.00	3,360.00
DGRAD012	Shoulder	2,400.00	3,600.00
DGRAD013	Both shoulders	4,800.00	6,000.00
DGRAD014	Clavicle	1,200.00	1,800.00
DGRAD015	Both clavicles	1,800.00	30,000.00
DGRAD016	Sternoclavicular joint	2,400.00	3,600.00
DGRAD017	Foot	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD018	Both feet	1,800.00	3,000.00
DGRAD019	Ankle	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD020	Both ankles	1,800.00	3,000.00
DGRAD021	Leg	1,440.00	3,360.00
DGRAD022	Both legs	2,400.00	3,600.00
DGRAD023	Knee	1,440.00	3,360.00
DGRAD024	Both knees	2,160.00	3,600.00
DGRAD025	Knee skyline view	1,800.00	3,600.00
DGRAD026	Both knees skyline view	3,000.00	4,200.00
DGRAD027	Femur	1,800.00	3,600.00
DGRAD028	Both femora	3,360.00	4,200.00
DGRAD029	Portable X – rays	600.00	1,440.00
DGRAD030	Heels	120.00	3,600.00
DGRAD031	Hip	3,360.00	4,200.00
DGRAD032	Both hips	1,440.00	2,160.00
DGRAD033	Pelvis	1,440.00	2,160.00
	B) Myelogram	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRAD034	Regional	18,000.00	30,000.00
	C) Angiogram / Venogram		
DGRAD035	Unilateral venogram	12,000.00	12,000.00
DGRAD036	Bilateral venogram	14,400.00	18,000.00
DGRAD037	Unilateral femora arteriogram	24,000.00	36,000.00
DGRAD038	Bilateral femora arteriogram	42,000.00	48,000.00
DGRAD039	Regional selective arteriogram	36,000.00	48,000.00
DGRAD040	Bilateral flush aortography	36,000.00	48,000.00
DGRAD041	Unilateral carotid angiogram	36,000.00	48,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
DGRAD042	Bilateral carotid angiogram	42,000.00	42,000.00
DGRAD043	Vessel angiogram D) Image Intensifier	48,000.00	60,000.00
DGRAD044	Theatre 0.5 hours	7,200.00	9,600.00
DGRAD045	Theatre 1 hour	12,000.00	21,600.00
DGRAD046	Theatre 1.5 hours	12,000.00	21,600.00
DGRAD047	Theatre 2 hours	18,000.00	21,600.00
DGRAD048	Theatre 3 hours	18,000.00	21,600.00
	E) Other X – Rays		
DGRAD049	AP or PA chest	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD050	Thoracic inlet	1,440.00	2,400.00
DGRAD051	Chest PA & lateral / oblique	2,160.00	4,200.00
DGRAD052	Skull 2 views	2,400.00	3,360.00
DGRAD053	Skull 3 views	3,000.00	3,600.00
DGRAD054	Skull 4 views	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD055	Pituitary fossa	3,000.00	4,200.00
DGRAD056	Mandible	3,360.00	4,200.00
DGRAD057	Facial bones 4 Views		
	E) Other X – Rays (continued)		
DGRAD058	Optic foramina	2,400.00	6,000.00
DGRAD059	T.M. joints	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD060	Mastoids	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD061	Paranasal sinuses	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD062	Maxillary antrum / orbit antrum	2,640.00	6,000.00
DGRAD063	Nasal bone	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD064	Cervical spine AP & lateral	1,800.00	3,600.00
DGRAD065	Cervical spine 5 views, flexion, extention	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD067	Lumbar spine AP & lateral	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD068	Sacro – iliac joints	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD069	Sacrum & coccyx	3,000.00	6,000.00
DGRAD070	Skeletal survey	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRAD071	Supine abdomen	1,200.00	2,400.00
DGRAD072	Supine & erect abdomen	1,800.00	3,000.00
DGRAD073	Pelvimetry	1,800.00	3,000.00
DGRAD074	Barium swallow	3,000.00	4,200.00
DGRAD075	Barium meal	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRAD076	Barium meal & follow through	7,200.00	9,600.00
DGRAD077	Gastrograffin examination	6,000.00	9,600.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

DGRAD078	Barium enema	7,200.00	9,600.00
DGRAD079	Double contrast barium enema	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRAD080	IVU	8,400.00	14,400.00
DGRAD081	High dose IVU	12,000.00	18,000.00
DGRAD082	Retrograde pyelogram	9,600.00	14,400.00
DGRAD083 M	CU	6,000.00	12,000.00
DGRAD084	Ascending cystourethrogram	6,000.00	12,000.00
DGRAD085	T – Tube cholangiogram	7,200.00	12,000.00
DGRAD086	Cholangiogram in theatre	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRARD087	F) Ultrasound Liver, gallbladder, pancreas, spleen	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD088	Pelvic, gynae, bladder, prostate	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD089	Ultrasound guided biopsies	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRARD090	Bilateral doppler	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRARD091	Unilateral doppler	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD092	Transrectal	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD093	Thyroid	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD094	Testes	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD095	Breast	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD096	Lumbar spine	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD097	Chest	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD098	Transvaginal G) CT Scan	6,000.00	9,600.00
DGRARD99	Emergency	18,000.00	30,000.00
DGRARD100	Regional	18,000.00	30,000.00
DGRARD101	Abdominal	18,000.00	30,000.00
DGRARD102	Head / Skull	14,400.00	26,400.00
DGRARD103	Orbits / Sinuses H) Others	12,000.00	24,000.00
DGRARD104	Cardiac Sc (pacemaker)	14,400.00	21,600.00
DGRARD105	Cardiac Sc (perm port)	18,000.00	24,000.00
DGRARD106	HSG	6,000.00	120,000.00
DGRARD107	Sialogram	6,000.00	12,000.00
DGRARD108	Sinogram	6,000.00	12,000.00
DGRARD109	Athrogram	6,000.00	12,000.00
DGRARD110		12,000.00	24,000.00
	M015: DERMATOLOGY		
DERM01	Laser	15,000.00	60,000.00
DERM02	Electrocauterly	30,000.00	60,000.00
DERM03	Basal Cell Excision	24,000.00	60,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

DERM04	Squamous Cell Excision	36,000.00	72,000.00
DERM05	Cryotherapy	25,000.00	50,000.00
DERM06	Cautery	36,000.00	72,000.00
DERM07	KOH Preparation	2,500.00	5,000.00
DERM08	Skin Biopsy (small to large)	12,000.00	50,000.00
DERM09	Chemical Cautery (phenol)	6,000.00	15,000.00
DERM10	Iontophoresis (per session minimum 5 sessions)	4,800.00	7,200.00
DERM11	Botox injection per session	60,000.00	120,000.00
DERM12	Intra lesional injection	30,000.00	50,000.00
DERM13	Phototherapy per session minimum 7 sessions	20,000.00	60,000.00
DERM14	Ingrown toe nail	24,000.00	48,000.00
DERM15	A typical mole excision	36,000.00	72,000.00
DERM16	Culletage	12,000.00	36,000.00
DERM17	Microdemabration / microneedling	24,000.00	48,000.00
DERM18	Chemical peels	6,000.00	12,000.00
DERM19	Dermal feelers	60,000.00	120,000.00
DERM20	Electrolysis/ epilation / Electrofulguration	48,000.00	72,000.00
DERM21	Skin punch biopsy	15,000.00	60,000.00
DERM22	Incision and drainage of abscess	12,000.00	24,000.00
DERM23	excision of skin lesions /wart, ganglion, lipoma M016 :	20,000.00	50,000.00
GASTROENTEROLOGY AND ENDOSCOPY			
OGD			
GASTROEND01	Diagnostic	18,000.00	48,000.00
GASTROEND02	Sclerotherapy	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND03	Diathermy (haemostatic procedure)	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND04	Pyloric balloon dilatation	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND05	PEG tube insertion	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND06	Stricture dilatation (savary gilliard)	36,000.00	72,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

GASTROEND07	Upper GI polypectomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND08	Stent insertion	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND09	Stricture dilatation (TTC)	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND10	Pneumatic dilatation	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND11	Band ligation Colonoscopy	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND12	Diagnostic	18,000.00	36,000.00
GASTROEND13	Stricture dilatation	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND14	Lower GI polypectomy ERCP	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND15	Diagnostic	36,000.00	60,000.00
GASTROEND16	Sphincterotomy	36,000.00	72,000.00
GASTROEND17	Stent insertion	36,000.00	84,000.00
GASTROEND18	Sphincterotomy + stone removal Others	36,000.00	60,000.00
GASTROEND19	Bronchoscopy	18,000.00	36,000.00
GASTROEND20	Laryngoscopy	12,000.00	36,000.00
GASTROEND21	Sigmoidoscopy	12,000.00	36,000.00
GASTROEND22	Rectal snip	6,000.00	12,000.00
GASTROEND23	Liver biopsy	18,000.00	36,000.00
GASTROEND24	Peritoneal biopsy	6,000.00	36,000.00
	M017 : OTHER PROCEDURES	—	—
	A) Neurology		
	EEG	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Nerve conduction studies	12,000.00	36,000.00
	Evoked potential	12,000.00	36,000.00
	Diagnostic lumbar puncture	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Therapeutic lumbar puncture	12,000.00	36,000.00
	B) Respiratory	#VALUE!	#VALUE!
	Peak flowmetry	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Spirometry	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Chest aspiration	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Chest aspiration	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Chest aspiration with biopsy	6,000.00	18,000.00
	C) Dermatology		
	Basal cell excision	18,000.00	36,000.00
	Squamous cell excision	18,000.00	36,000.00
	Cryotherapy	6,000.00	18,000.00
	Cautery	18,000.00	36,000.00
	KOH preparation	6,000.00	12,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

Skin biopsy	6,000.00	12,000.00
D) Nephrology		
Vascular access	—	—
A – V shunt / fistulae	24,000.00	60,000.00
Renal biopsy	18,000.00	36,000.00
Insertion of peritoneal catheter	24,000.00	60,000.00
Haemodialysis	6,000.00	18,000.00
Pertineal dialysis	6,000.00	18,000.00
Renal transplant	36,000.00	72,000.00
CVVHD	6,000.00	18,000.00
E) Psychiatry		
Electroconvulsive Therapy (per session)	12,000.00	24,000.00
Psychotherapy (per hour)	8,000.00	15,000.00
M017 : OTHER PROCEDURES —		
F) Paediatrics		
Exchange transfusion	24,000.00	48,000.00
Cannulae fixation - anaes	1,200.00	6,000.00
Venepuncture	1,200.00	1,800.00
Chemotherapy - IV	6,000.00	12,000.00
Chemotherapy intrathecal	9,600.00	18,000.00
Intraosseous cannulation	12,000.00	24,000.00
Central line insertion	12,000.00	18,000.00
Venous cutdown	12,000.00	24,000.00
Femoral vein cannulation	12,000.00	24,000.00
Umbilical catheterization	6,000.00	12,000.00
Lumbar puncture	6,000.00	12,000.00
Resuscitation	12,000.00	24,000.00
Pleural tap	12,000.00	24,000.00
Pleural biopsy	18,000.00	30,000.00
Intubation	6,000.00	12,000.00
Surprapubic bladder tap	6,000.00	9,600.00
Urinary catheter insertion	3,600.00	7,200.00
N.G. tube insertion	3,600.00	7,200.00
Flatus tube insertion	3,600.00	7,200.00
Proctoscopy	1,200.00	6,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Enema	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Manual removal of impacted stool	9,000.00	18,000.00
	Removal of Foreign Bodies:	—	—
	Eye	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Nose	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Ear	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Vagina	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Rectum	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Bone marrow aspirate - path	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Splenic aspirate - gastro	6,000.00	12,000.00
	Pericardial tap / aspirate	12,000.00	24,000.00
	Insertion of PD catheter	18,000.00	36,000.00
	Permcath	18,000.00	36,000.00
	M018: ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY: HISTOLOGY/ CYTOLOGY/PM		
PATH01	Cytology Pap smears/Gynae	2,040.00	3,360.00
	Cytology Vaginal or cervical smears, each		
PATH02	Cytology Sputum, all body fluids and tumour aspirates:	2,040.00	2,880.00
	First unit		
PATH03	Cytology: Performance of fineneedle aspiration (FNA)	2,760.00	5,040.00
PATH04	Histology Additonal Blocks (per block)	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH05	Histology and frozen section in laboratory	3,600.00	5,760.00
PATH06	Histology and frozen section in theatre	7,200.00	21,600.00
PATH07	Histology consultation per slide	2,160.00	4,320.00
PATH08	Histology Medium sized biopsies (3 to 5 blocks)	5,760.00	8,640.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PATH09	Histology Small Sized Biopsies (1-2 blocks)	3,600.00	5,760.00
PATH10	Histology Large Sized Biopsies (more than 5 slides)	8,000.00	15,000.00
PATH11	Immunofluorescence studies	8,360.00	5,520.00
PATH12	Immunoperoxidase studies	5,040.00	8,280.00
PATH13	Intraop Examination of fine needle aspiration in theatre	12,960.00	19,440.00
PATH14	Postmortem: Foetal autopsy excluding histology & ancillary tests	30,000.00	60,000.00
PATH15	Postmortem: Forensic autopsy excluding histology & ancillary tests/ procedures/court appearance	36,000.00	66,000.00
PATH16	Postmortem: Clinical autopsy excluding histology & ancillary tests/ procedures	30,000.00	60,000.00
PATH17	Second and subsequent frozen sections, each	6,240.00	4,200.00
PATH18	Serial step sections	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH19	Special stains	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH20	Transmission electron microscopy	10,680.00	21,600.00
PATH21	Forensic toxicology	150,000.00	250,000.00
PATH22	Exhumation	100,000.00	150,000.00
	CLINICAL CHEMISTRY, SEROLOGY, ENDOCRINOLOGY		
PATH23	Abnormal pigments: Qualitative	600.00	960.00
PATH24	Abnormal pigments: Quantitative	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH25	Acid phosphate	720.00	
PATH26	Amino acids Quantitative (Post derivatisation HPLC)	9,840.00	14,760.00
PATH27	Albumin	720.00	1,080.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH28	Alcohol	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH29	Alkaline phosphatase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH30	Alkaline phosphatase-isoenzymes	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH31	Ammonia: Enzymatic	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH32	Ammonia: Monitor	600.00	960.00
PATH33	Alpha-1-antitrypsin: Total	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH34	Amylase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH35	Arsenic in blood, hair or nails	4,680.00	6,840.00
PATH36	Bilirubin - Reflectance	720.00	1,080.00
PATH37	Bilirubin: Total	720.00	1,080.00
PATH38	Bilirubin: Conjugated	600.00	720.00
PATH39	Breath Hydrogen Test	2,760.00	4,080.00
PATH40	CSF Nicotinic Acid	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH41	CSF Glutamine	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH42	Cadmium: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH43	Calcium: Ionized	960.00	1,320.00
PATH44	Calcium: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH45	Calcium: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH46	Carotene	360.00	480.00
PATH47	Carnitine (Total or free) in biological fluid: Each	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH48	Carnitine (Total or free) in muscle: Each	3,120.00	4,560.00
PATH49	Acyl Carnitine	3,120.00	4,560.00
PATH50	Chloride	480.00	600.00
PATH51	Chol/HDL/LDL/Trig	1,920.00	3,840.00
PATH52	LDL cholesterol (chemical determination)	960.00	1,320.00
PATH53	Cholesterol total	720.00	1,080.00
PATH54	HDL cholesterol	720.00	1,080.00
PATH55	Cholinesterase: Serum or erythrocyte: Each	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH56	Cholinesterase phenotype	1,200.00	1,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	(Dibucaine or fluoride each)		
PATH57	Total CO2	720.00	1,080.00
PATH58	Creatinine	600.00	720.00
PATH59	CSF- Immunoglobulin G	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH60	C1-Esterase Inhibitor	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH61	CSF-Albumin	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH62	CSF-IgG Index	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH63	Glutamic acid	3,840.00	5,520.00
PATH64	Homocysteine (random)	2,040.00	2,880.00
PATH65	Homocysteine (after Methionine load)	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH66	D-Xylose absorption test: Two hours	1,800.00	3,480.00
PATH67	Fibrinogen: Quantitative	600.00	720.00
PATH68	Glucose tolerance test (2 specimens)	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH69	Glucose strip-test with photometric reading	360.00	480.00
PATH70	Galactose	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH71	Glucose tolerance test (3 specimens)	1,800.00	3,480.00
PATH72	Glucose tolerance test (4 specimens)	2,160.00	3,360.00
PATH73	Glucose: Quantitative	600.00	720.00
PATH74	Glucose tolerance test (5 specimens)	2,760.00	4,080.00
PATH75	Galactose-1- phosphate uridyl transferase	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH76	Fructosamine	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH77	HbA1C	2,160.00	3,600.00
PATH78	Immunofixation: Total protein, IgG, IgA, IgM, Kappa, Lambda	6,000.00	8,880.00
PATH79	Lithium: Flame ionisation	720.00	1,080.00
PATH80	Lithium: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH81	Iron	960.00	1,320.00
PATH82	Iron-binding capacity	1,080.00	1,440.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH83	Blood gases: Astrup/pO2 and ancillary tests - can only be charged to a maximum of 6 times per patient per day	2,520.00	3,600.00
PATH84	Oximetry analysis: MetHb, COHb, O2Hb, RHb, SulfHb	960.00	1,320.00
PATH85	Ketones in plasma: Qualitative	360.00	480.00
PATH86	Drug level- biological fluid: Quantitative per drug (others)	2,880.00	5,760.00
PATH87	Anti-Mullerian Hormone	7,080.00	9,840.00
PATH88	Cyclosporin assay	2,880.00	4,440.00
PATH89	Tacrolimus assay	2,880.00	4,440.00
PATH90	Lysosomal enzyme assay	4,680.00	6,960.00
PATH91	Thymidine kinase	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH92	Lipase	720.00	1,440.00
PATH93	Lactate	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH94	Lipoprotein electrophoresis	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH95	Orosmucoid	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH96	Osmolality: Serum or urine	960.00	1,320.00
PATH97	Magnesium: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH98	Magnesium: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH99	Mercury: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH100	Copper: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH101	Protein electrophoresis	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH102	IgG sub-class 1, 2, 3 or 4: Per sub- class	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH103	Serological antibody (tests per antibody)	2,640.00	4,560.00
PATH104	Phosphate	600.00	720.00
PATH105	Potassium	600.00	720.00
PATH106	Sodium	600.00	720.00
PATH107	Protein: Total	480.00	720.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH108	pH, pCO ₂ or pO ₂ : Each	960.00	1,320.00
PATH109	Pyruvic acid	600.00	960.00
PATH110	Salicylates	600.00	960.00
PATH111	Caeruloplasmin	600.00	960.00
PATH112	Phenylalanine: Quantitative	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH113	Aspartate aminotransferase (AST)	720.00	1,080.00
PATH114	Alanine aminotransferase (ALT)	720.00	1,080.00
PATH115	Creatine kinase (CK)	720.00	1,080.00
PATH116	Lactate dehydrogenase (LD)	720.00	1,080.00
PATH117	Gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT)	720.00	1,080.00
PATH118	Aldolase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH119	Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE)	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH120	Lactate dehydrogenase isoenzyme	1,440.00	2,040.00
PATH121	CK-MB: Immunoinhibition/ precipitation	1,440.00	2,040.00
PATH122	Adenosine deaminase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH123	Serum/plasma enzymes	720.00	1,080.00
PATH124	Transferring	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH125	Lead: Atomic absorption	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH126	Triglyceride	1,080.00	1,680.00
PATH127	Tay - Sachs Study	4,680.00	6,960.00
PATH128	Red cell magnesium	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH129	Urea	600.00	720.00
PATH130	CK-MB: Mass determination: Quantitative (Automated)	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH131	CK-MB: Mass determination: Quantitative (Not automated)	2,400.00	4,200.00
PATH132	Myoglobin quantitative:	2,040.00	3,480.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Monoclonal immunological		
PATH133	Uric acid	600.00	720.00
PATH134	Vitamin D3	2,880.00	5,760.00
PATH135	Vitamin A-saturation test	2,880.00	5,760.00
PATH136	Vitamin E (tocopherol)	2,880.00	5,760.00
PATH137	Vitamin A	2,880.00	5,760.00
PATH138	Troponin isoforms: Each	3,000.00	4,800.00
PATH139	Apoprotein AI: Turbidometric method	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH140	Apoprotein AII: Turbidometric method	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH141	Apoprotein B: Turbidometric method	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH142	Lipoprotein (a) (Lp(a)) assay	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH143	Sodium + potassium + chloride + CO ₂ + urea	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH144	ELISA technique (other test) per antibody	2,520.00	4,320.00
PATH145	Sirolimus Assay	9,840.00	14,640.00
PATH146	Quantitative protein estimation: Mancini method	1,080.00	1,680.00
PATH147	Quantitative protein estimation: Nephelometer or Turbidometric method	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH148	Quantitative protein estimation: Labelled antibody	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH149	C-reactive protein (Ultra sensitive)	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH150	Lactose	1,440.00	2,040.00
PATH151	Vitamin B6	2,040.00	2,880.00
PATH152	Zinc: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH153	Urine dipstick, per stick (irrespective of the number of tests on stick)	360.00	360.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH154	Abnormal pigments	600.00	960.00
PATH155	Alkapton test: Homogentisic acid	600.00	960.00
PATH156	Amino acids: Quantitative (Post derivatisation HPLC)	9,840.00	14,760.00
PATH157	Amino laevulinic acid	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH158	Amylase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH159	Arsenic	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH160	Ascorbic acid	360.00	480.00
PATH161	Bence-Jones protein	480.00	600.00
PATH162	Calcium: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH163	Calcium: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH164	Lead: Atomic absorption	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH165	Urine collagen telopeptides	4,680.00	6,960.00
PATH166	Bile pigments: Qualitative	360.00	480.00
PATH167	Protein: Quantitative	360.00	480.00
PATH168	Mucopolysaccharides: Qualitative	600.00	720.00
PATH169	Oxalate	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH170	Glucose: Quantitative	360.00	480.00
PATH171	Steroids: Chromatography (each)	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH172	Creatinine	600.00	720.00
PATH173	Creatinine clearance	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH174	Electrophoresis: Qualitative	600.00	960.00
PATH175	Fetal Lung Maturity	4,680.00	6,960.00
PATH176	Urine/Fluid - Specific Gravity	240.00	360.00
PATH177	Metabolites HPLC (High Pressure Liquid Chromatography)	4,800.00	7,080.00
PATH178	Metabolites (Gaschromatography/ Mass spectrophotometry)	6,000.00	8,880.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH179	Pharmacological/ Drugs of abuse: Metabolites HPLC (High Pressure Liquid Chromatography)	4,800.00	7,080.00
PATH180	Pharmacological/ Drugs of abuse: Metabolites (Gaschromatography/ Mass spectrophotometry)	6,000.00	8,880.00
PATH181	5-Hydroxy-indole- acetic acid: Screen test	480.00	600.00
PATH182	5HIAA (Hplc)	9,840.00	14,760.00
PATH183	Ketones: Excluding dip-stick method	360.00	480.00
PATH184	Reducing substances	360.00	480.00
PATH185	Metanephrines: Column chromatography	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH186	Metanephrine (Hplc)	9,840.00	14,760.00
PATH187	Aromatic amines (gas chromatography/ mass spectrophotometry)	3,480.00	5,040.00
PATH188	Nitrosonaphtol test for tyrosine	360.00	480.00
PATH189	Orotic Acid - Urine	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH190	Very long Chain Fatty Acids	16,200.00	24,240.00
PATH191	Micro Albumin: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH192	Micro Albumin: Qualitative	600.00	960.00
PATH193	pH: Excluding dip- stick method	240.00	360.00
PATH194	Thin layer chromatography: One way	960.00	1,320.00
PATH195	Thin layer chromatography: Two way	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH196	Organic acids: Quantitative: GCMS	13,680.00	20,520.00
PATH197	Phenylpyruvic acid: Ferric chloride	360.00	480.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PATH198	Chromium Total Urine	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH199	Phosphate excretion index	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH200	Porphobilinogen qualitative screen: Urine	720.00	1,080.00
PATH201	Porphobilinogen/ ALA: Quantitative each	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH202	Magnesium: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH203	Magnesium: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH204	Identification of carbohydrate	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH205	Identification of drug: Qualitative	600.00	960.00
PATH206	Identification of drug: Quantitative	1,440.00	4,080.00
PATH207	Urea clearance	720.00	1,080.00
PATH208	Copper: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH209	Copper: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH210	Chloride	480.00	600.00
PATH211	Urobilinogen: Quantitative	960.00	1,320.00
PATH212	Phosphates	600.00	720.00
PATH213	Potassium	600.00	720.00
PATH214	Sodium	600.00	720.00
PATH215	Urea	600.00	720.00
PATH216	Uric acid	600.00	720.00
PATH217	Total protein and protein electrophoresis	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH218	VMA: Quantitative	7,800.00	13,440.00
PATH219	Catecholamines (HPLC)	7,800.00	13,440.00
PATH220	Immunofixation: Total protein, IgG, IgA, IgM, Kappa, Lambda	6,000.00	8,880.00
PATH221	Immunoglobulin D	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH222	Cystine: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH223	Dinitrophenol hydrazine test: Ketoacids	360.00	480.00
PATH224	Chloride	480.00	600.00
PATH225	Fat: Qualitative	480.00	720.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH226	Fat: Quantitative	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH227	Ph	240.00	360.00
PATH228	Occult blood: Chemical test	360.00	480.00
PATH229	Occult blood: Monoclonal antibodies	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH230	Potassium	600.00	720.00
PATH231	Sodium	600.00	720.00
PATH232	Secretory IgA	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH233	Elastase quantitative ELISA	6,000.00	8,880.00
PATH234	Stercobilinogen: Quantitative	960.00	1,320.00
PATH235	Porphyrin screen qualitative: Urine, stool, red blood cells: Each	720.00	1,080.00
PATH236	Porphyrin qualitative analysis by TLC: Urine, stool, red blood cells: Each	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH237	Porphyrin: Total quantisation: Urine, stool, red blood cells: Each	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH238	Porphyrin quantitative analysis by TLC/ HPLC: Urine, stool, red blood cells: Each	3,840.00	5,640.00
PATH239	Drug level in biological fluid: Monoclonal immunological	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH240	Amylase in exudate	720.00	1,080.00
PATH241	Fluoride in biological fluids and water	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH242	Trace metals in biological fluid: Atomic absorption	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH243	Calcium in fluid: Spectrophotometric	600.00	720.00
PATH244	Calcium in fluid: Atomic absorption	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH245	Gallstone analysis: (Bilirubin, Ca,	2,760.00	4,200.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	P, Oxalate, Cholesterol)		
PATH246	Urea breath test	7,440.00	11,040.00
PATH247	Lecithin in amniotic fluid: L/S ratio	3,480.00	5,040.00
PATH248	Lamellar body count in amniotic fluid	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH249	Foam test: Amniotic fluid	480.00	720.00
PATH250	Renal calculus: Chemistry	720.00	1,080.00
PATH251	Renal calculus: Crystallography	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH252	Sweat: Sodium	600.00	720.00
PATH253	Sweat: Potassium	600.00	720.00
PATH254	Sweat: Chloride	480.00	600.00
PATH255	Sweat collection by iontophoresis (excluding collection material)	600.00	960.00
PATH256	Tryptophane loading test	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH257	Cell count	480.00	720.00
PATH258	Cell count, protein, glucose and chloride	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH259	Chloride	480.00	600.00
PATH260	Sodium	600.00	720.00
PATH261	Protein: Qualitative	240.00	360.00
PATH262	Protein: Quantitative	480.00	720.00
PATH263	Glucose	600.00	720.00
PATH264	Urea	600.00	720.00
PATH265	Protein electrophoresis	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH266	HCG: Latex agglutination: Qualitative (side room)	600.00	960.00
PATH267	HCG: Latex agglutination: Semiquantitative (side room)	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH268	HCG: Monoclonal immunological: Qualitative	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH269	HCG: Monoclonal immunological: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,480.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH270	Bone Specific Alk Phosphatase	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH271	Anti IgE receptor antibody test (10 samples and dilution)	20,160.00	30,240.00
PATH272	Eosinophil cationic protein	3,480.00	5,280.00
PATH273	Micro-albuminuria: Radioisotope method	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH274	Acetyl choline receptor antibody	19,800.00	29,520.00
PATH275	CA-199 tumour marker	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH276	Nuclear Matrix Protein 22	4,560.00	6,720.00
PATH277	CA-125 tumour marker	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH278	C6 complement functional essay	5,640.00	8,520.00
PATH279	Beta-2-microglobulin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH280	Chromograqnin A	6,000.00	8,880.00
PATH281	CA-549	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH282	Tumour markers: Monoclonal immunological (each)	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH283	CA-195 tumour marker	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH284	Carcino-embryonic antigen	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH285	TSH Receptor Ab	2,400.00	4,680.00
PATH286	Cast Per Allergen	3,480.00	5,280.00
PATH287	CA-724	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH288	Neuron specific enolase	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH289	Osteocalcin	4,080.00	6,000.00
PATH290	Vitamin B12-absorption: Shilling test	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH291	Serotonin	2,520.00	3,600.00
PATH292	T4 Free thyroxine (FT4)	2,040.00	3,360.00
PATH293	TSH/T4 Thyrotropin (TSH) + Free Thyroxine (FT4)	3,240.00	6,360.00
PATH294	Insulin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH295	C-Peptide	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH296	Calcitonin	2,520.00	3,600.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PATH297	B-Type Natriuretic Peptide	5,040.00	8,880.00
PATH298	Releasing hormone response	6,360.00	9,360.00
PATH299	Vitamin B12	1,920.00	3,600.00
PATH300	Vitamin D3: Calcitriol (RIA)	9,360.00	9,360.00
PATH301	Drug concentration: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH302	Free hormone assay	2,400.00	3,360.00
PATH303	Growth hormone	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH304	Hormone concentration: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH305	Carbohydrate deficient transferrin	3,840.00	5,520.00
PATH306	Cortisol	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH307	DHEA sulphate	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH308	Testosterone	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH309	Free testosterone	2,400.00	3,360.00
PATH310	Oestradiol	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH311	Oestriol	1,440.00	2,040.00
PATH312	Multiple antigen specific IgE screening test for Atopy	4,800.00	7,080.00
PATH313	TSH - Thyrotropin (TSH)	2,520.00	3,840.00
PATH314	Combined antigen specific IgE	3,240.00	4,680.00
PATH315	TFT - Thyroid function test (T3+T4+TSH)	4,320.00	7,200.00
PATH316	T3 Free tri-iodothyronine (FT3)	2,040.00	3,360.00
PATH317	Renin activity	2,520.00	3,600.00
PATH318	Parathormone	2,160.00	3,360.00
PATH319	Aldosterone	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH320	Follitropin (FSH)	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH321	Lutropin (LH)	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH322	Soluble transferrin receptor	1,440.00	2,160.00
PATH323	Prostate specific antigen	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH324	17 Hydroxy progesterone	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH325	Progesterone	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH326	Alpha-feto protein	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH327	ACTH	3,240.00	5,400.00
PATH328	Free PSA	2,760.00	3,840.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH329	Sex hormone binding globulin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH330	Gastrin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH331	Ferritin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH332	Anti-DNA antibodies	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH333	Antiplatelet antibodies	2,040.00	2,880.00
PATH334	Hepatitis: Per antigen or antibody	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH335	Transcobalamine	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH336	Folic acid	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH337	Prostatic acid phosphatase	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH338	Erythrocyte folate	2,400.00	3,360.00
PATH339	Prolactin	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH340	Procalcitonin: Semi-quantitative	4,080.00	6,120.00
PATH341	Procalcitonin: Quantitative	5,760.00	8,640.00
PATH342	HCG: Quantitative as used for Down's screen	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH343	First trimester Down's screen	6,840.00	10,080.00
PATH344	Second Trimester Down's screen	4,200.00	6,360.00
PATH345	Anti-CCP	2,160.00	3,360.00
PATH346	Erythropoietin	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH347	HTLV I/II	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH348	Anti-Gm1 Antibody Assay	9,360.00	14,160.00
PATH349	HIV Ab - Rapid Test	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH350	Thyroglobulin	2,640.00	2,400.00
PATH351	SCC marker	2,640.00	2,400.00
	CYTOGENETIC STUDIES	—	—
PATH352	First trimester Down's screen	6,840.00	10,080.00
PATH353	Second Trimester Down's screen	4,200.00	6,360.00
PATH354	Cell culture: Lymphocytes, cord blood	2,040.00	2,880.00
PATH355	Cell culture: Amniotic fluid, fibroblasts, leukaemia bloods, bone marrow, other specialised cultures	5,760.00	8,640.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH356	Cell culture: Chorionic villi	7,680.00	11,520.00
PATH357	Cytogenetic analysis: Lymphocytes: Idiograms, karyotyping, one staining technique	17,280.00	25,800.00
PATH358	Cytogenetic analysis: Amniotic fluid, fibroblasts, chorionic villi, products of conception, bone marrow, leukemia bloods: Idiograms, karyotyping, one staining technique HAEMATOLOGY AND COAGULATION	34,440.00	51,720.00
PATH359	Alkali resistant haemoglobin	600.00	960.00
PATH360	Antiglobulin test (Coombs' or trypsinized red cells)	600.00	720.00
PATH361	Antibody titration	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH362	Antibody identification	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH363	Bleeding time (does not include the cost of the simplate device)	960.00	1,320.00
PATH364	Blood volume, dye method	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH365	Buffy layer examination	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH366	Bone marrow cytological examination only	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH367	Bone marrow Aspiration Procedure (excl consumables and histology)	3,000.00	5,280.00
PATH368	Bone marrow trephine biopsy (excl consumables and histology)	4,200.00	6,240.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH369	Bone marrow aspiration and trephine biopsy procedure (excl consumables and histology)	4,680.00	6,960.00
PATH370	Capillary fragility: Hess	360.00	480.00
PATH371	Circulating anticoagulants	720.00	1,200.00
PATH372	Coagulation factor inhibitor assay	7,200.00	10,800.00
PATH373	Activated protein C resistance	3,360.00	4,920.00
PATH374	Coagulation time	480.00	720.00
PATH375	Anti-factor Xa Activity	6,840.00	10,080.00
PATH376	Cold agglutinins	600.00	720.00
PATH377	Protein S: Functional	3,960.00	5,760.00
PATH378	Compatibility for blood transfusion	600.00	720.00
PATH379	Cryoglobulin	600.00	720.00
PATH380	Protein C (chromogenic)	3,960.00	5,760.00
PATH381	Anti-thrombin III (chromogenic)	2,760.00	4,200.00
PATH382	Plasminogen (chromogenic)	7,800.00	11,520.00
PATH383	Lupus Russel Viper method	2,160.00	3,240.00
PATH384	Lupus Kaolin Exner method	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH385	Erythrocyte count	360.00	480.00
PATH386	Factors V and VII: Qualitative	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH387	Erythrocyte sedimentation rate	480.00	600.00
PATH388	Fibrin stabilizing factor (urea test)	960.00	960.00
PATH389	Fibrin monomers	480.00	600.00
PATH390	Plasminogen activator inhibitor (PAI-I)	8,280.00	12,480.00
PATH391	Tissue plasminogen Activator (tPA)	8,520.00	12,720.00
PATH392	Osmotic fragility (before and after incubation)	2,400.00	3,480.00
PATH393	ABO Reverse Group	600.00	720.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH394	Full blood count	1,080.00	2,040.00
PATH395	Full cross match	1,080.00	2,160.00
PATH396	Coagulation factors: Quantitative	4,080.00	6,120.00
PATH397	Factor VIII related antigen	7,680.00	11,400.00
PATH398	Coagulation factor correction study	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH399	Factor XIII related antigen	7,680.00	11,520.00
PATH400	Haemoglobin estimation	360.00	480.00
PATH401	Contact activated product assay	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH402	Grouping: A B and O antigens	600.00	720.00
PATH403	Grouping: Rh antigen	600.00	720.00
PATH404	PIVKA	5,520.00	8,280.00
PATH405	Euglobulin Lysis time	3,360.00	4,920.00
PATH406	Haemoglobin A2 (column chromatography)	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH407	Haemoglobin electrophoresis	3,480.00	5,040.00
PATH408	Haemoglobin electrophoresis HPLC	9,720.00	13,080.00
PATH409	Haemoglobin-S (solubility test)	600.00	720.00
PATH410	Haptoglobin: Quantitative	3,480.00	4,320.00
PATH411	Ham's acidified serum test	1,080.00	1,680.00
PATH412	Heinz bodies 3	60.00	480.00
PATH413	Haemosiderin in urinary sediment	360.00	480.00
PATH414	Leucocyte differential count	960.00	1,200.00
PATH415	Leucocytes: Total count	360.00	480.00
PATH416	QBC malaria concentration and fluorescent staining	720.00	1,440.00
PATH417	LE-cells	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH418	Neutrophil alkaline phosphatase	3,600.00	5,400.00
PATH419	Packed cell volume: Haematocrit	360.00	480.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH420	Plasmodium falciparum: Monoclonal immunological identification	1,200.00	1,800.00
PATH421	Plasma haemoglobin	960.00	1,320.00
PATH422	Platelet sensitivities	2,520.00	3,600.00
PATH423	Platelet aggregation per aggregant	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH424	Platelet count	360.00	480.00
PATH425	Platelet adhesiveness	600.00	960.00
PATH426	Prothrombin consumption	720.00	1,200.00
PATH427	Prothrombin determination (two stages)	720.00	1,200.00
PATH428	Prothrombin index (INR)	960.00	1,200.00
PATH429	Therapeutic drug level: Dosage	600.00	960.00
PATH430	Reticulocyte count	480.00	600.00
PATH431	Schumm's test	600.00	720.00
PATH432	Sickling test	360.00	480.00
PATH433	Sucrose lysis test for PNH	600.00	720.00
PATH434	T and B-cells EAC markers (limited to ONE marker only for CD4/8 counts)	2,760.00	4,080.00
PATH435	Thrombo - Elastogram	3,360.00	4,920.00
PATH436	Fibrinogen titre	600.00	720.00
PATH437	Glucose 6- phosphatedehydrogenase: Qualitative	1,080.00	1,680.00
PATH438	Glucose 6- phosphatedehydrogenase: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH439	Red cell pyruvate kinase: Quantitative	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH440	Red cell Rhesus phenotype	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH441	Haemoglobin F in blood smear	720.00	1,200.00
PATH442	Partial thromboplastin time	720.00	1,200.00
PATH443	Thrombin time (screen)	1,080.00	1,440.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH444	Thrombin time (serial)	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH445	Haemoglobin H	360.00	480.00
PATH446	Fibrin degeneration products (diffusion plate)	1,320.00	2,040.00
PATH447	Fibrin degeneration products (latex slide)	600.00	960.00
PATH448	XDP (Dimer test or equivalent latex slide test)	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH449	Haemagglutination inhibition	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH450	D-Dimer (quantitative)	2,760.00	5,280.00
PATH451	Ristocetin Cofactor	4,560.00	6,840.00
PATH452	Heparin removal	3,600.00	5,520.00
PATH453	Autogenous vaccine	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH454	Entomological examination	2,640.00	3,960.00
PATH455	Parasites in blood smear	720.00	1,200.00
PATH456	CD4/CD8	1,440.00	4,320.00
PATH457	Flow Cytometry per marker	4,800.00	6,240.00
	IMMUNOLOGY & TISSUE TYPING		
PATH458	HLA test for specific allele DNA-PCR	4,680.00	6,840.00
PATH459	HLA typing low resolution Class I DNA-PCR per locus	12,600.00	18,720.00
PATH460	HLA typing low resolution Class II DNA-PCR per locus	9,240.00	13,920.00
PATH461	HLA typing high resolution Class I or II DNA-PCR per locus	8,280.00	12,480.00
PATH462	Anti IgE receptor antibody test (10 samples and dilution)	20,160.00	30,240.00
PATH463	Mast cell tryptase	12,120.00	18,240.00
PATH464	Acetyl choline receptor antibody	19,800.00	29,520.00
PATH465	IgE: Total	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH466	Antigen specific IgE	2,040.00	3,480.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH467	Panel typing:	4,680.00	6,840.00
	Antibody detection:		
	Class I		
PATH468	Panel typing:	5,520.00	8,280.00
	Antibody detection:		
	Class II		
PATH469	HLA test for specific	3,480.00	5,040.00
	locus/antigen -		
	serology		
PATH470	HLA typing: Class I	6,480.00	9,840.00
	- serology		
PATH471	HLA typing: Class II	6,480.00	9,840.00
	- serology		
PATH472	HLA typing: Class I	11,280.00	16,920.00
	& II - serology		
PATH473	Cross matching T-	2,400.00	3,480.00
	cells (per tray)		
PATH474	Cross matching B-	4,800.00	7,200.00
	cells		
PATH475	Cross matching T-	6,120.00	9,120.00
	& B-cells		
	MICROBIOLOGY		
PATH476	Miscellaneous	720.00	1,080.00
	(body fluids, urine,		
	exudate, fungi,		
	puss, scrapings,		
	etc.)		
PATH477	Fungus	1,200.00	1,680.00
	identification		
PATH478	Faeces (including	720.00	1,080.00
	parasites)		
PATH479	Inclusion bodies	600.00	960.00
PATH480	Crystal identification	600.00	960.00
	polarized light		
	microscopy		
PATH481	Campylobacter in	1,320.00	1,920.00
	stool: Fastidious		
	culture		
PATH482	Antigen detection	600	960.00
	with polyclonal		
	antibodies		
PATH483	Mycobacteria	480.00	600.00
	microscopy		
PATH484	Antigen detection	1,440.00	2,040.00
	with monoclonal		
	antibodies		
PATH485	Concentration	480.00	600.00
	techniques for		
	parasites		
PATH486	Dark field, phase	960.00	1,320.00
	or interference		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	contrast microscopy, Nomarski or Fontana		
PATH487	Cytochemical stain	720.00	1,200.00
PATH488	Antibiotic susceptibility test: Per organism	1,080.00	1,680.00
PATH489	Adhesive tape preparation	480.00	600.00
PATH490	Clostridium difficile toxin: Monoclonal immunological		3,480.00
PATH491	Antibiotic assay of tissues and fluids	1,800.00	2,640.00
PATH492	Blood culture: Aerobic	1,440.00	2,640.00
PATH493	Blood culture: Anaerobic	1,440.00	2,640.00
PATH494	Bacteriological culture:	1,320.00	3,000.00
PATH495	Miscellaneous Radiometric blood culture	1,440.00	2,520.00
PATH496	Bacteriological culture: Fastidious organisms	1,800.00	3,120.00
PATH497	In vivo culture: Bacteria	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH498	In vivo culture: Virus	2,040.00	2,040.00
PATH499	Bacterial exotoxin production (in vivo assay)	2,640.00	3,960.00
PATH500	Fungal culture	1,440.00	2,640.00
PATH501	Clostridium difficile (cytotoxicity neutralisation)	3,840.00	5,640.00
PATH502	Antibiotic level: Biological fluids	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH503	Rotavirus latex slide test	720.00	1,200.00
PATH504	Identification of virus or rickettsia	2,640.00	3,960.00
PATH505	Identification: Chlamydia	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH506	Culture for staphylococcus aureus	360.00	480.00
PATH507	Anaerobe culture: Comprehensive	3,480.00	5,280.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH508	Anaerobe culture: Limited procedure	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH509	Beta-lactamase assay	600.00	960.00
PATH510	Sterility control test: Biological method	600.00	960.00
PATH511	Mycobacterium culture	3,240.00	5,520.00
PATH512	Radiometric tuberculosis culture	1,440.00	2,040.00
PATH513	Mycoplasma culture:	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH514	Comprehensive Identification of mycobacterium	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH515	Mycobacterium: Antibiotic sensitivity	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH516	Antibiotic synergistic study	2,640.00	3,960.00
PATH517	Viable cell count	360.00	360.00
PATH518	Biochemical identification of bacterium: Abridged	480.00	720.00
PATH519	Biochemical identification of bacterium: Extended	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH520	Serological identification of bacterium: Abridged	480.00	720.00
PATH521	Serological identification of bacterium: Extended	1,320.00	2,040.00
PATH522	Grouping for streptococci	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH523	Antimicrobial substances	600.00	720.00
PATH524	Radiometric mycobacterium identification	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH525	Radiometric mycobacterium antibiotic sensitivity	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH526	Helicobacter: Monoclonal immunological	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH527	HIV ELISA - Antibodies to human	2,040.00	2,760.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	immunodeficiency virus (HIV)		
PATH528	IgE: Total: EMIT or ELISA	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH529	Auto antibodies by labelled antibodies	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH530	Sperm antibodies	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH531	Virus neutralisation test: First antibody	9,360.00	14,160.00
PATH532	Virus neutralisation test: Each additional antibody	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH533	Precipitation test per antigen	600.00	960.00
PATH534	Agglutination test per antigen	720.00	1,200.00
PATH535	Cryptococcal Antigen	1,440.00	3,000.00
PATH536	Haemagglutination test: Per antigen	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH537	Modified Coombs' test for brucellosis	600.00	960.00
PATH538	Hepatitis Rapid Viral Ab	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH539	Antibody titer to bacterial exotoxin	600.00	720.00
PATH540	IgE: Specific antibody titer: ELISA/EMIT: Per Ag	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH541	Complement fixation test	720.00	1,200.00
PATH542	IgM: Specific antibody titer:ELISA/EMIT: Per Ag	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH543	C-reactive protein (CRP)	1,800.00	2,640.00
PATH544	IgG: Specific antibody titer: ELISA/EMIT: Per Ag	2,040.00	3,480.00
PATH545	Qualitative Kahn, VDRL or other flocculation	360.00	480.00
PATH546	Neutrophil phagocytosis	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH547	Quantitative Kahn, VDRL or other flocculation	600.00	720.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH548	Neutrophil chemotaxis	8,520.00	12,720.00
PATH549	Tube agglutination test (others)	600.00	960.00
PATH550	Paul Bunnell: Presumptive	360.00	480.00
PATH551	Infectious mononucleosis latex slide test (Monospot or equivalent)	1,200.00	1,680.00
PATH552	Anti Gad/Ia2 Ab	8,520.00	12,720.00
PATH553	Rose Waaler agglutination test	600.00	960.00
PATH554	Gonococcal, listeria or echinococcus agglutination	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH555	Slide agglutination test	480.00	600.00
PATH556	Serum complement level: Each component	480.00	720.00
PATH557	Anti Ia2 Antibodies	4,680.00	6,840.00
PATH558	Anti Gad Antibodies	4,680.00	6,840.00
PATH559	Auto-antibody: Sensitized erythrocytes	600.00	960.00
PATH560	Herpes virus typing: Monoclonal immunological	2,640.00	3,960.00
PATH561	Western blot technique	9,240.00	13,920.00
PATH562	Epstein-Barr virus antibody titer	960.00	1,320.00
PATH563	Immuno-diffusion test: Per antigen	480.00	720.00
PATH564	Respiratory syncytial virus (ELISA technique)	4,560.00	6,720.00
PATH565	Immuno electrophoresis: Per immune serum	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH566	Polymerase chain reaction	9,360.00	14,160.00
PATH567	Indirect immunofluorescence test (bacterial, viral, parasitic)	2,040.00	2,400.00
PATH568	Lymphocyte transformation	6,480.00	9,720.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH569	Bilharzia Ag Serum/ Urine	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH570	Histone Ab	2,040.00	3,120.00
PATH571	Quantitative PCR (DNA/RNA) others	10,800.00	21,600.00
PATH572	Recombinant DNA technique per probe	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH573	Ribosomal RNA targeting for bacteriological identification	4,560.00	6,720.00
PATH574	Ribosomal RNA amplification for bacteriological identification	9,360.00	14,160.00
PATH575	Bacteriological DNA identification (LCR) per probe	3,240.00	4,800.00
PATH576	Bacteriological DNA identification (PCR) per test	7,680.00	14,040.00
PATH577	Mixed antiglobulin reaction: Semen	960.00	1,320.00
PATH578	Friberg test: Semen	1,920.00	2,760.00
PATH579	Kremer test: Semen	600.00	720.00
PATH580	Quantitative PCR - viral load (not HIV) - hepatitis C, hepatitis B, CMV, etc.	17,400.00	25,200.00
PATH581	Semen analysis: Cell count	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH582	Semen analysis: Cytology	1,080.00	1,440.00
PATH583	Semen analysis: Viability + motility - 6 hours	960.00	1,200.00
PATH584	Semen analysis: Supravital stain	720.00	1,200.00
PATH585	Seminal fluid: Alpha glucosidase	2,640.00	3,840.00
PATH586	Seminal fluid: fructose	480.00	720.00
PATH587	Seminal fluid: Acid phosphatase	720.00	1,080.00
PATH588	Helicobacter: Pylori antigen test	1,920.00	4,080.00
PATH589	HIV Ab - Rapid Test	360.00	1,080.00
PATH590	Antibiotic MIC per organism per antibiotic	1,080.00	1,680.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PATH591	Non-radiometric automated blood cultures	1,800.00	2,640.00
PATH592	Rapid automated bacterial identification per organism	1,920.00	2,880.00
PATH593	Rapid automated antibiotic susceptibility per organism	2,160.00	3,240.00
PATH594	Rapid automated MIC per organism per antibiotic	2,160.00	3,240.00
PATH595	Mycobacteria: MIC determination - E Test	2,160.00	3,240.00
PATH596	Mycobacteria: Identification HPLC	4,560.00	6,720.00
PATH597	Mycobacteria: Liquefied, concentrated, fluorochrome stain	1,320.00	1,920.00
PATH598	Transmission electron microscopy	10,680.00	15,840.00
PATH599	HIV Drug Resistance Testing	42,000.00	72,000.00
PATH600	HIV Viral Load	6,000.00	11,520.00
PATH601	HIV Qualitative DNA test	6,000.00	11,520.00
PATH602	Scanning electron microscopy	12,600.00	18,720.00
	MOLECULAR STUDIES/PCR	—	—
PATH603	Specified additional analysis e.g. mosaicism, Fanconi anaemia, Fra X, additional staining techniques	9,000.00	13,440.00
PATH604	FISH procedure, including cell culture	14,760.00	22,080.00
PATH605	FISH analysis per probe system	4,560.00	6,840.00
PATH606	Blood: DNA extraction	5,760.00	8,640.00
PATH607	Blood: Genotype per person: Southern blotting	11,400.00	17,160.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
PATH608	Blood: Genotype per person: PCR	7,680.00	11,520.00
PATH609	Prenatal diagnosis: Amniotic fluid or chorionic tissue: DNA extraction	11,520.00	17,280.00
PATH610	Prenatal diagnosis: Amniotic fluid or chorionic tissue: Genotype per person: Southern blotting	24,120.00	36,000.00
PATH611	Prenatal diagnosis: Amniotic fluid or chorionic tissue: Genotype per person: PCR	15,480.00	23,040.00
PATH612	PCR - generic tests per marker	11,520.00	23,040.00
PATH613	DNA paternity test profile per individual	14,400.00	28,800.00
PATH614	Quantitative PCR (DNA/RNA) others	10,800.00	21,600.00
PATH615	Qualitative PCR (DNA/RNA) others	8,400.00	18,000.00
	OTHER CONSULTATION WORK	—	—
PATH616	Attendance in theatre	7,200.00	21,600.00
PATH617	Sit-in consultancy per hour session	7,200.00	21,600.00
PATH618	Teaching consultancy per hour session	7,200.00	21,600.00
CODE	D001: FEES GUIDELINES FOR DENTAL PRACTITIONERS		
A	Consultation Fees	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
	IMPORTANT NOTE: Valid for 3 months		
C001	General dentist	1,500.00	4,000.00
C002	Dental specialist	3,000.00	6,000.00
	HOSPITAL VISIT CONSULTATION FEES Per visit		

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

C003	Hospital visit-day	5,000.00	10,000.00
C004	Hospital visit-night	10,000.00	20,000.00
	B Radiology	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
RAD001	Occlusal views	1,000.00	1,500.00
RAD002	Left / Right Bitewing (LBW /RBW)	1,000.00	1,500.00
RAD003	Bilateral Bitewings (BBW)	1,500.00	2,000.00
RAD004	Intraoral Periapical (IOPA)	1,000.00	1,500.00
RAD005	Orthopantomogram (OPG)	2,000.00	3,000.00
RAD006	Cephalometric radiograph (Lateral Cephalogram)	3,500.00	5,000.00
RAD007	Sialogram	6,000.00	10,000.00
RAD008	TMJ Tomograms	2,000.00	4,000.00
RAD009	CBCT Single tooth	1,500.00	2,000.00
RAD010	CBCT Maxilla	8,000.00	12,000.00
RAD011	CBCT Right/Left Maxilla	4,000.00	7,000.00
RAD012	CBCT Mandible	8,000.00	12,000.00
RAD013	CBCT Right/Left Mandible	4,000.00	7,000.00
RAD014	Radiology Report	2,000.00	5,000.00
C	ORAL SURGERY BY GENERAL DENTIST IMPORTANT	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
	NOTE: Oral Surgery cases that are diagnosed as complex will be referred to Specialist Oral & Maxillofacial Surgeons		
MOS001	Extraction - Uncomplicated	3,000.00	7,000.00
MOS002	Extraction - Complicated/ Surgical	5,000.00	10,000.00
MOS003	Dismpaction (Surgical Odontectomy)	20,000.00	25,000.00
MOS004	Management of Alveolar Osteitis (Dry Socket)	6,000.00	8,000.00
MOS005	Dentoalveolar Debridement	10,000.00	15,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
MOS006	Incision & Drainage	6,000.00	10,000.00
MOS007	Apicectomy	15,000.00	30,000.00
MOS008	Dentoalveolar Splinting	14,000.00	18,000.00
MOS009	Soft Tissue Management	10,000.00	15,000.00
MOS010	Removal of Sutures & Post Operative Review	1,500.00	2,000.00
MOS011	Maxillo - Mandibular Fixation	20,000.00	40,000.00
	<i>D RESTORATIVE DENTISTRY</i>	<i>Minimum (KES)</i>	<i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
	Restorations/ Fillings		
RES001	Amalgam – one surface	4,000.00	6,000.00
RES002	Amalgam – two surfaces	5,000.00	8,000.00
RES003	Amalgam three surfaces	6,000.00	8,000.00
RES004	Complex multisurface Amalgam Filling (More than 3 surfaces)	7,000.00	9,000.00
RES005	Composite / Tooth coloured Filling (one surface)	5,000.00	6,000.00
RES006	Composite / Tooth coloured Filling (two surfaces)	6,000.00	7,000.00
RES007	Composite / Tooth coloured Filling (three surfaces)	7,000.00	9,000.00
RES008	Complex multisurface Tooth coloured Filling (More than 3 surfaces)	8,000.00	9,000.00
RES009	Temporary / Provisional filling	3,000.00	5,000.00
RES010	Fissure sealant - per tooth	4,000.00	5,000.00
RES011	Preventive Resin Restorations (PRR)	4,000.00	5,000.00
RES012	Pins (each)	2,000.00	5,000.00
RES013	Metalic Post (each)	3,500.00	6,000.00
RES014	Fibre Post	12,000.00	15,000.00
RES015	Cast Post	15,000.00	25,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

<i>E</i>	<i>ENDODONTICS (ROOT CANAL TREATMENT)</i>	<i>Minimum (KES)</i>	<i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
	Charges Do not include Cost of Filling (Restoration) or Crown post Endodontic Treatment		
END001	Pulputomy Root Canal Treatment	10,000.00	15,000.00
END002	a) Anterior tooth	15,000.00	20,000.00
END003	b) Premolars	20,000.00	25,000.00
END004	c) Molars	25,000.00	40,000.00
END005	d) Accessory or Extra Canals (each)	10,000.00	15,000.00
END006	e) Retreatment of a previously root treated tooth (Additional charge to the basic cost of Root Canal Treatment)	10,000.00	20,000.00
END007	f) Access through crowns (Additional Charge)	6,000.00	10,000.00
END008	Bleaching Non-vital (per tooth/Per session)	5,000.00	7,000.00
END009	Apico-ectomy (anterior teeth - (using MTA)	20,000.00	30,000.00
END010	Apico-ectomy (Posterior teeth - (using MTA)	40,000.00	50,000.00
END011	Hemisection/ Root amputation (Exclude cost of RCC)	20,000.00	30,000.00
END012	Root submersion	15,000.00	20,000.00
END013	Repair of Perforation (using MTA) non-surgical	20,000.00	30,000.00
END014	Repair of Perforation (using MTA) Surgical	30,000.00	40,000.00
END015	Pulp Revascularization	40,000.00	50,000.00
END016	Removal of separated/	30,000.00	50,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Fractured Instruments plus RCC		
END017	Endodontics	20,000.00	35,000.00
	Transplantation/Re- Implantation		
END018	Apexification (using MTA)	30,000.00	40,000.00
END019	Apexification (using Calcium Hydroxide)	20,000.00	25,000.00
END020	Apexogenesis	20,000.00	30,000.00
END021	Endodontic Implants	50,000.00	80,000.00
END022	Vital Pulp Therapy (using Calcim Hydroxide)	5,000.00	7,000.00
F	PERIODONTICS	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
	General Periodontics		
PERI001	Scaling and polishing	6,000.00	15,000.00
PERI002	Prophylaxis	4,500.00	7,000.00
PERI003	Polishing and stain removal	3,600.00	8,000.00
PERI004	Management of Dentine Hypersensitivity Per appointment	3,600.00	10,000.00
PERI005	Full Mouth Flouride application (Flouridation)	3,000.00	5,000.00
PERI006	Root planing (per quadrant)	6,000.00	10,000.00
	Periodontal Splinting		
PERI007	Resin composite/ wire splint (per sextant)	10,000.00	20,000.00
PERI008	Reinforced fiber splint (per sextant excluding cost of splint)	15,000.00	25,000.00
	Periodontal Surgery		
PERI009	Open flap debridement (1 to 3 contiguous teeth or edentulous spans)	25,000.00	40,000.00
PERI010	Root coverage surgery using	30,000.00	40,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	xenografts/ allografts (exclude cost of graft)		
PERI011	Root coverage surgery using autograft	40,000.00	60,000.00
PERI012	Frenectomy	10,000.00	15,000.00
PERI013	Crown lengthening (1 to 3 contiguous teeth)	15,000.00	30,000.00
PERI014	Gingivectomy (1 to 3 contiguous teeth)	15,000.00	25,000.00
PERI015	Gingivoplasty (1 to 3 contiguous teeth)	15,000.00	25,000.00
PERI016	Vestibuloplasty	20,000.00	40,000.00
PERI017	Root resection (excluding cost of endodontic therapy and subsequent crown)	25,000.00	40,000.00
PERI018	Hemisection (excluding cost of endodontic therapy and subsequent crown)	20,000.00	30,000.00
PERI019	Guided tissue regeneration per site (excluding cost of graft material)	25,000.00	35,000.00
PERI020	Guided bone regeneration per site (excluding cost of graft material)	25,000.00	35,000.00
PERI021	Block grafts (excluding cost of graft)	100,000.00	120,000.00
PERI022	Alveoloplasty	20,000.00	30,000.00
PERI023	Socket preservation per extraction site (excluding cost of graft material) Surgical Phase of Oral Implantology Exclusive of Costs of Implant Fixtures, Healing Abutments & Provisional prothesis /	10,000.00	15,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	restorations. Cost of implant fixtures will vary depending on the choice of implant selected		
PERI024	Development of implant therapy treatment plan (excluding cost of radiological examination)	As per the consultation charges	As per the consultation charges
PERI025	Single implant placement (excluding cost of implant fixture)	60,000.00	80,000.00
PERI027	Subsequent non contiguous implant placement in the same quadrant (excluding cost of fixture)	35,000.00	50,000.00
PERI028	Implant exposure (excluding cost of healing abutment)	15,000.00	20,000.00
PERI029	Removal of failed implant	35,000.00	50,000.00
PERI030	Scaling of implant fixture (excluding cost of general scaling)	5,000.00	8,000.00
PERI031	Sinus lift (Closed Sinus Lift) (excluding cost of graft material)	45,000.00	60,000.00
PERI032	Lateralisation of mandibular canal	120,000.00	150,000.00
PERI033	Application of locally delivered antimicrobials per site (excluding cost of antimicrobials)	3,000.00	5,000.00
PERI034	Supportive periodontal therapy	5,000.00	10,000.00
PERI035	Collecting and processing blood for platelet rich plasma	8,000.00	12,000.00
G	PROSTHODONTICS	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Fixed		
	prosthodontics		
PROS001	Diagnostic cast / Study Models	3,600.00	4,800.00
PROS002	Wax up per unit	2,000.00	4,000.00
PROS003	Prefabricated post & core	15,000.00	20,000.00
PROS004	Cast post and core (excluding cost of gold)	20,000.00	30,000.00
	Crowns		
PROS005	Temporary crown per unit	10,000.00	15,000.00
PROS006	Metal ceramic Crown	40,000.00	55,000.00
PROS007	Ceramic / Zirconia / Emax Crown	45,000.00	60,000.00
PROS008	Full gold crown	60,000.00	80,000.00
PROS009	Implant retained crown per unit (excluding cost of components)	40,000.00	55,000.00
PROS010	Fixed Definitive Bridge (Charges are per Unit)	40,000.00	55,000.00
	Provisional		
	Maryland Bridge		
PROS011	Composite (per unit)	15,000.00	20,000.00
PROS012	Porcelain/Ceramic Fused to Metal (per unit)	40,000.00	55,000.00
PROS013	Recementation of crown or bridge per unit	5,000.00	10,000.00
PROS014	Removal of crown / bridge per unit	8,000.00	12,000.00
	Veneers per unit:		
PROS015	Direct composite Venneers	10,000.00	15,000.00
PROS016	Indirect Composite Venners	25,000.00	30,000.00
PROS017	Ceramic / Porcelain Venners	30,000.00	40,000.00
PROS018	Inlays /onlays (excluding cost of alloy)	30,000.00	45,000.00
PROS019	Repair of fractured procelain	10,000.00	15,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	Prosthodontic Phase of Oral Implantology		
PROS020	Temporary implant restoration (excluding cost of components)	15,000.00	30,000.00
PROS021	Permanent / Definitive implant retained restoration - crown or bridge (excluding cost of components)	40,000.00	60,000.00
PROS022	Removable prosthodontics Complete upper and lower denture	40,000.00	60,000.00
PROS023	Single complete denture	25,000.00	35,000.00
PROS024	Acrylic Removable Partial Dentures Acrylic Removable Partial Denture 1 -3 teeth	12,000.00	15,000.00
PROS025	Acrylic Removable Partial Denture 4-6 teeth	15,000.00	25,000.00
PROS026	Acrylic Removable Partial Denture 7 or more	25,000.00	40,000.00
PROS027	Repair of broken acrylic denture: Without impression	4,000.00	7,000.00
PROS028	Repair of broken acrylic denture: With Impression	8,000.00	10,000.00
PROS029	Cobalt chrome Removable Partial Denture (excluding lab fee)	40,000.00	70,000.00
PROS030	Repair of cobalt chrome RPD	8,000.00	10,000.00
PROS031	Addition of a tooth on denture	5,000.00	10,000.00
PROS032	Soft/Hard reline	8,000.00	10,000.00
PROS033	Michigan splint	40,000.00	60,000.00
PROS034	Mouth guard	10,000.00	15,000.00
PROS036	Maxillofacial prosthodontics Obturator with acrylic base	40,000.00	60,000.0

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

PROS037	Obturator with cobalt chrome base	80,000.00	100,000.00
PROS038	Facial prosthesis	Case Dependent	Case Dependent
	H PAEDIATRIC DENTISTRY	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
PAED001	Fissure sealant	4,000.00	6,000.00
PAED002	Fluoride varnish application	5,000.00	7,000.00
PAED003	Preventive resin restoration	6,000.00	8,000.00
PAED004	Pulpotomy	10,000.00	15,000.00
PAED005	Pulpectomy	15,000.00	20,000.00
PAED006	Uncomplicated extraction	3,000.00	6,000.00
PAED007	Stainless steel Crown	10,000.00	15,000.00
PAED008	Restorative dentistry	Refer to charges in restorative section	
PAED009	Prophylaxis, Scaling, Root planning, Gingivoplasty, Gingivectomy, Frenectomy	Refer to charges in Periodontics section	
PAED010	Dentures	Refer to charges prosthodontics section	
PAED011	Minor oral surgery	Refer to charges in surgery section	
PAED012	Root canal treatment, apexification, apexogenesis and other endodontic treatment procedures	Refer to charges in endodontics section	
PAED013	Study models and orthodontic treatment procedures	Refer to charges in orthodontics section	
I	ORTHODONTICS	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
ORTH001	Diagnosis + treatment planning		
	Orthodontic Study models	3,000.00	8,000.00
	Photographs	1,000.00	5,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ORTH003	Diagnosis + treatment planning	Charge as per consultation	Charge as per consultation
ORTH004	Orthodontic diagnostic setup	Charge as per consultation	Charge as per consultation
ORTH005	Treatment planning orthognathic Surgery <i>Comprehensive Fixed Orthodontic Treatment</i>	Charge as per consultation	Charge as per consultation
ORTH006	Single arch Orthodontics - Mild & Moderate Malocclusion	75,000.00	150,000.00
ORTH007	Class I Malocclusion - Mild & Moderate	150,000.00	250,000.00
ORTH008	Class I Malocclusion - Severe	187,500.00	350,000.00
ORTH009	Class I Malocclusion - Severe + Complications	262,500.00	400,000.00
ORTH010	Class II + III - Mild	112,500.00	250,000.00
ORTH011	Class II + III - Moderate	187,500.00	300,000.00
ORTH012	Class II + III - Severe	225,000.00	480,000.00
ORTH013	Class II + III - Severe + Complications	375,000.00	600,000.00
ORTH014	Re-bonding of brackets/ attachments/bands	2,250.00	5,000.00
ORTH015	Implant- aided orthodontics (TADs Temporary Achorage Devices) - per implant	30,000.00	60,000.00
ORTH016	Sectional Fixed Appliance per arch Lingual Orthodontics	37,500.00	100,000.00
ORTH017	Single arch - Mild & Moderate	150,000.00	300,000.00
ORTH018	Single arch - severe	240,000.00	400,000.00
ORTH019	Class I Malocclusion - Mild & Moderate	315,000.00	500,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

ORTH020	Class I Malocclusion - Severe	390,000.00	600,000.00
ORTH021	Class I Maloccl. - Severe + Complications	465,000.00	700,000.00
ORTH022	Class II + III - mild	375,000.00	600,000.00
ORTH023	Class II + III - moderate	412,500.00	650,000.00
ORTH024	Class II + III - severe	510,000.00	720,000.00
ORTH025	Class II + III - severe + complications Interceptive Orthodontics	562,500.00	1,000,000.00
ORTH026	First Removable appliance per arch	22,500.00	50,000.00
ORTH027	Fixed Interceptive Orthodontics Appliance	37,500.00	75,000.00
ORTH028	Subsequent Removable appliance	11,250.00	30,000.00
ORTH029	Removable Habit Breaker	15,000.00	40,000.00
ORTH030	Fixed Habit breaker	26,250.00	60,000.00
ORTH031	Fixed Space Maintainer per arch Retentive Phase of Orthodontics	15,000.00	40,000.00
ORTH032	Removable retainer per arch	15,000.00	35,000.00
ORTH033	Fixed retainer per arch Correction of Dentofacial Anomalies	18,750.00	40,000.00
ORTH034	Functional appliance	37,500.00	100,000.00
ORTH035	Bite plate for TMJ dysfunction	15,000.00	40,000.00
ORTH036	Major occlusal adjustment	15,000.00	25,000.00
ORTH037	Minor occlusal adjustment	7,500.00	15,000.00
ORTH038	Cleft palate: Consultation Out of surgery	As per Consultation	As per Consultation

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
ORTH039	Cleft palate: Subsequent consultations	As per Consultation	As per Consultation
ORTH040	Passive presurgical protheses	15,000.00	45,000.00
ORTH041	Active Presurgical Orthopaedic Appliance	33,750.00	90,000.00
J	AESTHETIC DENTISTRY	Minimum (KES)	(KES) Maximum
ORTH043	Tooth Whitening / Bleaching per Arch (Take Home Bleach including the gel)	24,000.00	36,000.00
ORTH044	Chairside Tooth Whitening (Power Bleaching / Zoom Bleaching)	35,000.00	50,000.00
ORTH045	Microabrasion (per tooth)	5,000.00	7,000.00
K	DENTAL TREATMENT UNDER GENERAL ANAESTHESIA Fees outlined are Dental Surgeon's fees only : Excluding theatre/hospital fees, materials and anaesthetists fees	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
DGA001	Children : Multiple fillings (Full Mouth Restorations - FMR) & or Extractions	60,000.00	100,000.00
DGA002	Adults : Multiple fillings /extractions	60,000.00	100,000.00
L	DENTAL TREATMENT UNDER CONSCIOUS SEDATION Fees outlined are for conscious sedation 1-2 hours in a dental surgery with these facilities: (Excluding anaesthetists fess &	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	cost of dental procedures. An Anaesthetist is required for this conscious sedation)		
DCONSED01	Children	Charge as per procedure	Charge as per procedure
DCONSED02	Adults	Charge as per procedure	Charge as per procedure
	OMFS001: FEE GUIDELINES FOR ORAL AND MAXILLOFACIAL SURGERY Specialists Consultation Fees Consultations	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
OMFS001	First visit	3,600.00	7,500.00
OMFS002	Follow up	3,600.00	7,200.00
	Consulation for the Same Condition House Visits NB (Consultations only. Incidentals to be agreed upon by the parties)	Minimum (KES)	Maximum (KES)
OMFS003	Day Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
OMFS004	Night Time	12,000.00	18,000.00
	Hospital Visits		
OMFS005	Day Time	6,000.00	12,000.00
OMFS006	Emergency Night visits	12,000.00	18,000.00
OMFS007	Emergency Day visits	7,200.00	12,000.00
OMFS008 ICU	Visit (Daily charges)	7,200.00	10,000.00
OMFS009	HDU Visit (Daily charges)	6,000.00	7,500.00
OMFS010	Witnessing a postmortem	24,000.00	60,000.00
OMFS011	A) Minor Surgery Incision & Drainage dentoalveolar abscess (I&D)	Minimum (KES) 7,800.00	Maximum (KES) 15,600.00
OMFS012	Cervical lymph node biopsy	15,600.00	31,200.00
OMFS013	MUA # nose	39,000.00	46,800.00
OMFS014	Intranasal antrostomy	39,000.00	46,800.00
	B) Intermediate I	Minimum (KES)	//Maximum (KES)//

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
OMFS015	Surgical removal supernumerary/ other teeth	15,600.00	39,000.00
OMFS016	Transplantation/ reimplantation of teeth	31,200.00	54,600.00
OMFS017	EUA	39,000.00	54,600.00
OMFS018	Removal of bone plates	31,200.00	54,600.00
OMFS019	Reduction of alveolar fracture	39,000.00	54,600.00
OMFS020	Sequestrectomy/ Decortication	39,000.00	54,600.00
OMFS021	Mandible/Maxilla Tracheostomy: routine	23,400.00	39,000.00
OMFS022	Intermediate faciaal soft tissue repair	23,400.00	46,800.00
OMFS023	Exploration/removal facial foreign bodies	23,400.00	46,800.00
OMFS024	TMJ athroscopy	39,000.00	54,600.00
OMFS025	Endoscopic EUA/ biopsy	39,000.00	54,600.00
OMFS026	Incision & Drainage head and neck abscess	23,400.00	39,000.00
OMFS027	Posterior apicectomy	23,400.00	39,000.00
OMFS028	Septoplasty – simple	31,200.00	70,200.00
OMFS029	Sinus Lift C) <i>Intermediate II</i>	80,000.00 <i>Minimum (KES)</i>	140,000.00 <i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
OMFS030	Surgical removal of impacted third molars	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS031	Surgical exposure/ removal of impacted canines	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS032	Closure of oro – antral fistula	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS033	Caldwell-Luc procedure	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS034	Elevation # zygoma: closed	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS035	Exploration of submandibular/ parotid gland duct	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS036	Enucleation of mandibular/ maxillary mass	2,400.00	93,600.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OMFS037	Excision of head and neck lipoma	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS038	Submandibular gland Sialadenectomy	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS039	Sublingual gland Sialadenectomy	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS040	Vestibuloplasty & skin graft	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS041	Excision of oral/facial fibroosseous lesion	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS042	Coronoidectomy	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS043	Temporalis/ Masseter Myotomy	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS044	Cryotherapy to V Nerve branches/Minor Haemangioma	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS045	Cheiloplasty	62,400.00	109,200.00
OMFS046	Minor oral/facial bone/cartilage onlay graft	62,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS047	Torticollis/ Fibromatosis Colli correction	2,400.00	93,600.00
OMFS048	Lip shave & Mucosal Advancement Flap	62,400.00	117,000.00
OMFS049	Wedge excision & primary closure lip	62,400.00	117,000.00
OMFS050	Excision facial BCC & local flap reconstruction	62,400.00	117,000.00
OMFS051	Excision/revision of facial scar	62,400.00	117,000.00
OMFS052	Primary repair bilateral cleft lip	62,400.00	124,800.00
OMFS053	Primary repair bilateral/complete cleft palate	62,400.00	124,800.00
OMFS054	Pharyngoplasty	62,400.00	124,800.00
OMFS055	Revision cleft lip/ nose/palatoplasty	62,400.00	124,800.00
	<i>D) Major I</i>	<i>Minimum (KES)</i>	<i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
OMFS056	Closed reduction # mandible/maxilla	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS057	Segmental osteotomy mandible/maxilla	93,600.00	124,800.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]			
OMFS058	Excision of thyroglossal cyst	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS059	Removal of branchial/ thyroglossal neck cyst	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS060	Superficial parotidectomy	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS061	Extraoral/intraoral implants	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS062	Ridge augmentation/sinus lift	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS063	Genioplasty: augmentation/reduction	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS064	Tongue reduction	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS065	Open joint procedure TMJ	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS066	Closure cleft oronasal fistula & bone graft	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS067	Excision of scalp lesion & Wolfe graft	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS068	Open rhinoplasty & auricular cartilage grafts	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS069	Partial thickness skin graft to oral defect – minor	93,600.00	124,800.00
OMFS070	Full thickness skin/ composite graft oral defect	93,600.00	124,800.00
	<i>E) Major II</i>	<i>Minimum (KES)</i>	<i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
OMFS071	ORIF # Zygoma	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS072	Exploration/graft orbital #	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS073	ORIF Nasoethmoid/ frontal #	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS074	ORIF # Maxilla (Le Fort I)	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS075	ORIF # Mandible	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS076	Major facial soft tissue repair	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS077	Mandibular osteotomy (Le Fort I/cleft) (SS/VS/EO)	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS078	Maxillary Osteotomy (Le Fort I/cleft)	140,400.00	187,200.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OMFS079	Postcondylar cartilage graft	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS080	Salivary duct redirection (Wilkie procedure)	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS081	Cleft alveolar bone graft	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS082	Excision facial hemangioma/lymphangioma	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS083	Nerve exploration & microsurgical repair	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS084	Primary repair unilateral cleft lip	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS085	Primary repair unilateral/incomplete cleft palate	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS086	Closed Rhinoplasty	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS087	Radical/modified neck dissection (RMND)	140,400.00	187,200.00
OMFS088	Radical Parotidectomy <i>F) Complex Major</i>	140,400.00 <i>Minimum (KES)</i>	187,200.00 <i>//Maximum (KES)//</i>
OMFS089	ORIF # zygoma & orbit – complex comminuted	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS090	ORIF # nasoethmoid	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS091	Frontal & Canthopexy	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS092	ORIF # maxilla (Le Fort II/III) – unilateral	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS093	ORIF # maxilla (Le Fort II/III) – bilateral	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS094	ORIF # mandible – complex comminuted	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS095	Complex facial soft tissue repair (STR)	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS096	Complex facial STR & VIIIn/parotid duct repair	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS097	Radical Parotidectomy & VIIIn graft	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS098	Le Fort II/Kufener midfacial osteotomy	156,000.00	312,000.00

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

OMFS099	Bimaxillary osteotomy	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS100	Costochondral graft to mandible	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS101	Hypertelorism correction	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS102	Secondary craniofacial reconstruction	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS103	Closed rhinoplasty	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS104	RMND & Mandibulectomy/ Maxillectomy	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS105	RMND & reconstruction plate/bone graft	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS106	RMND & glossectomy/oral cancer resection	156,000.00	312,000.00
OMFS107	RMND & pedicled flap/microvascular free flap	156,000.00	312,000.00

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(REFERRAL OF PATIENTS ABROAD) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation
3. Referral of patients abroad
4. Qualification and Responsibility of the referring practitioner
5. Category and accreditation abroad
6. Referral process
7. Professional misconduct

SCHEDULES

REFERRAL FORM

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(REFERRAL OF PATIENTS ABROAD) RULES**

[Legal Notice 2 of 2017]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Referral of Patients Abroad) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"abroad" means outside the borders of Kenya;

"medical management" means medical interventions including diagnosis, treatment and follow up;

"receiving facility" means an institution or hospital outside Kenya where a patient has been referred to; and

"referral" means the transfer of a patient from one hospital or practitioner to another for purposes of consultation, treatment, review or further action.

3. Referral of patients abroad

(1) A medical or dental practitioner may refer a patient for medical or dental management abroad where—

- (a) there is evidence that there is inadequate expertise or medical facilities to handle the condition locally;
- (b) there is evidence that the referral would be the most cost effective option for the patient, or
- (c) the patient has opted to seek medical intervention or management abroad where public resources are not used.

(2) Save wherein a patient consents, a medical or dental practitioner shall not be compelled to give information regarding a patient to third parties for purposes of referral.

4. Qualification and Responsibility of the referring practitioner

The referring medical or dental practitioner shall—

- (a) be duly registered and licensed by the Board and of good standing;
- (b) be a specialist or sub-specialist in the area in which the patient is being referred for;
- (c) act in the best interest of the patient;
- (d) ensure that there shall be significant health benefits to the patient in seeking treatment abroad;
- (e) ensure that the referral is for curative, specialized diagnostic purposes or rehabilitative services;
- (f) provide the patient or guardian with relevant information on the expected treatment; and
- (g) ensure an appropriate review and follow up mechanism is established upon the patient's return.

5. Category and accreditation abroad

A medical or dental practitioner shall refer a patient for treatment abroad to—

- (a) a medical or dental practitioner who has the requisite recognized credentials to offer the level of the required specialized service;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (b) a receiving institution that has recognition from the regulatory authority of the receiving country to offer the required service;
- (c) a receiving institution that is above or the equivalent to a Level 5 or Level 6 category facility in Kenya; or
- (d) a receiving institution that has recognized international accreditation.

6. Referral process

(1) A medical or dental practitioner shall refer a patient abroad in the Referral Form set out in the Schedule.

(2) The Referral Form shall be accompanied by—

- (a) a comprehensive medical report by the referring practitioner;
- (b) a letter of confirmation from the receiving facility;
- (c) a letter of no objection from the Office of the Director of Medical Services; and
- (d) proof of adequate funding.

7. Professional misconduct

A practitioner shall be culpable of professional misconduct if such practitioner—

- (a) refers a patient where the health outcome will not improve;
- (b) discloses information acquired in the course of professional engagement to an unauthorized third party without the consent of the patient, or otherwise than required by law; and
- (c) refers or agrees to refer a patient for personal and/or financial gain.

SCHEDULE

[r. 6(1)]

REFERRAL FORM

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS ACT

(Cap. 253)

REFERRAL FORM FOR MEDICAL MANAGEMENT ABROAD

PART A-To be filled by the patient

i. BIO DATA OF THE PATIENT

Surname: First name.....
 Other name(s).....
 ID/Passport No: Date of Birth:
 Age: Gender: € Female € Male
 P.O. Box Code Town
 County
 Email address
 Telephone No Mobile No
 Source of funding (Tick (√) where appropriate)
 Self-funded
 National Hospital Insurance Fund
 Private Insurance
 Government sponsored
 Other, specify

ii. DETAILS OF THE NEXT OF KIN

Surname: First name.....
 Other name(s).....

ID/Passport No: Date of Birth:
 Relationship
 P.O. Box Code Town
 County
 Email address
 Telephone No Mobile No

iii. DETAILS OF THE ACCOMPANYING CARE-GIVER (If different from B above-

Surname: First name.....
 Other name(s).....
 ID/Passport No: Date of Birth:
 P.O. Box Code Town
 County
 Email address
 Telephone No Mobile No

iv. DETAILS OF THE DONOR(Where Appropriate)

Surname: First name.....
 Other name(s).....
 ID/Passport No: Date of Birth:
 Relationship
 P.O. Box Code Town
 County
 Email address
 Telephone No Mobile No

v. DECLARATION

I hereby declare that the information given above is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature:
 Date

PART B - To be filled in by the Referring Practitioner

(a) MEDICAL DETAILS OF THE PATIENT

- (1) Provisional diagnosis
-
-
- (2) Reason for referral:
-
- (3) Expected Treatment
-
- (4) Expected Outcome
-
- (5) Plan for review and follow-up upon return of the patient to the country
-
-

**** (b) DETAILS OF THE RECEIVING FACILITY/PRACTITIONER** 1. Receiving Facility**

Name of facility:

 City: Country:
 Physical address:

[Subsidiary]

Postal address:

E-mail:
Telephone/Mobile No

2. Practitioner/Contact Person:

Name:
Qualification:
E-mail address
Telephone/Mobile No

(c) CERTIFICATION BY THE REFERRING PRACTITIONER

Details of referring practitioner:

Surname: First Name:
Other name(s):.....
Qualification
Specialty
Sub-specialty
Reg. No: License No:
P.O. Box Code Town
County
Email address
Telephone No Mobile No

I certify that the information given in Part A and B regarding Mr/Mrs/Ms/ Mst is true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature:
Date

PART C - To be filled in by the Kenya Medical Practitioners and Dentists Board

I wish to confirm that Dr. is registered under Registration Number, validity licensed under current License No: and is of good standing.

Name Signature Date

Chief Executive Officer
Kenya Medical Practitioners and Dentists Boar

PART D - To be filled in by the Director of Medical Services

Approval is hereby given for who has been referred by Dr to travel abroad for medical/dental management in (country).

Name Signature Date
Director of Medical Services

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (INQUIRY AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) (PROCEDURE) RULES

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I – PRELIMINARY

Rule

- 1. Citation
- 2. Interpretation

PART II – DISCIPLINARY AND ETHICS COMMITTEE

- 3. The Disciplinary and Ethics Committee
- 4. Functions of the Disciplinary and Ethics Committee

PART III – LODGING OF COMPLAINT

- 5. Application
- 6. Institution of inquiry
- 7. Complaints
- 8. Interim orders
- 9. Assessment of the complaint
- 10. Service of complaint
- 11. Response to a complaint
- 12. Failure to respond
- 13. Reference of complaint
- 14. Appearance before the Committee
- 15. Power to determine complaint without hearing

PART IV – HEARING PROCEDURE

- 16. Guiding principles
- 17. Right to appear before the Committee
- 18. Hearing Notice
- 19. Summons and orders
- 20. Pre-hearing directions
- 21. Failure to comply with directions
- 22. Language of proceedings
- 23. Non-appearance by the Respondent
- 24. Hearing procedure
- 25. Hearing and determination of matters in the absence of parties
- 26. Consolidation of proceedings
- 27. Exclusion of persons disrupting the proceedings
- 28. Adjournment of proceedings
- 29. Evidence
- 30. Information
- 31. Amendment of pleadings
- 32. Extension of time
- 33. Judicial notice

PART V – DECISIONS OF THE COMMITTEE

- 34. Decisions of the Committee
- 35. Reasons of decisions
- 36. Taking proceedings

[Subsidiary]

- 37. Review
 - 38. Appeal
 - 39. Application for restoration to the register
 - 40. Revocation LN 157 of 1979
-

MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (INQUIRY AND DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS) (PROCEDURE) RULES

[Legal Notice 171 of 2022]

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inquiry and Disciplinary Proceedings) (Procedure) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"complainant" means a body or person that makes a complaint of professional misconduct, malpractice or any breach of standards to the Council;

"inquiry" means a disciplinary inquiry held by the Council to determine the complaint made under subsection 20(2) of the Act;

"notice of inquiry" means a written and signed notice from the Council which is sent to medical practitioner or dentist against whom a complaint has been made specifying matters upon which the inquiry is to be held, and stating the date;

"small claim matter" means a complaint of alleged professional misconduct that does not involve clinical management;

"unprofessional conduct" means conduct that falls short of what is reasonably expected of a professional in the course of their practice.

PART II – DISCIPLINARY AND ETHICS COMMITTEE

3. The Disciplinary and Ethics Committee

(1) Pursuant to section 4A(1)(b), the Council shall constitute the Disciplinary and Ethics Committee consisting of—

- (a) three members of the Council, one of whom shall be the chairperson;
- (b) two other persons whose knowledge and skills are necessary for the proper determination of any matter before it co-opted to the Committee by the Council.

(2) The chairperson of the Committee shall preside over all meetings of the Committee and in the absence of the chairperson, the members of the Council present at the meeting shall elect one of their number to chair the meeting.

(3) A person co-opted under paragraph (1)(b) shall attend the meetings of the Committee and participate in its deliberations.

(4) The decisions of the Committee shall be by consensus.

(5) The Committee shall present its reports to the Council for approval and ratification.

4. Functions of the Disciplinary and Ethics Committee

(1) The Committee, shall have all the powers necessary for the execution of its functions under section 4A(b) of the Act.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), the Commission shall have powers to—

- (a) conduct inquiries into and hearings over complaints submitted to it at such times and places as the Council shall determine;
- (b) ensure that the necessary administrative and evidential arrangements have been met;

[Subsidiary]

- (c) develop and regularly review the code of professional conduct for ethical and good practice for persons registered under the Act;
- (d) constitute as required sub-committees to inquire into and determine the fitness to practice and operate of persons registered under the Act;
- (e) administer oaths;
- (f) summon persons to attend and give evidence; and
- (g) order for the production of relevant documents.

PART III – LODGING OF COMPLAINT

5. Application

The provisions of this Part shall apply to proceedings conducted by the Disciplinary and Ethics Committee or with necessary modifications, to an inquiry or hearing held by the Council.

6. Institution of inquiry

The Council may institute an inquiry into the conduct of a registered or licensed person on the Council's own initiative, on matters of public interest that have been brought to the attention of the Council, or upon the receipt of a complaint to the Council, in writing made by or on behalf of a person who is dissatisfied with any professional service offered by a registered or licensed person.

7. Complaints

(1) Any person who is dissatisfied with any professional service offered, or alleges a breach of standards by a registered or licensed person under this Act, may lodge a complaint in the prescribed form.

(2) The complaint shall be accompanied by–

- (a) a statement clearly setting out the particulars of the medical practitioner, dentist, community oral health officer or health institution and service complained about and the nature of the complaint; and
- (b) any supporting documentation or evidence.

(3) Upon receipt of a complaint, the officer receiving the complaint shall assign it a reference number, and create a record of the complaint indicating the particulars of the complaint including–

- (a) the particulars of the complainant;
- (b) the particulars of the medical practitioner, dentist, community oral health officer or health institution, complained against;
- (c) the nature of the complaint;
- (d) a record of the accompanying documents; and
- (e) such other particulars as the Council may specify.

8. Interim orders

The Council may, where it considers it expedient, make such interim orders as may be necessary for the preservation of patient safety.

9. Assessment of the complaint

The Council shall review a complaint to determine whether they are within the mandate of the Council.

10. Service of complaint

The Council shall within seven days of receipt of a complaint serve the complaint upon the medical practitioner or dentist against whom a complaint has been made by post or by any other means approved by the Council.

11. Response to a complaint

A medical practitioner or dentist upon whom a complaint was served under paragraph 10 shall within fourteen days of service, of a complaint file a response.

12. Failure to respond

Where a medical practitioner or a dentist served with summons fails to file a response within the time specified in regulation 8,—

- (a) the inquiry may proceed in his or her absence; and
- (b) the medical practitioner or a dentist commits an act of professional misconduct or an offence under the Act.

13. Reference of complaint

(1) Where it is determined that a complaint is within the mandate of the Council, the complaint shall be referred to the Committee to inquire into the complaint, to verify the facts and other details of the complaint in order to determine the action to be taken.

(2) The Committee may after the review of a complaint

- (a) hear and determine the complaint; or
- (b) refer the complaint to the Council or other Committee together with its findings and recommendations; or
- (c) refer the complaint for alternative dispute resolution.

14. Appearance before the Committee

The Committee shall summon before it every person against whom a complaint is made to appear before a the Committee for the purpose of inquiry and may require such person to produce any document in his possession or under his control that in any way relate to the complaint or inquiry and may hear any evidence and inspect any document which the complainant or the party complained against may desire to adduce.

15. Power to determine complaint without hearing

The Committee may determine a complaint or issues arising therefrom without an oral hearing.

PART IV – HEARING PROCEDURE**16. Guiding principles**

In the determination of complaints under these Rules, the Committee shall be guided by the principles of natural justice and shall not be bound by any legal or technical rules of evidence applicable to proceedings before a court of law.

17. Right to appear before the Committee

A person against whom the complaint is made shall have the right to appear before the Committee to be heard either personally or through his advocate and may call such evidence and produce such documents as may be relevant to the inquiry.

18. Hearing Notice

(1) The Committee shall, after the respondent has filed a response to the complaint, fix a time, date and place for the hearing the of the complaint and notify the parties.

(2) Unless the parties to the complaint otherwise agree, each party shall be entitled to not less than seven days' notice of the time, date and place fixed for the hearing.

19. Summons and orders

(1) The Committee may issue summons, to any person to attend as a witness or to produce any documents.

[Subsidiary]

(2) A person summoned to give evidence before the Committee shall be given at least seven days' notice of the hearing unless the person has informed the Committee that he or she accepts a shorter notice if given.

20. Pre-hearing directions

(1) The Committee may on its own motion or on application by a party to the proceedings give directions, including directions for the furnishing of further particulars or supplementary statements, as may be necessary to enable the parties prepare for the hearing or assist the Committee determine the issues related to the hearing before it.

(2) The Committee may take into account the need to protect any matter that relates to the intimate, personal or financial circumstance of any party, consists of information communicated or obtained in confidence, or concerns national security and may order that all or part of the evidence of a person be heard in private or prohibit or restrict the publication of that evidence.

(3) An application for directions shall be made to the Committee, in writing, and shall, unless accompanied by the written consent of all parties, be served on all other parties to the proceedings by the party seeking directions.

(4) The Committee shall consider an objection to the application for directions, if any party objects the application, and give the parties an opportunity to appear and the objection heard where the Committee considers it necessary.

21. Failure to comply with directions

(1) Where a person fails to comply with directions given under these rule 20, the Committee may, before or at the hearing of the complaint—

- (a) dismiss the whole or part of the complaint, where the failure to comply is by the complainant;
- (b) strike out the whole or part of a respondent's reply where the respondent; or
- (c) direct that the person who has failed to comply be excluded from participating in the hearing.

(2) The Committee shall not dismiss, strike out or give any directions under subrule (1) unless it has served a notice on the party who has failed to comply with the directions and has given the party an opportunity to be heard.

22. Language of proceedings

(1) The Committee shall conduct its proceedings in English or Kiswahili.

(2) The Committee may allow an application lodged in any other language by persons or a group of persons directly affected by the subject matter of the application, and require such persons or group of persons to provide a translation within a reasonable time.

(3) The Committee shall, taking into account all the circumstances, provide a competent interpreter to a party or witness who does not speak or understand English or Kiswahili at the hearing.

(4) The rulings of the Committee shall be prepared in the English language but may be translated, on request by a party, into the Kiswahili.

23. Non-appearance by the Respondent

(1) Where a person without reasonable excuse, fails to appear either personally or by his or her representative at the time and place fixed in the notice of hearing served on him—

- (a) the inquiry may proceed in his or her absence; and
- (b) the person commits an act of professional misconduct or offence under the Act.

(2) If a person appearing at the inquiry or hearing, without reasonable excuse—

- (a) refuses or fails to be sworn or affirmed;

- (b) refuses or fails to answer a question that he or she is required, by the Chair of the Committee, to answer; or
- (c) refuses or fails to produce a document that he or she was required to produce by a summons served, on him or her, the Committee may make such directions as it may consider necessary and appropriate under the circumstances of the case.

24. Hearing procedure

(1) The chairperson shall, at the commencement of the hearing, explain the order of proceedings which the Committee proposes to adopt.

(2) The Committee shall conduct the hearing in such manner as it considers suitable for the determination of the application or the clarification of issues before it and generally for the just handling of the proceedings and shall, in so far as it may be appropriate, avoid legal technicality and formality in its proceedings.

(3) The parties shall be heard in such order as the Committee shall determine, and shall be entitled to give evidence, call a witness, and address the Committee on both evidence and generally on the subject matter of the application or matter before the Committee.

(4) The parties and their witnesses may give evidence before the Committee orally, on oath or after affirmation or, if the Committee so orders, by affidavit or written statement, but the Committee may at any stage of the proceedings require the personal attendance of any deponent or author of a written statement.

(5) The Committee may receive evidence of any fact, which appears to it to be relevant to the matter or an application before the Committee.

(6) The Committee may, during the hearing and if it is satisfied that it is just and reasonable to do so, permit a party to rely on grounds not stated in the party's notice of application or, as the case may be, the party's reply and to adduce any evidence not earlier presented to the Committee.

(7) The Committee shall grant to any party a reasonable opportunity—

- (a) to be heard, submit evidence and make representations; and
- (b) to cross-examine witnesses to the extent necessary to ensure fair hearing.

(8) The Committee may, at the request of any party and upon payment of charges, provide visual demonstration facilities for the display of any maps, charts, diagrams, illustrations or texts and documents, which that party intends to exhibit during the hearing.

(9) If a person appearing at the inquiry or hearing, without reasonable excuse—

- (a) refuses or fails to take the oath or affirmation;
- (b) refuses or fails to answer a question that he or she is required, by the chairperson of the Committee, to answer; or
- (c) refuses or fails to produce a document that he or she was required to produce by a summons served, on him or her, the Committee may make such directions as it may consider necessary and appropriate under the circumstances of the case.

25. Hearing and determination of matters in the absence of parties

(1) Where a party fails to attend or be represented at a hearing of which he has been duly notified, the Committee may—

- (a) unless it is satisfied that there is sufficient reason for the absence of the party, hear and determine the application or matter before it in the absence of that party; or
- (b) adjourn the hearing, and may make such orders as to costs as it considers fit.

(2) Before determining an application or matter under sub-rule (1)(a), the Committee shall consider any representations submitted by that party, in writing, in response to the hearing notice for the matter or an application.

[Subsidiary]

(3) Where a person against whom a complaint has been made fails to appear either personally or by his or her representative at the time and place fixed in the notice of hearing served on upon the medical practitioner or dentist without reasonable excuse —

- (a) the inquiry may proceed in his or her absence; and
- (b) the person commits an act of professional misconduct or offence under the Act.

26. Consolidation of proceedings

The Committee may, upon giving the parties concerned an opportunity to be heard, order the consolidation of any proceedings before it where complaints have been filed in respect of the same matter or in respect of several interests in the same subject of complaint.

27. Exclusion of persons disrupting the proceedings

Without prejudice to any other powers it may have, the Committee may exclude from the hearing or part of it, any person whose conduct has disrupted or is likely, in the opinion of the Committee, to disrupt the hearing.

28. Adjournment of proceedings

(1) The Committee may of its own motion, or upon the application of any party, adjourn the inquiry or hearing upon such terms as it thinks fit.

(2) Notice of an adjournment of the inquiry shall be given to the persons involved in the proceedings in writing by the Committee.

29. Evidence

(1) For the purpose of these Rules, the Committee may receive oral, documentary or other evidence of any fact or matter which appears to it to be relevant to the inquiry into any matter before it.

(2) The Committee may, if satisfied that the interests of justice will not be prejudiced, admit in evidence without strict proof, copies of documents which are themselves admissible, maps, plans, recorded tapes, photographs, certificates of conviction and sentence, certificates of birth and marriage and death, the records including records of the Ministry of Health and other Government Ministries, records of private practitioners, health institutions and any other relevant sources, the notes and minutes of proceedings before the Council and before other tribunals and courts.

(3) The Committee may take note without strict proof thereof of the professional qualifications, the address and the identity of the medical practitioner or dentist or community oral health practitioner.

(4) The Committee may accept and act on admissions made by any party and may in such cases dispense with proof of the matters admitted.

30. Information

The Committee may receive or obtain information from such other persons who possess knowledge, information or experience in matters relating to the complaint before it as it may consider necessary for the purposes of determining an inquiry.

31. Amendment of pleadings

The Committee may allow any amendments to the statements of complaint or response at any stage of the proceedings, provided that such amendment shall be for the interest of justice and is aimed at aiding the determination of the proceedings upon fair notice to the other party.

32. Extension of time

The Committee may extend the time for doing anything under this Part on such terms as the Committee thinks fit.

33. Judicial notice

(1) The Committee may take judicial notice of—

- (a) facts that are publicly known; and
- (b) generally recognized facts and any information, policy or rule that is within its specialized knowledge.

(2) Before the Committee takes notice of any fact, information, opinion, policy or unwritten rule under subrule (1), it shall notify the parties of its intention and afford them a reasonable opportunity to make representations with respect thereto.

PART V – DECISIONS OF THE COMMITTEE

34. Decisions of the Committee

(1) After the hearing the complaint, the Committee may—

- (a) dismiss the complaint;
- (b) if the person is found guilty the Committee may order one or more of the sanctions specified under section 20 of the Act; or
- (c) recommend to the Director of Public Prosecutions to initiate criminal proceedings against the person found guilty where necessary;
- (d) make such order as the Committee considers fit; or
- (e) make such recommendations to the Council as the Committee considers fit.

(2) The decision of the Committee shall as far as possible be by consensus.

(3) The decision of the Committee may be given orally at the end of the hearing or may be reserved and shall—

- (a) be reduced to writing whether there has been a hearing or not; and
- (b) shall be signed and dated by the chairperson.

(4) A dissenting opinion may be pronounced separately by the member who wrote it and shall be dated and signed by that member.

(5) Except where a decision is announced at the end of the hearing, it shall be treated as having been made on the date on which a copy of the document recording it is sent to the applicant.

(6) Every order or determination of the Committee shall be made under the hand of chairperson or in his or her absence by the person chairing the meeting at which the order or determination is made.

(7) Every order or determination of the Committee bearing the signature of the person chairing shall be *prima facie* evidence that the order or determination is that of the Committee.

35. Reasons of decisions

The Committee shall give reasons for reaching its decision, and each decision shall include—

- (a) a statement of the findings of fact made from the evidence adduced, including, where applicable, any relevant government policy, international best practice or published scientific research; and
- (b) a statement of the laws and rules of law applied, and the interpretation thereof.

36. Taking proceedings

Any party to the proceedings shall, on application and upon payment of the prescribed fee, be furnished with a certified copy of the proceedings or determination or finding of the Council or other documents.

[Subsidiary]

37. Review

A person dissatisfied with the decision of the Committee, which no appeal has been preferred, and who from the discovery of new and important matter or evidence which after the exercise of due diligence was not within the knowledge of that person or could not be produced by the time the decision was made, or on account of an error apparent on the face of the record, or for any other sufficient reason desires a review may apply to the Council for review, without unreasonable delay.

38. Appeal

A person aggrieved by a decision of the Committee may appeal to the High Court as provided under section 20(9) of the Act.

39. Application for restoration to the register

(1) An application for restoration of the name of a person or the restoration of a license after removal or cancellation pursuant to sections 20 of the Act shall be in the prescribed form and accompanied by the prescribed fee.

(2) All applications for restoration of the name on the register shall be accompanied by a certificate of identity and good character and signed by a medical practitioner or dentist or community oral health officer, as the case may be, of at least ten years' standing.

(3) A person making an application under subrule (1) shall give the names of three referees, two of whom shall be medical practitioners or dentists of consultant status or of at least ten years' experience or a senior community oral health officer of at least ten years' experience and of good repute and standing and one of whom shall be a non-medical person of good repute and social status, to whom the Council can send a request for information about the character, habits and conduct of the applicant during the period of suspension.

(4) At the hearing of the application the following procedure shall be followed—

- (a) the Registrar shall state to the Council the circumstances in which the applicant's name was removed or erased from the register or the license cancelled and shall adduce evidence as to the conduct of the medical practitioner or dentist or community oral health officer since that time;
- (b) the chairperson shall then invite the applicant to address the Council if he so wishes, and adduce evidence as to his conduct since his name was erased from the register or the license was cancelled;
- (c) the Council may, if it thinks fit, receive oral or written observation on the applicant from anybody or person whose complaint resulted in the applicant's name being erased from the register or license being cancelled.

(5) At the close of the proceedings under this rule the Council shall record and the Chair shall pronounce the finding or determination of the Council.

(6) Subject to the provision of this rule, the proceedings of the Council in connection with applications for restoration of the name of a medical practitioner or dentist or community oral health officer on the register or restoration of a licence after cancellation, as the case may be, shall be such as the Council may determine.

40. Revocation LN 157 of 1979

The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Disciplinary Proceedings) (Procedure) Rules, 1979 (L.N. 157/1979) are revoked.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(INSPECTIONS AND LICENSING) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation

PART II – INSPECTIONS, LICENSING, FINANCE
AND GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE

3. Committee
4. The Committee shall— Functions of the Committee.

PART III – LICENSING

5. Licences
6. Forms
7. Fees
8. Internship licence
9. Temporary licences
10. Medical practitioners and dentists licence
11. Licensing of registrars
12. Temporary foreign medical and dental registrar licence
13. Specialist licence
14. Temporary foreign medical and dental specialist licence
15. Community oral health officer licence
16. Health institution licence
17. Medical camp licence
18. Non-clinical licences
19. Additional information
20. Conditions in licences
21. Rejection of application
22. Renewal of a licence
23. Refusal to renew, or suspend, withdraw or cancel any practising licence

PART IV – INSPECTIONS

24. Inspection of health institutions
25. Appointment of inspectors
26. Powers of inspectors
27. Conduct of inspections
28. Responsibilities of owners, etc., health institutions
29. Practice within scope

PART V – MISCELLANEOUS

30. Practice outside jurisdiction
31. Objections against practitioners
32. Offences
33. Legal proceedings
34. Mode of service
35. Revocation

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(INSPECTIONS AND LICENSING) RULES**

[Legal Notice 170 of 2022]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inspections and Licensing) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Committee" means the Inspections, Licensing, Finance and General Purposes Committee constituted in accordance section 4A of the Act;

"inspector" means an officer who is authorized to inspect health institutions licensed under the Act;

"internship training institution" means a facility that the Council has recognized and approved for purposes of internship-training including level 5 and level 6 private and public hospitals;

"medical director" means the healthcare professional who is in charge of clinical care in the health institution;

"registrar" means a registered medical or dental practitioner undertaking post graduate training;

"senior registrar" means a registered medical or dental practitioner who has completed post graduate training and is undertaking two years supervised practice.

**PART II – INSPECTIONS, LICENSING, FINANCE
AND GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE****3. Committee**

(1) Pursuant to section 4A(1)(c), the Council shall constitute the Inspections, Licensing, Finance And General Purposes Committee consisting of—

- (a) the Chairperson who shall be a member of the Council who is a registered medical or dental practitioner;
- (b) two members of the Council; and
- (c) two other persons who have the knowledge and skills co- opted to the Committee by the Council.

(2) The quorum at meetings of the Committee shall be a simple majority.

(3) The chairperson of the Committee shall preside over all meetings of the Committee and in the absence of the chairperson, the members of the Council present at the meeting shall elect one of their number to chair the meeting.

(4) A person co-opted under paragraph (1)(b) shall attend the meetings of the Committee and participate in its deliberations.

(5) The decisions of the Committee shall be by consensus.

(6) The Committee shall present its decisions to the Council for approval and ratification.

(7) Subject to these Rules, the Committee may regulate its own procedure.

4. The Committee shall— Functions of the Committee.

- (a) inspect all health institutions registered under the Act and give such recommendations as may be appropriate;
- (b) undertake inspections of health institutions registered under the Act;

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (c) make recommendations for renewal of licences for health institutions;
- (d) make recommendations to the Council on budgets and procurement plans; and
- (e) undertake any other activity that may be necessary for the fulfillment of its functions under the Act and these Rules.

PART III – LICENSING

5. Licences

Pursuant to sections 12, 13 and 15 of the Act, Council shall issue the following licences—

- (a) medical and dental practitioners internship licence;
- (b) community oral health officer internship licence;
- (c) medical and dental practitioners general practice licence;
- (d) community oral health officer practice licence;
- (e) medical and dental practitioners registrar licence;
- (f) medical and dental practitioners senior registrar licence;
- (g) medical and dental practitioners specialist practice licence;
- (h) temporary foreign medical and dental student licence;
- (i) temporary foreign medical and dental general practitioners licence;
- (j) temporary foreign medical and dental registrar licence;
- (k) temporary foreign medical and dental senior registrar licence;
- (l) temporary foreign medical and dental specialist licence;
- (m) health institution licence; and
- (n) medical camp licence.

6. Forms

A person or an institution shall apply to the Council for a registration or licence in the prescribed under the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules (sub. leg).

7. Fees

(1) The fees payable in all matters connected with these Rules wherever applicable shall be those prescribed under the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Forms and Fees) Rules.

(2) The Council shall not approve an application for a licence or temporary registration under these Rules before the prescribed fees is paid.

8. Internship licence

(1) A medical or dental graduate, or community oral health graduate who intends to undertake internship training shall make apply to the Council for an internship licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) in the case of a medical or dental graduate—
 - (i) a national identity card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copy of Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education certificate or its equivalent;
 - (iii) certified copy of degree or letter of completion from the training institution;
 - (iv) copy of Council internship qualifying examination certificate;
 - (v) copy of posting letter from the Ministry of Health or offer letter from other internship training institutions;
 - (vi) evidence of signed Hippocratic or Physician oath; and
 - (vii) a current passport size photograph.

- (b) in the case of a community oral health graduate—
 - (i) a national identity card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copy of Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education certificate or its equivalent;
 - (iii) letter of completion from the training institution;
 - (iv) certified copy of Diploma or Degree certificate from a recognized institution;
 - (v) copy of posting letter from the Ministry of Health or other internship training institutions;
 - (vi) signed copy of oath; and
 - (vii) a current passport size photograph.

(3) The Council shall issue an internship licence to an applicant who meets the requirements set by the Council.

9. Temporary licences

(1) A foreign medical or dental student who wishes to perform specific work or works in specific institutions in Kenya shall apply to the Council for a temporary licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by-

- (a) certified copy of passport;
- (b) proof of registration as a medical or dental student;
- (c) a letter from the foreign medical school or dental school confirming that the applicant is a student;
- (d) an admission letter from the receiving institution;
- (e) proof of indemnity cover for the students; and
- (f) a current passport size photograph.

(3) The Council shall issue an internship licence to an applicant who meets the requirements set by the Council.

10. Medical practitioners and dentists licence

(1) A medical or dental practitioner who intends to engage in general practice in the country shall apply to the Council for a licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous development points; and
- (b) proof that the practitioner has professional indemnity.

(3) The Council shall issue a general practice licence to a medical or dental practitioner who satisfies the Council that they have attained fifty continuous development points and have in their possession a professional indemnity.

11. Licensing of registrars

(1) A medical or dental practitioner, undergoing a post graduate training programme shall apply to the Council for a medical and dental practitioner registrar licence or a medical and dental practitioners senior registrar licence, respectively.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) in the case of an application for a medical and dental practitioners registrar licence—
 - (i) copy of admission letter into post graduate training programme;
 - (ii) letter from the training institution indicating the programme in which they are registered and the status of the registrar; and
 - (iii) proof of professional indemnity cover.

[Subsidiary]

- (b) in the case of an application for a medical and dental practitioners senior registrar licence—
- (i) certified copy of degree certificate or its equivalent or letter of completion from the training institution;
 - (ii) letter from the supervisor;
 - (iii) proof of professional indemnity cover; and
 - (iv) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous professional development points.

(3) Notwithstanding subrule (2) medical practitioner who is making an application for a medical and dental practitioners senior registrar licence for the first time shall not be required to have attained continuous professional development points.

(4) A registrar who does not intend to proceed as a senior registrar after completing post graduate training the registrar may upon application be licensed as a general practitioner.

12. Temporary foreign medical and dental registrar licence

(1) A foreign medical or dental practitioner, undergoing a post graduate training programme shall apply to the Council for a temporary foreign medical and dental practitioner registrar licence or a temporary foreign medical and dental practitioner senior registrar licence, respectively.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) in the case of an application for a temporary foreign medical and dental practitioner registrar licence—
- (i) certified copy of passport;
 - (ii) copy of registration certificate from the Council;
 - (iii) copy of admission letter into post graduate training programme;
 - (iv) letter from the training institution indicating the programme in which they are registered and the status of the registrar; and
 - (v) proof of professional indemnity cover.
- (b) in the case of an application for a medical and dental practitioners senior registrar licence—
- (i) certified copy of passport;
 - (ii) copy of registration certificate from the Council;
 - (iii) certified copy of degree certificate or its equivalent or letter of completion from the training institution;
 - (iv) letter from the supervisor;
 - (v) proof of professional indemnity cover; and
 - (vi) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous professional development points.

(3) A temporary foreign medical and dental practitioner registrar who does not intend to proceed as a senior registrar after completing post graduate training the registrar may upon application be licensed as a general practitioner.

13. Specialist licence

(1) A medical or dental practitioner recognized as a specialist under section 11B of the Act who intends to practice in the country shall apply to the Council for a specialist licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous professional development points; and
- (b) proof that the specialist has a professional indemnity.

14. Temporary foreign medical and dental specialist licence

(1) A foreign medical or dental practitioner recognized as a specialist under section 11B of the Act who intends to practice in the country shall apply to the Council for a temporary foreign medical and dental specialist licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) certified copy of passport;
- (b) letter of offer from employing institution;
- (c) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous professional development points; and
- (d) proof that the specialist has a professional indemnity.

15. Community oral health officer licence

(1) A person who intends to practice as a community oral health officer shall apply to the Council for a community oral health officer practice licence.

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) proof that the applicant has attained fifty continuous professional development points; and
- (b) proof that the community oral health officer has a professional indemnity cover.

16. Health institution licence

(1) A person who intends to operate a health institution shall apply to the Council for a health institution licence—

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) proof of the institution indemnity cover;
- (b) current list and licensure of health professionals;
- (c) name of medical director; and
- (d) evidence of a submitted inspections checklist.

17. Medical camp licence

(1) A person or an organization who intends to hold a medical camp shall upon application submit the following to be eligible for a licence—

(2) An application under subrule (1) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) name of medical director of the medical camp;
- (b) list and licensure of all health professionals ; and
- (c) a follow up plan for patients served.

18. Non-clinical licences

(1) The Council may issue non-clinical licences to applicants who are eligible and have met requirements set out in their respective categories.

(2) An applicant for a non-clinical licence shall not be required to produce proof of continuous professional development points and proof of professional indemnity.

19. Additional information

The Council may, at any time, before issuing a licence request from an applicant such additional information as may be necessary for the determination of an application for a licence under these Rules.

20. Conditions in licences

(1) The Council may issue any licence subject to such conditions as the Council may consider necessary.

[Subsidiary]

(2) A health institution licence issued under rule 15 shall be only in respect of the premises named therein and shall not apply to any other premises.

(3) A licensee who fails to display a licence in a conspicuous place at the premises and any licensee who fails to do so shall be guilty of an offence.

21. Rejection of application

The Council shall reject the application of an applicant who does not meet the requirements of the Act and inform the applicant in writing stating the reasons for the rejection.

22. Renewal of a licence

(1) An application for renewal of a licence by—

- (a) a general medical or dental practitioner under section 14(1) of the Act shall be made at least thirty days before the date of expiry of the licence;
- (b) a health institutions under section 15(5) of the Act;
- (c) a recognized specialist shall be made at least thirty days before the date of expiry of the licence.

(2) The Council may, on application—

- (a) for renewal of a licence; or
- (b) upgrading of a health institution, request for such additional information as may be relevant from an applicant as the Council considers necessary.

(3) A person who includes, or causes to be included, in the application, or in response to a request for additional information by the Council, information which that person knows or has cause to believe is incorrect, commits an offence.

23. Refusal to renew, or suspend, withdraw or cancel any practising licence

(1) Pursuant to section 14 of the Act, the Council may refuse to renew, or suspend, withdraw or cancel any practising licence, if satisfied that any person under the Act is guilty of professional misconduct or is in breach of any provisions of this Act or any regulations made thereunder, within a period of twelve months immediately preceding the date of the application for renewal.

(2) The Council shall, before refusing to grant or renew, or suspend, withdraw or cancel a licence, give to the applicant or licensee not less than twenty-eight days' notice in writing stating its intention to so act.

(3) The notice under subrule (2) shall inform the applicant or licensee of their right to be heard and request the applicant or licensee to confirm the Council in writing whether applicant or licensee wishes to be heard on the question of the proposed refusal or cancellation within twenty-one days of receipt of the notice.

(4) Where the applicant or licensee informs the Council in writing under subrule (3) that he or she wishes to be heard, the Council shall give the applicant or licensee an opportunity to show cause why the Council should not refuse to renew, or suspend, withdraw or cancel the licence.

(5) Where the Council after hearing the applicant or licensee refuses to grant or renew a licence, or suspends, withdraws or cancels a licence, the Council shall inform the applicant or licensee of its decision, in writing, within fourteen days of the decision stating the reasons for the decision.

(6) An appeal to the High Court under section 14 (4) of the Act against the decision of the Council under this rule shall be made within thirty days of the receipt of the decision.

PART IV – INSPECTIONS

24. Inspection of health institutions

(1) Pursuant to section 15(10) of the Act, the Council shall inspect all health institutions registered and licensed under the Act.

(2) The Council shall after an inspection, grade a health institution on the basis of criteria determined by the Council from time to time.

(3) The medical director of a health institution shall provide evidence of engagement of all health professionals practicing in the health institution during an inspection.

(4) The Council shall, in the event that the licence of a health institution is suspended, withdrawn or cancelled a health institution for failing to meet the licensing criteria determined by the Council, and display a notice in a conspicuous place at the entrance, for public information.

(5) A person who interferes or tampers with the notice displayed under subsection (4) commits an offence and upon conviction liable to a fine not exceeding twenty thousand or imprisonment for a term not exceeding six months or both.

25. Appointment of inspectors

(1) The Council shall appoint inspectors for the purposes of verifying compliance with the provisions of the Act and Regulations.

(2) The Council shall issue all inspectors appointed under these Rules with identity cards which shall be produced by the inspectors at the request of any person in charge of any place that is to be inspected.

26. Powers of inspectors

The inspectors shall have the following powers—

- (a) power to enter any premises where a medical and dental practitioner practices or is registered as a health institution;
- (b) power to order production of documents;
- (c) power to take possession of documents, take measurements, photographs and samples; and
- (d) power to issue sanctions or order closure of noncompliant facility.

27. Conduct of inspections

(1) The inspectors shall at all times during inspections clearly identify themselves to the person in charge, by presenting the notice of inspection, identification card and an entry and search warrant issued, where applicable.

(2) The health institutions shall, during the inspection, facilitate access, make available the necessary staff, resources to allow inspectors to complete the inspection in a timely, orderly and expeditious manner.

(3) An inspector may question any user, occupant, health care personnel or any other person on the premises of a health institution about any information that is relevant to the inspection, or require the person in charge to produce any document, record or material for inspection.

(4) The person in charge may provide the inspectors with any relevant information, documents, records, objects or materials for the inspector's consideration during the inspection.

28. Responsibilities of owners, etc., health institutions

(1) The proprietor and the medical director of a health institution shall acquaint themselves fully with—

- (a) the qualifications;
- (b) licensing requirements; and
- (c) the professional conduct standards, of all health professionals working at the health institution and shall consult the Council or relevant professional body in case of any doubt.

(2) The proprietor and the medical director of health institution, as well as the medical or dental practitioners concerned, shall be held responsible for any instance of professional

[Subsidiary]

negligence occurring within the premises about which they know or ought reasonably to have known.

29. Practice within scope

The medical director of a health institution shall ensure that no medical or dental practitioners working in the health institution engages in practice outside the area of the scope of practice for which they have been licensed.

PART V – MISCELLANEOUS

30. Practice outside jurisdiction

(1) Any practitioner registered under the Act who moves to practice outside the country shall notify the Council.

(2) The Council shall maintain a register of medical and dental practitioners practicing outside the country.

(3) Upon return to the country a medical or dental practitioner who had been practicing outside the country may apply for a licence in the prescribed form.

(4) The Council may exempt a medical or dental practitioner from the payment of annual fees for the period the practitioner was practicing outside the country upon being provided with proof of practice for the duration the practitioner was outside the country.

(5) Where a medical or dental practitioner has been out of practice for a period of more than five years, the Council shall consider an application from a practitioner who has and make appropriate recommendations.

31. Objections against practitioners

The Council may consider any objection on licensure raised against a practitioner by a professional association or any other person and determine it in such manner as it deems fit.

32. Offences

Any person who hinders or obstructs an authorized officer of the Council from carrying out inspections commits an offence.

33. Legal proceedings

The Council may, whether or not proceedings are brought against any person for an offence under these rules, where it is satisfied that there has been a contravention of any of these rules or of the conditions of any licence granted thereunder, and notwithstanding that such contravention is not an offence, cancel or refuse to renew any licence granted thereunder.

34. Mode of service

Wherever under these rules, notice is to be served on an applicant or information is to be supplied to him, the notice or letter containing the information shall be sent to him either by registered post or by hand delivery, or any other means as approved by the Council.

35. Revocation

The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inspections and Licensing) Rules (L.N. 154/2014) are revoked.

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (MENTAL HEALTH
TREATMENT AND REHABILITATION INSTITUTIONS) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

PART I – PRELIMINARY

Rule

1. Citation
2. Application
3. Interpretation

PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

4. Registration
5. Application for registration
6. Application for licence
7. Failure to submit documents or information
8. Inspection Committee
9. Pre-registration and routine inspections
10. Grant of licence
11. Conditions of licence
12. Validity of licence
13. Renewal of licence
14. Change of particulars
15. Refusal to renew licence
16. Appeals to Court
17. Revocation of licence
18. Display of licence

PART III – STANDARDS

19. Standards or code of practice
20. Compliance with standards

PART IV – ENFORCEMENT

21. Authorized officers
22. Inspections and investigations
23. Handling of complaints
24. Offences
25. Reports

SCHEDULES

THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS (MENTAL HEALTH TREATMENT AND REHABILITATION INSTITUTIONS) RULES

[Legal Notice 173 of 2022]

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Mental Health Treatment and Rehabilitation Institutions) Rules.

2. Application

These Rules shall apply to mental health and rehabilitation institutions.

3. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"access" means that the service or personnel is available or can be outsourced at a different facility to which linkage is provided and documentary evidence of this is available including memorandum of understanding or service contract;

"drug" as defined under the Pharmacy and Poisons Act (Cap. 244);

"halfway house" means a home where people recovering from mental health conditions including substance use and behavioral disorders can stay for a limited period of time with a view of transitioning to healthy living;

"harm reduction services" means a set of practical strategies that reduce negative consequences of drug use, incorporating a spectrum of strategies from safer use to managed use to abstinence;

"mental health" means a state of wellbeing in which the individual realizes his or her own abilities, can cope with the normal stresses of life, can work productively and fruitfully, and is able to make a contribution to his or her own community;

"mental illness" means a wide range of conditions that affect mood, thinking and behaviour;

"substance use disorder" means a maladaptive pattern of substance use leading to clinically significant impairment or distress;

"substance use disorder treatment" means a service or set of services that may include medication, counselling, and other supportive services designed to enable an individual to reduce or eliminate alcohol or other drug use, address associated physical or mental health problems, and restore the patient to maximum functional ability;

"support group" means a group of people with common experiences or concerns who provide each other with encouragement comfort or advice;

"rehabilitation" means a process of medical and non-medical therapeutic treatment of substance use and behavioural disorders, the general intent being to enable the client confront or manage substance use disorders alongside other co-occurring conditions or disorders to achieve their optimal level of functioning;

"treatment" means—

- (a) the provision of one or more structured interventions designed to manage health and other problems as a consequence of drug abuse and to improve or maximize personal and social functioning; or
- (b) the process that begins when a person with substance use disorder comes into contact with a health or any other community service provider including counselling and drug testing, and may continue through a succession of

[Subsidiary]

specific interventions until the highest attainable level of health and well-being is reached.

PART II – REGISTRATION AND LICENSING

4. Registration

A person who intends to operate a mental health or rehabilitation institution shall be licensed by the Council in accordance with requirements prescribed under these Rules.

5. Application for registration

(1) A person who intends to register a mental health institution shall upon application to the Council in the prescribed form, submit the following requirements—

- (a) company or business certificate registration;
- (b) certified copies of professional certificate of healthcare personnel;
- (c) certified copies of valid practicing licenses of the healthcare personnel issued by the relevant regulatory body;
- (d) proof of payment of the prescribed fee; and
- (e) any other requirements the Council shall consider necessary.

(2) An institution may be registered as a mental health and rehabilitation institution where

-
- (a) the institution conforms to the description, infrastructure and personnel criteria for the respective category and facility set out in the Schedule;
 - (b) the Council has carried out a pre-registration inspection and the premises and facilities have been found to be satisfactory;
 - (c) the healthcare personnel providing services at the institution are holders of valid practice licenses; and
 - (d) the quality of care to be provided at the institution meets the minimum standards acceptable by the Council.

(3) Where the applicant satisfies the Council that the institution meets the requirements for registration, the registrar shall register the institution as an approved mental health and rehabilitation institution.

(4) The Council shall issue every approved mental health and rehabilitation institution registered under these Rules a certificate of registration in the prescribed form.

(5) The Registrar shall keep a register of all mental health and rehabilitation institutions.

6. Application for licence

(1) A person who wishes to operate a mental health treatment or rehabilitation institution, shall apply to the Council for a licence.

(2) An application for the grant or renewal of a licence to operate a facility shall be in the prescribed form.

(3) Any application for a licence under this rule shall be accompanied with the documents set out in rule 5(1).

7. Failure to submit documents or information

(1) Where an applicant fails to submit all documents or information required under these Rules, the Council shall reject the application and inform the applicant, in writing, of the rejection and the reason for the rejection.

(2) Where the Council rejects an application due to incomplete or insufficient information, the rejection shall not, bar the applicant from resubmitting the application.

(3) The Council shall consider the re-submitted application as a new application.

8. Inspection Committee

(1) The Council shall, within seven days after receipt of the application for registration, constitute an Inspection Committee comprising representatives of the relevant agencies to undertake an inspection of the proposed facility.

(2) The Inspection Committee shall, when undertaking an inspection, ensure that the applicant meets all the requirements set out in the Schedule.

(3) The Inspection Committee shall, prior to its sittings—

- (a) notify the Public Health Officer in charge of the County where the applicant's facility is situated, in writing; and
- (b) invite the public to make any presentations on the suitability of the applicant or facility.

(4) The Inspection Committee shall determine its own calendar and procedure for its proceedings.

9. Pre-registration and routine inspections

(1) The Council shall, within thirty days of receipt of the application under rule 5, inspect and assess the institution, make a determination and submit to the Council an Inspection Report with its findings.

(2) The report under subrule (1) and criteria set out under these rules or any applicable written law and shall indicate whether—

- (a) the facility is suitable for the provision of services under these Rules;
- (b) the facility conforms to the prescribed occupational health and safety requirements;
- (c) the facility has the physical infrastructure, treatment and rehabilitation systems and equipment necessary to carry out the services; and
- (d) the facility has the sufficient number of competent staff for the provision of treatment and rehabilitation services and management as the Council may from time to time determine.

10. Grant of licence

(1) The Council shall, after considering the Inspection Report, make a determination on whether or not to grant the licence.

(2) Where the Council has no objection to the application under rule 5, the Council shall grant a licence to the applicant upon payment of the prescribed fees.

(3) The licence shall be in the prescribed form and subject to such conditions as the Council may consider necessary.

(4) Where the Council is not satisfied with the application under subrule (1), the Council may—

- (a) reject the application and within twenty-one days of the decision notify the applicant of the rejection in writing stating the reasons for the rejection; or
- (b) within twenty-one days of the decision notify the applicant of the decision, in writing and return the application to the applicant with comments and recommendations.

(5) The applicant to whom the application is returned under subrule (4)(b) may re-submit a revised application within three months of the date of notification.

(6) Upon receipt of a revised application under subrule (5), the Council shall, within thirty days determine the application in accordance with this Act.

(7) Where the Council grants a licence under these rules, it shall ensure that the information related to the licence is accessible to the public and shall publish the grant of licence in its website.

[Subsidiary]

11. Conditions of licence

(1) The Council may specify the terms and conditions of a licence consistent with the provisions of the Act, Rules and other relevant circumstances.

(2) A licensee shall comply with all terms and conditions of the licence.

(3) The Council shall issue licences in accordance with the categories and levels of care as prescribed in the Schedule.

12. Validity of licence

(1) The licences which may be granted under these Rules shall be those specified in the Schedule, and the provisions of that Schedule shall have effect in relation to the respective licences therein specified.

(2) A licence shall not be granted to apply to more than one facility at a time.

13. Renewal of licence

(1) Every licence and every renewal, or revocation thereof shall be sufficiently authenticated by the Council.

(2) Every grant of a licence and every renewal shall—

- (a) be subject to the payment of the fee as stipulated in Schedule; and
- (b) expire on the 31st day of December each year.

(3) Where an application for the renewal of a licence has been made and the Council has not by the date of expiration of the licence reached a decision thereon, such licence shall remain in force until the decision of the Council is made known:

Provided that a licensee shall apply for renewal of a licence at least three months before the day of the expiry of the licence.

14. Change of particulars

A licensee shall—

- (a) notify the Council of its intention to change the name or contact address it filed with the Council at least thirty days before effecting such change; and
- (b) notify the Council and the public of any trade or brand name it intends to use at least thirty days prior to using the trade or brand name.

15. Refusal to renew licence

The Council may refuse to renew a license if the licensee—

- (a) has breached any of the conditions of the licence;
- (b) has failed to comply with the standards and code of practice specified;
- (c) being a professional regulated under any written law, has ceased being in good standing with the relevant professional body;
- (d) has failed to maintain or operate the facility in accordance with these Rules or any written laws.

16. Appeals to Court

An applicant whose application for a new license or, renewal of a license has been refused may within twenty-one days appeal against such refusal to the High Court.

17. Revocation of licence

(1) The Council may revoke a licence in accordance with these Rules.

(2) The Council may revoke the licence after conducting its own inspection of the facility or after considering the inspection report of the Inspection Committee.

(3) The Council may revoke a Practitioner's Licence upon an inquiry into the conduct of the holder of a Practitioner's Licence.

(4) Upon considering the report, the Council shall issue a written notice to the licensee, a copy of the inspection report and the reasons for the intended revocation and an invitation of the licensee to appear before the Council at least, twenty-one days before the date of the hearing.

(5) A licensee concerning whom the report is to be considered may appear in person or by an advocate before the Council.

(6) The Council, having duly considered the report and having heard the licensee, if he appears, may, if it thinks fit, revoke the licence of the licensee reported upon, or it may make such an order in respect of such licence or the licensed facility specified therein as, in the opinion of the Council, is necessary.

(7) A person aggrieved by the decision of the Council upon any such report may within twenty-one days appeal against the decision to the High Court.

18. Display of licence

(1) Every licence shall be prominently and conspicuously displayed on the facility to which it relates, and any licensee who fails or neglects so to display his license commits an offence.

(2) A person causing or permitting to be on his premises or on the premises under his control any words, letters or sign falsely purporting that he is a licensee commits an offence.

PART III – STANDARDS

19. Standards or code of practice

(1) The Council shall publish the standards for facilities and the code of practice for providing treatment and rehabilitation services under the Act and these Rules.

(2) The standards and code of practice published under subrule(1) shall conform to standards, guidelines and protocols set by the Ministry of Health, Kenya Board of Mental Health, World Health Organization or any other internationally recognized evidence-based treatment and practices applicable in the field of rehabilitation of persons with substance use and behavioural disorders.

(3) The standards for the facility published under subrule (1) shall include, among others

- (a) compliance with t
- (b) he building code;
- (c) essential or mandatory physical infrastructure;
- (d) necessary equipment; and
- (e) occupational health and safety rules;

(4) The code of practice for providing treatment and rehabilitation services published under subrule (1) shall include, among others,—

- (a) rights and responsibilities of persons receiving services;
- (b) levels and processes of service delivery and interventions;
- (c) management systems for the facility including personnel;
- (d) core professional practice requirements within the facility; and
- (e) ethical practice requirements for service delivery.

20. Compliance with standards

(1) A licensee shall ensure that—

- (a) the facility is operated, maintained or managed in accordance with the standards and conditions prescribed under these Rules; and
- (b) code of practice is complied with by any person involved in the provision of service under these Rules.

[Subsidiary]

(2) A person who contravenes this rule commits an offence and shall be liable to a fine not exceeding five hundred thousand shillings or to a term of imprisonment not exceeding two years or both.

PART IV – ENFORCEMENT

21. Authorized officers

(1) The Council shall designate such number of authorized officers to carry out inspections or seek compliance with these Rules.

(2) The powers and procedures to be followed by an authorized officer shall be as provided for under the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Inspections and Licensing) Rules, 2022.

22. Inspections and investigations

The Council shall inspect or investigate matters relating to the quality of services, of a licensee from time to time to ensure compliance; or carry out any visits or inspections pursuant to the provisions of the Act.

23. Handling of complaints

(1) The Council shall investigate complaints received relating to Mental and Alcohol and Drug Abuse Treatment and Rehabilitation Facilities and prepare reports on the findings.

(2) The Council shall take such measure as will be necessary to ensure that the complaint is efficiently and effectively resolved and where applicable, shall refer the matter to other relevant Authorities for investigation and action.

24. Offences

A person who—

- (a) operates a facility without a valid licence; or
- (b) allows and unqualified and unlicensed professional to work at a facility, commits an offence.

25. Reports

(1) A licensee shall submit quarterly reports to the Council in a prescribed form.

(2) The Report submitted under subrules (1) shall contain all such information as may be prescribed in a Schedule to these Rules.

SCHEDULE

[r. 10(3)]

LEVEL 1

<i>Facility type and description</i>	<i>Core services</i>	<i>Infrastructure Equipment</i>	<i>Core personnel</i>
Community-based services (provides outreach and early intervention services)	(i) Community sensitisation, education and mobilisation (ii) Health promotion (iii) Early identification of substance abusers (iv) Harm reduction services	(i) IEC materials (ii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iii) Consultation rooms (iv) Counselling rooms (v) Meeting rooms (vi) Health records and information	(i) CHVs/ CHEWs (ii) Peer educators (iii) Community health nurse (iv) Mental health nurse (v) HPOs (vi) Addiction counsellors (vii) Psychologists (viii) Nutritionist

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(v) Information management system	(ix) Social workers
on mental health services	(x) Case workers
(vi) Support groups	(xi) Trainers
(vii) Individual and group counselling	(xii) Volunteers
(viii) Family education and therapy	(xiii) Support staff
(ix) Life and social skills training	(xiv) Community leaders
(x) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle	
(xi) Brief intervention	
(xii) Linkage to SUD treatment and rehabilitation services	
(xiii) Linkage to comprehensive treatment services	

LEVEL 2

<i>Facility type and description</i>	<i>Core services</i>	<i>Infrastructure Equipment</i>	<i>Core personnel</i>
i. Basic outpatient facility (provides low- to mid-intensity interventions – only day time)	(i) Basic screening for SUD and mental illness (ii) Initiation of and linkage to SUD and mental health treatment services (iii) Brief intervention (iv) Treatment planning (v) Outpatient meetings (vi) Addiction counselling (vii) Mental health counselling (viii) Support groups (ix) Individual and group counselling (x) Family education and therapy	(i) Screening tools e.g. Mental status exam, PHQ-9, CAGE, ASSIST, COWS, ASI, ASAM (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iv) Emergency resuscitation kits (v) Consultation rooms (vi) Counselling rooms (vii) Meeting rooms (viii) Basic routine laboratory services (ix) Sample collection and referral (x) Dispensing pharmacy (xi) Health records and information	(i) Resident Mental health clinical officer (ii) Resident Mental health nurse (iii) Addiction counsellors (iv) Psychologists (v) Social workers (vi) Case workers (vii) HRIO (viii) HPO (ix) Access to Laboratory technologists (x) Access to Pharmaceutical technologists (xi) Access to Occupational therapist (xii) Nutritionist (xiii) Peer educators

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

	(xi) Harm reduction services	management system	
	(xii) Life and social skills training	(xii) IPC and WASH requirements	
		(xiii) Security and safety measures	
	(xiii) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle	(xiv) Recreational facilities	(xiv) Trainers
		(xv) Utility vehicle	(xv) Support staff including cleaners and security guards
		(xvi) Access to ambulance for referrals	(xvi) Volunteers
			(xvii) Community leaders
ii. Drop-in centre (a) "collection point" or gateway to SUD treatment facilities—open 24 hours)	(i) Screening and basic assessment of SUD and mental illness	(i) Screening tools e.g. Mental status exam, PHQ-9, CAGE, ASSIST, COWS	(i) Resident Mental health clinical officer
	(ii) Brief intervention	(ii) IEC materials	(ii) Resident Mental health nurse
	(iii) Overnight stays	(iii) Consultation rooms	(iii) Psychiatrist on call
	(iv) Treatment planning	(iv) Counselling rooms	(iv) Addiction counsellors
	(v) Individual and group counselling	(v) Meeting rooms	(v) Psychologists
		(vi) Emergency or observation room	(vi) Access to Social workers
	(vi) Harm reduction services	(vii) Inpatient rooms or wards with a capacity of not more than eight beds	(vii) Access to Laboratory technologists
	(vii) Life and social skills training	(viii) Sample collection and referral	(viii) Access to Pharmaceutical technologists
	(viii) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle	(ix) Dispensing pharmacy	(ix) Access to Occupational therapist
	(ix) Family education and therapy	(x) Health records and information management system	(x) Nutritionist
	(x) Linkage and referral to comprehensive SUD treatment centres	(xi) IPC and WASH requirements	(xi) HRIO
		(xii) Kitchen	(xii) Access to HPO
		(xiii) Laundry	(xiii) Peer educators
		(xiv) Security and safety measures	(xiv) Volunteers
		(xv) Recreational facilities	(xv) Support staff
		(xvi) Utility vehicle	(xvi) Community leaders

		(xvii) Access to ambulance for referrals	
iii. Halfway house (recovery management and social support for clients who have been discharged from residential treatment and/or rescued from toxic home environments—open 24 hours)	(i) Basic screening and assessment for SUD and mental illness (ii) Individual and group counselling (iii) Brief intervention (iv) Harm reduction services (v) Life and social skills training (vi) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle (vii) Relapse prevention strategies (viii) Family education and therapy (ix) Reintegration and linkage to social support services including: (a) Family support (b) Vocational training (c) Income generating opportunities (d) Sporting activities (e) Housing (f) Legal (g) NCPWD (h) Law enforcement	(i) Screening tools e.g. Mental status exam, PHQ-9, CAGE, ASSIST, COWS (ii) IEC materials (iii) Resuscitation kits (iv) Residential hostel/ dormitory facilities for: (a) At least twelve (12) male (b) At least twelve (12) female (v) Vocational training rooms (vi) Consultation rooms (vii) Counselling rooms (viii) Meeting rooms (ix) At least two (2) observation or emergency rooms (x) Sample collection and referral (xi) Dispensing pharmacy (xii) Health records and information management system (xiii) IPC and WASH requirements (xiv) Kitchen (xv) Laundry (xvi) Security and safety measures (xvii) Library with books and computers and internet (xviii) Recreational facilities (xix) Sporting facilities	(i) Access to Psychiatrist (ii) Resident mental health nurse or clinical officer (iii) KRCHNs (iv) Resident addiction counsellors (v) Resident psychologists (vi) Access to Social workers (vii) Case workers (viii) Access to Laboratory technologists (ix) Access to Pharmaceutical technologists (x) Access to Occupational therapists (xi) Access to Physiotherapist (xii) Nutritionist (xiii) HRIO (xiv) HPO (xv) Peer educators (xvi) Volunteers (xvii) Support staff (xviii) Trainers (xix) Community leaders

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (x) Linkage and referral to treatment services
- (xi) Discharge planning
- (xx) Utility vehicles
- (xxi) Access to ambulance for referrals

LEVEL 3

<i>Facility type and description</i>	<i>Core services</i>	<i>Infrastructure/ Equipment</i>	<i>Core personnel</i>
3A: Comprehensive outpatient facility (mid-to high- intensity interventions—only day time)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment (ii) Treatment planning (iii) Medication-assisted detoxification (iv) Maintenance medication (v) Behavioural and psychosocial treatment of addiction and psychiatric disorders (vi) Family education and therapy (vii) Harm reduction services (viii) Life and social skills training (ix) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle (x) Linkage to residential and comprehensive treatment centres (xi) Discharge planning and linkage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Screening tools (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iv) Consultation rooms (v) Counselling rooms (vi) Meeting rooms (vii) Observation or emergency room Procedure room (viii) Pharmacy (ix) Laboratory able to do routine tests and rapid drug tests, sample collection and referral for other (x) Health records and information management system (xi) IPC and WASH requirements (xii) Security and safety measures (xiii) Recreational facilities (xiv) Utility vehicles (xv) Ambulance for referrals 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Access to Psychiatrist (ii) Resident Medical Officer or Resident Mental health clinical officers (iii) Resident Mental health nurses (iv) Resident Psychologists (v) Resident Addiction counsellors (vi) Laboratory technologists (vii) Pharmaceutical technologist (viii) Access to Social workers (ix) Access to Occupational therapist (x) Access to Physiotherapists (xi) Nutritionists (xii) Case workers (xiii) Peer educators (xiv) Volunteers (xv) Trainers (xvi) HRIO (xvii) HPOs (xviii) Support staff
3B: Basic inpatient facility (Provides residential treatment that is	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment (ii) Individualized treatment planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Screening tools (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Access to Psychiatrist (ii) Access to Medical Officer

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

<p>both short-and long-term)</p>	<p>(iii) Maintenance medication (iv) Behavioural and psychosocial management</p> <p>(v) Continuous clinical assessment (vi) Engagement with patient's family/ social network to support recovery. (vii) Family education and therapy. (viii) Life and social skills training. (ix) Empowering individual to maintain healthy lifestyle. (x) Linkage to residential and comprehensive treatment centres (xi) Linkage to halfway and other recovery support programs. (xii) Linkage to management of co-morbid medical and/or psychiatric disorders. (xiii) Relapse prevention and management (xiv) Nutritional assessment and management (xv) Discharge planning and linkage</p>	<p>(iv) Consultation rooms (v) Counselling rooms (vi) Meeting rooms (vii) Procedure room (viii) Inpatient facilities for: (a) At least eight (8) male patients (b) At least eight (8) female patients (c) At least four (4) adolescents or children (ix) At least one observation room (x) Nursing station (xi) Basic pharmacy (xii) Side laboratory i.e. able to do routine rapid tests (dipstick) and rapid drug tests, and offer sample collection and referral for other tests (xiii) Health records and information management system (xiv) Linkage to imaging services (xv) Linkage to Electroencephalography (xvi) Health records and information management system (xvii) IPC and WASH requirements (xviii) Kitchen (xix) Laundry (xx) Security and safety measures</p>	<p>(iii) Resident Mental health clinical officer (iv) Resident Psychologists/ Addiction counsellors (v) Resident Mental health nurses (vi) Access to Laboratory technologists (vii) Access to Pharmaceutical technologists (viii) Access to Social workers (ix) Access to Occupational therapist (x) Access to Physiotherapists (xi) Nutritionists ± Volunteers Support staff</p>
----------------------------------	---	---	---

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (xxi) Library with books, computers and internet access.
- (xxii) Recreational facilities
- (xxiii) Sporting facilities
- (xxiv) Utility vehicles
- (xxv) Ambulance for referrals

LEVEL 4

<i>Facility type and description</i>	<i>Core services</i>	<i>Infrastructure/ Equipment</i>	<i>Core personnel</i>
Primary treatment facility (provides comprehensive outpatient and basic/ short-term residential treatment—open 24 hours)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment (ii) Individualised treatment planning (iii) Medication-assisted detoxification (iv) Initiation of maintenance medication (v) Behavioural and psychosocial treatment of addiction and psychiatric disorders including 12- step programmes (vi) Continuous clinical assessment (vii) Engagement with patient's family/ social network to support recovery (viii) Family education and therapy (ix) Harm reduction services (xiii) Linkage to management of co-morbidities (xiv) Discharge planning and linkage 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Screening tools (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iv) Consultation rooms (v) Counselling rooms (vi) Meeting rooms (vii) Inpatient facilities for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) At least twelve (12) male patients (b) At least twelve (12) female patients (c) At least four (4) adolescents or children (viii) Emergency or observation rooms (ix) ± Sensory deprivation rooms (x) Pharmacy (xi) Laboratory able to do routine tests and comprehensive drug tests (xii) Access to imaging services—x-ray, ultrasound (xiii) Access to electroencephalography (xiv) Health records and information management system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Visiting Psychiatrist (ii) Resident Medical Officer (iii) Resident Mental health clinical officer (iv) Resident psychologists and clinical psychologists (v) Resident Addiction counsellors (vi) Mental health nurses (vii) Laboratory technologists (viii) Pharmacist or Pharmaceutical technologists (ix) Social workers (x) Occupational therapist (xi) Physiotherapists (xii) Nutritionists (xiii) Case workers (xiv) Trainers (xv) Peer educators (xvi) Volunteers (xvii) HRIOs (xviii) HPOs (xix) Support staff

- (xv) IPC and WASH requirements
- (xvi) Kitchen
- (xvii) Laundry
- (xviii) Security and safety measures
- (xix) Library with books, computers and internet access
- (xx) Recreational facilities
- (xxi) Sporting facilities
- (xxii) Utility vehicles
- (xxiii) Ambulance for referrals

LEVEL 5

<i>Facility type and description</i>	<i>Core services</i>	<i>Infrastructure/ Equipment</i>	<i>Core personnel</i>
Secondary treatment facility (provides comprehensive outpatient and comprehensive residential treatment i.e. both short-and long-term residential treatment –open 24 hours)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment (ii) Individualised treatment planning (iii) Provide emergency resuscitation services and linkage to critical care (iv) Medical detoxification for management of withdrawal symptoms (v) Management of co-morbid medical and/or psychiatric disorders (vi) Maintenance treatment (vii) Prevention of relapse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Screening tools (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iv) Consultation rooms (v) Counselling rooms (vi) Meeting rooms (vii) Inpatient facilities for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) At least twenty (20) male patients (b) At least twenty (20) female patients (c) At least twelve (12) adolescents or children (viii) At least eight emergency or observation rooms (ix) Access to HDU or ICU facilities (x) Pharmacy (xi) Laboratory able to do comprehensive tests and comprehensive drug tests (xii) Imaging – x-ray, ultrasound 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Resident Psychiatrist (ii) Resident Physician (iii) Other medical specialists and/or subspecialists available on call (iv) Medical officers (v) Pharmacists (vi) Resident Clinical psychologist (vii) Psychologists (viii) Resident Addiction counsellors (ix) Mental health clinical officers (x) Mental health nurses (xi) KRCHNs (xii) Laboratory technologists (xiii) Pharmaceutical technologists (xiv) Social workers (xv) Occupational therapist (xvi) Physiotherapists

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(viii) Behavioural and psychosocial treatment of addiction and psychiatric disorders including brief intervention cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and 12-step programmes	(xiii) Access to CT, MRI, PET, etc	(xvii) Nutritionists
(ix) Continuous clinical assessment	(xiv) Electroencephalography	(xviii) Case workers
(x) Engagement with patient's family/ social network to support recovery including marital therapy	(xv) Health records and information management system	(xix) Trainers
(xi) Harm reduction services	(xvi) IPC and WASH requirements	(xx) Peer educators
(xii) Linkage to tertiary residential treatment centres	(xvii) Kitchen	(xxi) Volunteers
(xiii) Linkage to community mental health services	(xviii) Laundry	(xxii) HRIOs
(xiv) Discharge planning and linkage	(xix) Security and safety measures	(xxiii) HPOs
	(xx) Library with books, computers and internet access	(xxiv) Support staff
	(xxi) Recreational facilities	
	(xxii) Sporting facilities	
	(xxiii) Vocational training facilities	
	(xxiv) Utility vehicles	
	(xxv) Ambulance for referrals	

LEVEL 6*Facility type and description*

6A: Tertiary treatment facility (provides comprehensive outpatient and intensive residential treatment within Level 6 hospital – open 24 hours)

Core services

- (i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment
- (ii) Individualised treatment planning
- (iii) Medical detoxification for management of withdrawal symptoms
- (iv) Management of intoxication and overdose including ICU care
- (v) Management of co-morbid medical and psychiatric disorders

Infrastructure/ reEquipment

- (i) Screening tools
- (ii) IEC materials
- (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits
- (iv) Consultation rooms
- (v) Counselling rooms
- (vi) Meeting rooms
- (vii) Inpatient facilities for:
 - (a) At least thirty-two (32) male patients
 - (b) At least thirty-two (32) female patients

Core personnel

- (i) Resident Psychiatrists
- (ii) Resident Physicians
- (iii) Resident Neurologist
- (iv) Resident Anaesthesiologist or Critical care specialist
- (v) Resident medical specialists and sub-specialists
- (vi) Medical officers
- (vii) Pharmacists
- (viii) Resident Clinical psychologists

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

(vi) Maintenance treatment	(c) At least sixteen (16) adolescents or children	(ix) Psychologists
(vii) Relapse prevention strategies	(viii) At least twelve (12) observation or emergency rooms	(x) Addiction counsellors
(viii) Behavioural and psychosocial treatment of addiction and psychiatric disorders including brief intervention, cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and 12-step programmes	(ix) At least eight (8) isolation rooms	(xi) Mental health clinical officers
	(x) At least two (2) sensory deprivation rooms	(xii) Mental health nurses
	(xi) Sensory stimulation therapy	(xiii) Critical care nurses
	(xii) Brain stimulation therapy	(xiv) Laboratory technologists
	e.g. ECT, TMS, VNS	(xv) Pharmaceutical technologists
	(xiii) ICU	(xvi) Social workers
	(xiv) HDU	(xvii) Occupational therapist
	(xv) Pharmacy	(xviii)
	(xvi) Laboratory able to do comprehensive tests and comprehensive drug tests	(xix) Physiotherapists
(ix) Continuous clinical assessment	(xvii) Imaging—x-ray, doppler ultrasound, CT, MRI, PET	(xx) Case workers
(x) Engagement with patient's family/ social network to support recovery	(xviii) Electroencephalography	(xxi) Trainers
(xi) Family education and therapy	(xix) IPC and WASH requirements	(xxii) Peer educators
(xii) Marital therapy	(xx) Kitchen	(xxiii) Volunteers
(xiii) Harm reduction services	(xxi) Laundry	(xxiv) HPOs
(xiv) Life and social skills training	(xxii) Security and safety measures	(xxv) HRIOs
(xv) Linkage to specialist treatment centres	(xxiii) Library with books, computers and internet access	(xxvi) Support staff
(xvi) Discharge planning	(xxiv) Recreational facilities	
(xvii) Linkage to community mental health services	(xxv) Sporting facilities	
	(xxvi) Vocational training facilities	
	(xxvii) Utility vehicles	

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

		xxviii) Ambulance for referrals	
6B: Specialist treatment centre (a stand-alone comprehensive outpatient and intensive residential mental health and SUD treatment centre open 24 hours)	(i) Comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment (ii) Individualised treatment planning (iii) Medical detoxification for management of withdrawal symptoms (iv) Management of intoxication and overdose including ICU care (v) Management of co-morbid medical and psychiatric disorders (vi) Maintenance treatment (vii) Relapse prevention strategies (viii) Behavioural and psychosocial treatment of addiction and psychiatric disorders including brief intervention, cognitive behavioural therapy (CBT) and 12-step programmes (ix) Continuous clinical assessment (x) Engagement with patient's family/social network to support recovery (xi) Family education and therapy (xii) Marital therapy (xiii) Harm reduction services	(i) Screening tools (ii) IEC materials (iii) Emergency resuscitation kits (iv) Consultation rooms (v) Counselling rooms (vi) Meeting rooms (vii) Inpatient facilities for: (a) At least thirty-two (32) male patients (b) At least thirty-two (32) female patients (c) At least sixteen (16) adolescents or children (viii) At least twelve (12) observation or emergency rooms (ix) At least eight (8) isolation rooms (x) At least two (2) sensory deprivation rooms (xi) Sensory stimulation therapy (xii) Brain stimulation therapy e.g. ECT, TMS, VNS (xiii) ICU (xiv) HDU (xv) Pharmacy (xvi) Laboratory able to do comprehensive tests and comprehensive drug tests (xvii) Imaging—x-ray, doppler ultrasound, CT, MRI, PET (xviii) Electroencephalogram	(i) Resident Psychiatrists (ii) Resident Physician (iii) Resident Anaesthesiologists or Critical care specialists (iv) Resident or visiting Neurologist (v) Other medical specialists and subspecialists available on call (vi) Medical officers (vii) Pharmacists (viii) Resident Clinical psychologists (ix) Psychologists (x) Addiction counsellors (xi) Mental health clinical officers (xii) Mental health nurses (xiii) Critical care nurses (xiv) Laboratory technologists (xv) Pharmaceutical technologists (xvi) Social workers (xvii) Occupational therapist (xviii) Physiotherapists (xix) Nutritionists (xx) Case workers (xxi) Trainers

(xiv) Life and social skills training	(xix) IPC and WASH requirements	(xxii) Peer educators
(xv) Discharge planning	(xx) Kitchen	(xxiii) Volunteers
(xvi) Linkage to community mental health services	(xxi) Laundry	(xxiv) HRIOs
	(xxii) Security and safety measures	(xxv) HPOs
	(xxiii) Library with books, computers and internet access	(xxvi) PHOs
	(xxiv) Recreational facilities	(xxvii) Support staff
	(xxv) Sporting facilities	
	(xxvi) Vocational training facilities	
	(xxvii) Utility vehicles	
	xxviii) Ambulance for referrals	

Abbreviations:

- CHV Community health volunteer
- CHEW Community health extension worker
- CT Computed tomography scan
- ECT Electroconvulsive therapy
- EEG Electroencephalography
- KRCHN Kenya Registered Community Health Nurse
- HDU High dependency unit
- HPO Health promotion officer
- HRIO Health records and information officer
- ICU Intensive care unit
- IEC Information, education and communication
- IPC Infection prevention and control
- MRI Magnetic resonance imaging
- NCPWD National Council for Persons with Disabilities
- PET Positron emission tomography
- PHO Public health officer
- SUD Substance use disorder
- TMS Transcranial magnetic stimulation
- VNS Vagus nerve stimulation
- WASH Water, sanitation and hygiene

Screening tools:

[Subsidiary]

- ASSIST – Alcohol, Smoking and Substance Involvement Screening Tool—developed by the WHO

- CAGE Questionnaire – it has 4 questions to gauge a client’s alcohol use i.e. Cut down, Annoyed, Guilty and Eye-opener

- COWS – Clinical Opiate Withdrawal Scale – the examining clinician assesses the client on 11 items

- PHQ-9 – Patient Health Questionnaire – it has 9 questions to assess for depression.

Comprehensive package of HIV prevention, treatment and care interventions for people who inject drugs (PWID)

Core components recommended by WHO/UNODC/UNAIDS:

- Needle and syringe programme (NSP)

- Opioid substitution therapy (OST) and other evidence-based treatment persons with opioid use disorder

- HIV testing and counselling

- Antiretroviral therapy (ART)

- Prevention and treatment of sexually transmitted infections (STIs)

- Condom programmes for PWID and their sexual partners

- Targeted information, education and communication for PWID and their sexual partners

- Vaccination, diagnosis and treatment of viral hepatitis

- Prevention, diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis (TB)

- Outreach services

- Overdose prevention and management

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(TRAINING, ASSESSMENT, AND REGISTRATION) RULES**

ARRANGEMENT OF RULES

Rule

1. Citation
2. Interpretation

PART II – TRAINING

3. The Committee
4. Functions of the Committee
5. Admission criteria for medicine and surgery and dental surgery
6. Admission requirements for community oral health officers
7. Record of students

PART III – ASSESSMENT

8. Examination requirements
9. Board of Examiners
10. Conduct of examinations
11. Repeat examinations
12. Fees for examinations

PART IV – INTERNSHIP

13. Internship
14. Internship licence
15. Internship period
16. Oaths
17. Supervision for interns
18. Internship assessment
19. Conditions for recognition of institutions
20. Publication of list of recognized institutions
21. Observance of Council guidelines
22. Withdrawal of approval

PART VIII – REGISTRATION

23. Application for registration
24. Additional qualifications
25. Specialist and subspecialist recognition
26. Registers

PART IX – CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

27. Conduct of continuing professional development programmes
28. Award of points and certificates
29. Register of accredited providers
30. Requirement for continuing educational Programmes
31. Application for accreditation
32. Proof of compliance
33. Revocation L.N. 37/2014

**THE MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS AND DENTISTS
(TRAINING, ASSESSMENT, AND REGISTRATION) RULES**

[Legal Notice 172 of 2022]

1. Citation

These Rules may be cited as the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment, and Registration) Rules.

2. Interpretation

In these Rules, unless the context otherwise requires—

"Certificate of Status" means an official document that proves the professional standing of a person registered under the Act;

"Committee" means the Training, Assessment, Registration and Human Resources Committee constituted in accordance with rule 3;

"recognized institution" means an institution accredited for the purposes of training under this Act;

"supervisor" means a medical or dental practitioner of specialist status, senior registrar or; community oral health officer of over ten years in practice; appointed by the Council to supervise the training of an intern in any one of the approved disciplines during the period of internship.

PART II – TRAINING**3. The Committee**

(1) Pursuant to section 4A(1)(c), the Council shall constitute the Inspections, Licensing, Finance and General Purposes Committee consisting of—

- (d) the chairperson who shall be a member of the Council who is a registered medical or dental practitioner;
- (e) two members of the Council; and
- (f) two other persons who have the knowledge and skills co-opted to the Committee by the Council.

(2) The quorum at meetings of the Committee shall be a simple majority.

(3) The chairperson of the Committee shall preside over all meetings of the Committee and in the absence of the chairperson, the members of the Council present at the meeting shall elect one of their number to chair the meeting.

(4) A person co-opted under paragraph (1)(b) shall attend the meetings of the Committee and participate in its deliberations.

(5) The decisions of the Committee shall be by consensus.

(6) The Committee shall present its decisions to the Council for approval and ratification.

(7) Subject to these Rules, the Committee may regulate its own procedure.

4. Functions of the Committee

The Committee shall—

- (a) consider applications for approval and registration of universities, colleges, teaching hospitals and dental training centers, specialty training sites and internship training centers and any other institutions offering training for medical and dental practitioners;
- (b) develop core curricula for all training programmes under this Act;
- (c) develop guidelines on the requirements for all levels of training under this Act;

[Subsidiary]

- (d) develop approved checklists for evaluating training programmes under this Act;
- (e) approve human resources policies and guidelines;
- (f) recruit and carry out performance appraisals for all senior management staff; and
- (g) perform any other functions on training, assessment, registration and human resources, that may be from time to time assigned by the Council.

5. Admission criteria for medicine and surgery and dental surgery

A student shall be eligible for admission to the Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree, and Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree programme or its equivalent within the Republic of Kenya or in any other jurisdiction if that student satisfies the following admission requirements—

- (a) in the case of the Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education or its equivalent hold the minimum university admission requirement with a score of B (plain) in each of the following cluster subjects—
 - (i) Biology;
 - (ii) Chemistry;
 - (iii) Physics or Mathematics; and
 - (iv) English or Kiswahili;
- (b) in the case of the Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education holders, a minimum of two principal passes in Biology, Chemistry and a subsidiary pass in either Mathematics or Physics;
- (c) in the case of International General Certificate of Secondary Education at advanced level, an equivalent of C or above in—
 - (i) Biology as a principle subject;
 - (ii) Chemistry as principle subject;
 - (iii) Physics or Mathematics as a subsidiary subject; and
 - (iv) a score of C in English or Kiswahili at 'O' level.
- (d) in the case of International Baccalaureate (IB); a diploma with a minimum of grade 5 or above—
 - (i) Biology at high level;
 - (ii) Chemistry at high level;
 - (iii) Physics or Mathematics at standard level; and
 - (iv) English or Kiswahili at standard level.
- (e) in the case of Diploma holders of medical sciences, a minimum of "O" level Division II pass on K.A.C.E or C+ (plus) mean grade and a credit C+ pass in the cluster subjects in K.C.S.E., in addition to a three-year diploma with a minimum credit of pass from a training institution recognized by the Council; or
- (f) in the case of clinical medicine, medical sciences, and community health practitioners a degree or diploma, where applicable.

6. Admission requirements for community oral health officers

A student shall be eligible for admission the Diploma or Degree in community oral health programme or its equivalent within the Republic of Kenya or in any other jurisdiction if that student satisfies the following admission requirements—

- (a) for a diploma programme—
 - (i) . in the case of Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education or its equivalent hold, the minimum college admission requirement with a score of C (plain) in each of the following cluster subjects English or Kiswahili, Biology, Chemistry, Physics or Mathematics;

- (ii) . in the case of International General Certificate of Secondary Education at advanced level, an equivalent of D or above in—
 - (A) Biology as a principle subject;
 - (B) Chemistry as principle subject;
 - (C) Physics or Mathematics as a subsidiary subject; and
 - (D) a score of C in English or Kiswahili at 'O' level.
- (b) for a degree programme—
 - (i) in the case of Kenya Certificate of Secondary Education holders, the minimum university admission requirement of C+ (plus) with a score of C+ (plus) in each of the following cluster subjects, Mathematics or Physics, Chemistry, Biology, English or Kiswahili.
 - (ii) in the case of International General Certificate of Secondary Education at advanced level, an equivalent of C or above in—
 - (A) Biology as a principle subject;
 - (B) Chemistry as principle subject;
 - (C) Physics or Mathematics as a subsidiary subject; and
 - (D) a score of C in English or Kiswahili at 'O' level.
 - (iii) for International Baccalaureate (IB); a diploma with a minimum of grade 5 or above—
 - (A) Biology at high level;
 - (B) Chemistry at high level;
 - (C) Physics or Mathematics at standard level; and
 - (D) English or Kiswahili at standard level.

7. Record of students

(1) Pursuant to section 4(1)(a) the Council shall maintain a record of medical and dental students-

- (a) admitted for a training programme approved by the Council under this Act, within Kenya; and
- (b) who are citizens of the Republic of Kenya admitted for a training programme approved by the Council under this Act, outside Kenya;

(2) The Council may with the authority of the Commission for University Education index the students pursuing medical and dental training programmes in universities.

PART III – ASSESSMENT

8. Examination requirements

(1) A person who—

- (a) is citizen of Kenya and
- (b) has acquired a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree, or Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree or its equivalent from a university outside Kenya or outside the East African Community;
- (c) who seeks registration under the Act, shall sit for an internship qualifying examination upon presentation of the following documents_
 - (i) copy of National Identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts; and
 - (iv) certification from Commission of University Education.

(2) A person who—

Medical Practitioners and Dentists

[Subsidiary]

- (a) is citizen of Kenya has acquired a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree, or Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree or its equivalent outside Kenya and outside the East African Community; and
 - (b) presents evidence of completion of internship in the country in which that person trained, who seeks registration under the Act, shall sit for pre-registration examination upon presentation of the following documents—
 - (i) copy of National Identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) proof of completion of internship; and
 - (v) certification from Commission of University Education.
- (3) A person who—
- (a) is a Kenyan citizen or a citizen of the East African Community Partner State;
 - (b) is a holder Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree, and Bachelor of Dental Surgery degree or its equivalent; who is registered or registerable under the Act; and
 - (c) has attained specialist qualification from a training institution outside the jurisdiction of the republic of Kenya, which is recognised by the Council, making him or her eligible for specialist recognition, under the Act, shall undergo a specialist assessment examination upon presentation of the following documents—
 - (i) copy of valid passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certification from Commission of University Education;
 - (v) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (vi) proof of registration;
 - (vii) proof of licensure, where applicable from the country of origin or other jurisdiction; and
 - (viii) certificate of status.
- (4) A person who—
- (a) is not a Kenyan citizen or a citizen of the East African Community Partner State;
 - (b) is a holder of a degree or other qualification recognized by the Council making that person eligible for registration or is registered under the Act;
 - (c) has attained specialist qualification from a training institution outside Kenya, which is recognised by the Council, making him or her eligible for specialist recognition, under the Act, shall undergo a specialist assessment examination upon presentation of the following documents—
 - (i) copy of valid passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certification from Commission of University Education;
 - (v) verification of qualifications by a body recognised by the Council;
 - (vi) proof of registration;
 - (vii) proof of licensure, where applicable from the country of origin or other jurisdiction; and
 - (viii) certificate of status.
- (5) The Council may request for additional information where it considers it necessary.

9. Board of Examiners

(1) The Council shall upon the recommendation of the Committee appoint a board of examiners, comprising of four medical practitioners, two dental practitioners and one community oral health officer.

(2) The board of examiners shall—

- (a) appoint examiners;
- (b) coordinate the setting, administration and marking of Council examinations;
- (c) moderating examinations;
- (d) to receive and consider appeals on examinations; and
- (e) prepare and submit examination reports to the Committee for consideration and recommendation to the Council.

(3) The examiners shall set, administer and mark examinations in accordance with the provisions under this Act.

(4) The board of examiners shall perform their duties in accordance with the examination policy and guidelines of the Council.

(5) The Council shall from time to time develop and review the examination policy and guidelines prescribed under the Act.

10. Conduct of examinations

(1) The examinations shall be conducted by the board of examiners and shall be held at least three times a year or as prescribed by the Council.

(2) The board of examiners shall submit the results to the Council.

11. Repeat examinations

A person who fails an internship qualifying or pre- registration examination shall be allowed two more attempts to re-sit examinations and shall not be eligible for internship or registration if such person fails the examination three times.

12. Fees for examinations

A candidate who sits an examination shall pay the prescribed fee, at every attempt.

PART IV – INTERNSHIP**13. Internship**

A degree or diploma holder who has passed the internship qualifying examination under rule 8(1) and meets any other requirements set by the Council or shall undergo a prescribed period of internship.

14. Internship licence

The Council shall issue an internship licence to a medical, dental, or community oral health graduate who meets the internship criteria upon application in accordance with the Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment, Registration and Human Resources) Rules, 2022 and payment of the prescribed fees.

15. Internship period

A person shall undertake internship for a period of twelve months set out in the Internship Guidelines.

16. Oaths

A medical, dental or community oral health intern shall take and subscribe to an oath administered by the Council prior to proceeding for internship.

[Subsidiary]

17. Supervision for interns

(1) An intern shall undergo internship at an approved internship training centre and shall during the period of internship be supervised by supervisors approved by the Council.

(2) An internship training centre shall offer an intern every opportunity and facility to enable the intern undergo internship successfully.

18. Internship assessment

(1) On completion of internship, an intern shall submit a duly completed logbook and internship assessment forms to the Council.

(2) Upon successful completion of internship the Council shall issue the intern with an internship completion certificate.

19. Conditions for recognition of institutions

(1) The Council shall recognize institutions for internship that meet the following requirements—

- (a) the institution must have published in the *Gazette* as approved health institution in accordance with the Act;
- (b) in the case of medical interns, capacity to provide constant supervision of interns and by at least one specialist and one other full-time medical practitioner with postgraduate qualification in each of the following disciplines—
 - (i) medicine;
 - (ii) paediatrics;
 - (iii) obstetrics and gynaecology;
 - (iv) surgery; and
 - (v) such other specialists or disciplines as may be specified by the Council, from time to time;
- (c) in the case of dental interns—
 - (i) capacity to provide constant supervision of interns, by at least one specialist and one full-time dental practitioner with postgraduate qualification in each of the following disciplines—
 - (A) Oral and maxillofacial surgery;
 - (B) prosthetics, restorative dentistry or periodontology;
 - (C) paediatric dentistry or orthodontics; and
 - (D) such other specialists or disciplines as may be specified by the Council, from time to time;
 - (ii) availability of a fully functional dental laboratory; and
- (d) in the case of Community Oral health interns capacity to provide constant supervision of inters by at least one community oral health officer and one dental practitioner; and
- (e) availability of a medical library and resource centre.

(2) The Council shall inspect every institution offering internship training to ensure compliance with this rule, from time to time.

20. Publication of list of recognized institutions

The Council shall each year publish in such manner as may be approved by the Council, a list of all recognized institutions where internship may be undertaken.

21. Observance of Council guidelines

All approved institutions that provide internship training shall adhere to the standards set out by the Council.

22. Withdrawal of approval

Any institution that fails to meet the minimum requirements set out in the internship training guidelines shall have its approval withdrawn and the internship training programme suspended by the Council.

PART VIII – REGISTRATION

23. Application for registration

(1) An applicant who is eligible for registration under the Act shall apply to the Council in the prescribed form together with payment of the prescribed fee.

(2) An application in the specified categories shall be accompanied by the following requirements—

- (a) in the case of an application for full registration by a citizen of Kenya who holds a degree or other qualification obtained from a University in Kenya or the East African Community which is recognized by the Council as a medical or dental practitioner under section 6(1) of the Act—
 - (i) certified copy of national identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) internship completion certificate;
 - (v) a testimonial from a registered practitioner; and
 - (vi) current passport size photograph;
- (b) in the case of an application for full registration as a medical or dental practitioner by a citizen of Kenya who holds a degree or other qualification obtained from a University outside Kenya or outside the East African Community under section 6(2) of the Act—
 - (i) certified copy of national identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certified copy of certification by Commission of University Education on the qualification;
 - (v) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (vi) copy of the results of the internship qualifying examinations;
 - (vii) internship completion certificate;
 - (viii) a testimonial from a registered practitioner; and
 - (ix) current passport size photograph;
- (c) in the case of an application for full registration as a medical or dental practitioner by a citizen of Kenya who holds a degree or other qualification obtained from a University outside Kenya or outside the East African Community which is recognized by the Council under section 6(3) of the Act—
 - (i) certified copy of national identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certified copy of certification by Commission of University Education on the qualification;
 - (v) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (vi) internship completion certificate;
 - (vii) pre-registration examinations certificate;
 - (viii) a testimonial from a registered practitioner; and
 - (ix) current passport size photographs;

[Subsidiary]

- (d) in the case of an application for reciprocal registration as a medical or dental practitioner by a citizen of the East African Community who holds a degree or other qualification recognized by the Council under section 6(4) of the Act—
- (i) certified copy of national identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certified copy of registration certificate from country of origin;
 - (v) certificate of status; and
 - (vi) current passport size photograph;
- (e) in the case of an application for registration as a temporary registration as a foreign medical or dental practitioner by person who is not citizen of Kenya or of a partner state of the East African Community who holds of a degree or other qualification recognized by the Council under section 6(5) of the Act—
- (i) certified copy of passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) certified copy of certification by Commission of University Education on the qualification;
 - (v) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (vi) registration certificate and practice licence, where applicable, from country of origin or any other jurisdiction;
 - (vii) certificate of status;
 - (viii) specialist assessment examination results; and
 - (ix) current passport size photograph;
- (f) in the case of an application for registration as a community oral health officer—
- (i) certified copy of national identification card or passport;
 - (ii) certified copies of high school certification;
 - (iii) certified copies of diploma or degree certificates and transcripts;
 - (iv) internship completion certificate;
 - (v) a testimonial from a registered practitioner; and
 - (vi) current passport size photographs.

24. Additional qualifications

(1) The Council shall note in the register any higher qualifications obtained by a practitioner upon submission of duly filled application form and certified copies of certificate of the higher qualification.

(2) For purposes of this rule, "higher qualification" means a post graduate qualification recognized by Commission of University Education.

25. Specialist and subspecialist recognition

(1) The Council may recognize a medical or dental practitioner as a specialist as provided in section 11B(1) of the Act in any of the specialty.

(2) The Council may recognize a medical or dental practitioner who is a citizen of Kenya as a specialist upon application in the prescribed form and payment of the prescribed fees—

(3) An application under subrule (2) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) certified copy of master of medicine or master of dental surgery degree certificate and transcripts or the equivalent, awarded after a period not of at least three years in a training institution recognized by the Council; and

- (b) a specialist recognition recommendation form duly filled by a specialist, with at least five years' experience, recognized by the Council who has been supervising the applicant for a period not less than two years.
- (4) The Council may recognize a medical or dental practitioner who is a member of the East African Community Partner States as a specialist upon application in the prescribed form and payment of the prescribed fees.
- (5) An application under subrule (4) shall be accompanied by—
- (a) certified copy of the national identity card or passport;
 - (b) certified copy of master of medicine or master of dental surgery degree certificate and transcripts or an equivalent as provided for under Schedule—
 - (i) awarded after a period not less than three years in a training institution recognized by the Council;
 - (ii) certified copy of certification by Commission of University Education on the qualification;
 - (iii) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (iv) specialist assessment examination certificate, where applicable; and
 - (v) a recommendation letter from a specialist recognized by the Council who has been supervising the applicant for a period not less than two years.
- (6) The Council may recognize a foreign medical or dental practitioner as a specialist upon application in the prescribed form and pay the prescribed fees.
- (7) An application under subrule (6) shall be accompanied by—
- (a) certified copy of passport;
 - (b) certified copies of degree certificate and transcripts;
 - (c) certified copy of master of medicine or master of dental surgery degree certificate and transcripts or an equivalent awarded at least than three years in a training institution recognized by the Council;
 - (d) certified copy of certification by the Commission of University Education;
 - (e) verification of qualifications by a body recognized by the Council;
 - (f) registration certificate as a specialist and practice licence, where applicable, from the country of origin or any other jurisdiction;
 - (g) certificate of status; and
 - (h) specialist assessment examination certificate.
- (8) The Council may recognize a medical or dental practitioner who is a citizen of Kenya or a citizen of an East African Community Partner State, as a subspecialist under section 11B(3) of the Act in any sub-specialty, upon application and payment of prescribed fees.
- (9) An application under subrule (8) shall accompanied by—
- (a) certified copy of the national identity card or passport;
 - (b) certificate of specialist recognition in the basic specialty;
 - (c) certified copy of master of medicine or master of dental surgery degree certificate and transcripts or an equivalent provided for under Schedule;
 - (d) certified copy of sub specialist training qualification certificates and transcripts as provided for under Schedule, awarded after a period not less than six months in a training institution recognized by the Council; and
 - (e) a recommendation letter from a subspecialist recognized or recognizable by the Council who has been supervising the applicant for a period not less than one year.
- (10) The Council may recognize a foreign medical or dental practitioner as subspecialist shall upon application in the prescribed form and payment of prescribed fees.

[Subsidiary]

(11) An application under subrule (10) shall be accompanied by—

- (a) certified copy of passport;
- (b) certificate of specialist recognition in the basic specialty from country of origin or any other jurisdiction as provided in the Schedule;
- (c) certified copy of master of medicine or master of dental surgery degree certificate and transcripts or an equivalent provided for under Schedule;
- (d) certified copy of sub specialist training qualification certificates and transcripts, awarded after a at least six months in a training institution recognized by the Council; and
- (e) certificate of registration as a sub specialist and practice licence, where applicable, from the country of origin or any other jurisdiction; and
- (f) certificate of status.

(12) The Council shall in each year publish in such manner as the Council may determine a list of all recognized medical and dental specialties and sub-specialties.

(13) Any other requirements that the Council may from time to time require.

26. Registers

The Council shall maintain registers for the following—

- (a) interns;
- (b) medical and dental practitioners;
- (c) foreign doctors;
- (d) foreign students;
- (e) Kenyan doctors practicing abroad;
- (f) community oral health officers; and
- (g) health institutions.

PART IX – CONTINUING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

27. Conduct of continuing professional development programmes

(1) The Council shall develop and continuously review continuing professional development guidelines.

(2) The Council shall accredit eligible continuing professional development providers in line with the continuing professional development guidelines.

28. Award of points and certificates

The Council shall assign continuing professional development points for each continuing professional development activity.

29. Register of accredited providers

(1) The Council shall keep a register of all accredited continuous professional development providers.

(2) The Council shall use the online iCPD platform to keep track of points earned by practitioners from various continuing professional development activities.

30. Requirement for continuing educational Programmes

Every continuing professional development or education programme shall emphasize ethical, practical and professional aspects of clinical practice or strategic health planning relevant to the practice of medicine and must be aimed at the improvement of the professional competence of the medical and dental practitioners.

31. Application for accreditation

(1) Any person seeking accreditation as a continuing professional development provider shall make an application in that regard to the Council in the prescribed form, and upon payment of the prescribed fees.

(2) The Council shall consider the application for accreditation and shall approve or reject the same, having regard to the following—

32. Proof of compliance

Every application for an annual retention certificate shall be accompanied by proof that the applicant has secured fifty points upon attending and participating in the continuing education programmes during the preceding year.

33. Revocation L.N. 37/2014

The Medical Practitioners and Dentists (Training, Assessment and Registration) Rules (L.N. 37/2014) are revoked.
